

LIVING IN HONG KONG

27th Revised Edition

Copyright July 2017 by

The American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong

ISBN 978-962-7422-72-3 Library of Congress 98-193694

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

Reproduction in whole or part thereof, forbidden without written permission.

First published by AmCham Publications Hong Kong Limited in 1973.

Published irregularly by AmCham in 1975, 1977, 1979, 1982, 1986 and 1989.

Published biennially by AmCham Publications in five editions: 1992, 1994, 1996, 1998 and 2000. Published the 13th edition in 2001, 14th edition in 2003, 15th edition in 2004, 16th edition in 2005, 17th edition in 2007, 18th edition in 2008, 19th edition in 2009, 20th edition in 2010, 21st edition in 2011, 22nd edition in 2012, 23rd edition in 2013, 24th edition in 2014, 25th edition in 2015, 26th edition in 2016

Note: While every care has been taken in preparing this book, no warranty is given or implied as to the accuracy of any of the contents. While all efforts were made to insure the accuracy of this information, details are bound to change from time to time and, therefore, companies intending to do business in Hong Kong should satisfy themselves on all matters.

Published by

The American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong

19/F, Bank of America Tower, 12 Harcourt Road, Central, Hong Kong

Tel (852) 2530 6900

Email amcham@amcham.org.hk

Website www.amcham.org.hk

Editor-in-Chief Kenny Lau

Managing Editor Jennifer Khoo

Advertising Sales Manager Tom Chan

Sales Intern Holly Chow

Research & Text Jennifer Khoo

Design & Printing

SHERGON Print Asia Ltd

Unit 2012, 20/F, Block B

Wah Tat Industrial Centre

8 Wah Sing Street

Kwai Chung

New Territories

Hong Kong

BOARD OF GOVERNORS

Chairman	Walter Dias		
Vice Chairman	Jack Lange		
Treasurer	Owen Belman		
Governors	Donald Austin	Evan Auyang	Sanjeev Chatrath
Elaine Cheung	Sean Chiao	Diana David	Sean Ferguson
Mark Green	Robert Grieves	Matthew Hosford	Clara Ingen-Housz
Michael Klibaner	Simon Ogus	Seth Peterson	Catherine Simmons
Anna-Marie Slot	Eric Szweda	Rick Truscott	Jennifer Van Dale
Jenny Wong	Patrick Wu	Lennard Yong	
Ex-Officio Governor	Peter Levesque		
President	Tara Joseph		

CHAMBER COMMITTEES

Apparel & Footwear	Gareth Brooks Sally Peng	Innovation & Technology	Julie Brandt Leonie Valentine
Ball	Elaine Cheung Rick Truscott	Insurance & Healthcare	Rebecca Harrison Hanif Kanji
China Business	Devin Ehrig Lili Zheng	Intellectual Property	Gabriela Kennedy
Communications & Marketing	Oliver Rust	Law	Chiann Bao Jessica Bartlett
Corporate Social Responsibility	Pat-Nie Woo	Pharmaceutical	Caroline Johnson
Education	Virginia Wilson	Real Estate	Edward Farrelly Robert Johnston
Energy	Rick Truscott	SelectUSA	Terrance Philips Lili Zheng
Entrepreneurs/SME	Cynthia Chow	Senior HR Forum	MaryAnn Vale
Environment	Jim Taylor	Taxation	Ivan Strunin
Financial Services	Steven Chan	Trade & Investment	Barrett Bingley
Food & Beverage	Veronica Sze	Transportation & Logistics	Gavin Dow
Hospitality & Tourism	Mark Kemper	Women of Influence	Jennifer Parks Anne O'Riordan
Human Resources	Peter Liu	Young Professionals	Jamie Ford David Boman
Infrastructure & Construction	Ian Chung		



BAMBOO GROVE

74-86 Kennedy Road, Mid-Levels, Hong Kong

Local Charm • Global Living

- Convenient Mid-Levels location within 10 minutes' walk from the MTR
- In renowned school districts with more than 50 popular local and international schools nearby
- Three to six bedrooms from 1,772 sf. to 5,964 sf, furnished or unfurnished
- 20,000 sf. clubhouse with social activities and one-stop personalised resident services
- A typical three-bedroom unit starts at HK\$80,000 per month inclusive



Leasing Enquiry: 2830 5708 / 6331 6332
 WhatsApp: 6680 6696 / 9100 4454
 Email: residential@hysan.com.hk
 www.bamboogrove.com.hk

Hysan 希慎



CONTENTS

01

CUSTOMS & CULTURE

1

The Chinese Lunar Calendar	2
The Chinese Zodiac and the Five Elements	3
People and Religion	5
Public Holidays and Festivals	8
General Holidays	19

02

ACCOMMODATIONS & GETTING SETTLED

21

Accommodations	22
Flat sharing	26
Residential Areas	27
Utilities	38
Newspapers	39
Domestic Help	39
Languages	41
Joining a Network	41
Places of Worship	45
Useful Websites	46
Smartphone apps	46

Joint pain?



We'll help you spring back

Our dedicated specialist orthopaedic team treats fractures, dislocations, injuries and wear-and-tear of joints, and ligaments with gentle expertise and advanced techniques. Talk to us about how we can help.

Matilda Orthopaedic and Spine Centre
t 5501 6699
orthopaedic@matilda.org



orthopaedic.matilda.org



A TREASURY OF THE FINEST HOMES FURNISHED APARTMENTS

WANCHAI
MID-LEVELS

ENQUIRY : www.dhome.com.hk | info@dhome.com.hk
: 852 3108-3636



南豐地產代理有限公司 Nan Fung Real Estate Agency Ltd. (C-026066)



CONTENTS

03

SOUTHSIDE COMFORT

55

Southside by Area	58
Southside Attractions	72
Country Parks	74
Southside beaches	75
Private Members' Clubs	77
Transportation	77

04

SERVICED APARTMENTS & EXTENDED STAY HOTELS

79

Things to Consider	80
Hong Kong Island	80
Kowloon	86
New Territories	87
Serviced Apartment Chains	88

CONTENTS

05

PRACTICAL MATTERS

105

Getting to Hong Kong	106
After Arriving	111
Hong Kong Smart Identity Card	113
Paying U.S. Income Tax	115
Other Legal Matters	117
Accessible Hong Kong	120
Basic Chinese Phrases	123
Chinese Names of Streets, Buildings and Hotels	132

06

TRANSPORTATION

147

Modes of Transportation	148
Private Car	160
Car-hire Apps	161
Cycling	161
Road and Cross-Harbor Tunnels	162
Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge	162
Payment	162
Drink-Driving	164
Idling Vehicle Engines	164



Explore the world
Feel at home

INSPIRING SERVICED APARTMENTS BY SWIRE PROPERTIES

PACIFIC PLACE APARTMENTS

TAIKOO PLACE APARTMENTS

www.pacificplaceapartments.com.hk

www.taikooplaceapartments.com.hk

LEASING ENQUIRIES (852) 2844 8361

SWIRE PROPERTIES MANAGEMENT LIMITED



CHOOSE THE EXPERTS FOR EXPAT SOLUTIONS

As a US citizen in Hong Kong, strict reporting rules can make managing your finances a challenge. Old Mutual International offers solutions to remove the complexity and provide tax-efficient ways to invest while remaining compliant with US tax laws.

We specialise in cross-border wealth management solutions, designed specifically to provide:

- tax planning efficiency
- investment freedom, in line with your appetite for risk
- flexibility and portability.

Speak to your financial adviser to find out how our expat expertise can help you achieve your long-term savings goals.

The value of investments and the income from them can go down as well as up. You may not get back as much as you invested.

www.oldmutualinternational.com/USExpat



www.oldmutualinternational.com/hk

Calls may be monitored and recorded for training purposes and to avoid misunderstandings.

Old Mutual International's Hong Kong office: 24th Floor, Henley Building, 5 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong. Phone: +852 3552 5888

Fax: +852 3552 5889 E-mail: askhk@ominternational.com

Authorised by the Insurance Authority of Hong Kong to carry on long term business.

Old Mutual International Isle of Man Limited is registered in the Isle of Man under number 24916C.

Registered and Head Office: King Edward Bay House, King Edward Road, Onchan, Isle of Man, IM99 1NU,

British Isles. Phone: +44 (0)1624 655 555 Fax: +44 (0)1624 611 715. Licensed by the Isle of Man Financial Services Authority.

Old Mutual International Isle of Man Limited is a member of the Association of International Life Offices.

Old Mutual International is registered in the Isle of Man as a business name of Old Mutual International Isle of Man Limited.

CONTENTS

07

STARTING A BUSINESS

167

Hong Kong's Economy	168
Business Centers and Serviced Offices	170
Location	170
Professional Services	173
Employment of Staff	175
Business Registration and Annual Returns	178
Resources	179

08

INTERNATIONAL SCHOOLS

181

International Schools	182
Local Schools	183
English Schools Foundation (ESF)	184
ESF Admission Policy	186
Preschools & Kindergartens	188
Applying to International Schools	189
Special Education Needs (SEN)	194
Other Support Services	196
School Information	197

CONTENTS

09

CONTINUED LEARNING

221

Short Courses by Special Interest	222
Learning Chinese	225
Chinese Language Centers	226
Universities in Hong Kong	227
Study Opportunities	229
Business Schools and Executive Education	229
Continuing Education	230
Leadership and Management Training	231
Professional Business Certifications	232

10

HEALTHY LIVING

235

Air Quality	236
Smoking Restrictions	237
Water Supply Quality	237
Bottled Water Delivery	238
Beach Water Quality	238
Food Quality & Safety	239
Food Labeling	240
Organic Produce	240
Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department	241
Infectious Diseases	241
Vaccinations	241
Doctors	244
Maternity Services	244
Health Insurance	245
Drugstore Pharmacies	245
Local Pharmacies	246
In Case of Emergency	247
Dental Care	248

Optical Care	248
Mental Health	249
Naturopaths and Alternative Medicine	249
Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM)	249
TCM Therapies	249
Vets in Hong Kong	251

11

ATTRACTIONS

257

Highlights of Hong Kong	258
Urban Parks, Zoos & Gardens	262
Nature Parks & Reserves	264
Museums, Galleries and Specialist Exhibitions	265
Tours	267
Cultural, Historical & Religious Attractions	269
Useful Resources	275



American Airlines 



**AS YOU ARE ON THE GROUND,
SO YOU ARE IN THE AIR.**

Fully lie-flat seats with direct aisle access in Flagship™ First and Flagship™ Business.

American Airlines and the Flight Symbol logo are marks of American Airlines, Inc. oneworld is a mark of the oneworld Alliance, LLC. ©2017 American Airlines, Inc. All rights reserved.

on
business



On Business provides companies with access to exclusive rewards and discounts across three major airlines, plus the ability to earn Frequent Flyer miles

Benefits include:

- The power to spend On Business Points on American Airlines, British Airways or Iberia and access to a worldwide network of destinations
- Access to exclusive discounts, helping you make the most of your business travel
- Loyalty On Business points - the opportunity to earn every time you fly

Learn more at aa.com/onbusiness



American Airlines, aa.com and the Flight Symbol logo are marks of American Airlines, Inc. oneworld is a mark of the oneworld alliance, LLC. © 2017 American Airlines, Inc. All rights reserved. British Airways and Iberia are trademarks of their respective companies.

CONTENTS

12

SHOPPING

277

Malls	278
Department Stores	284
Street-level Clusters	287
Supermarkets & Personal Care Stores	289
Convenience Stores	290
Cosmetic store chains	291
Homeware & Furnishings	291
Consumer Electronics & Home Appliances	292
Key Streets & Markets	294
Local Mini-Malls	300
Seasonal Bazaars and Fairs	301
Online Shopping	301
Local Shopping	301

13

WINE & DINE

305

Dining & Drinking Hot Spots	306
Brunch / All-day breakfast	309
Desserts & High Tea	309
Coffee	309
Local Tastes	311
Hong Kong Street Food	313
Fine Asian Dining	314
Chinese Cuisines	319
American Dining	324
Italian Dining	326
Halal Foods	327
Kosher Meals	327
Pet-friendly	327
Pizza	327
Frozen Treats	328
Chinese Desserts	329
Patisseries	329

Confectionery	329
Food Guides and Online Food Blogs	330
Dining with a Difference	331
Table Etiquette	333
Chinese Tea	334
Fast Food	336
Online Food Ordering	336
Healthy Meal Plan Delivery	337
Organic, Vegetarian and Vegan	337
Organic Fresh Produce	338
Farmers' Markets	338
Grow Your Own Organic Produce	340
Wine & Spirits	341
Food & Wine Festivals	342
Storing wine	345
Asian Food & Wine Pairing	345

14

ARTS & CULTURE

353

Arts Venues and Performance Spaces	354
Areas of Interest	357
Art Galleries	357
Ballet	358
Contemporary Dance	359
Comedy	359
Film	360
Musicals, Live Theater and Productions	361
Music	362
Live Music	362
Opera	363
Orchestral	364
Music Lessons and Participation	366
Major Events, Festivals and Fairs	367

CONTENTS

15

SPORTS & RECREATION

377

Fitness Clubs	378
Outdoor Training Options	379
“Pay-per-class”	
Fitness Passes	379
Sports in Hong Kong	380
Endurance Sports Events	388
Sports & Recreation Centers	389
Private Members’ Clubs	390
Sports for the Disabled	391
Swimming Pools	392
Public Beaches	392
Camping	393
Hiking in Hong Kong	393
Other Activities	395

16

NEXT DOOR: PEARL RIVER DELTA

401

Macau	402
Gaming Industry	407
Shenzhen	420
Guangzhou	427
Zhuhai	432

APPENDICES

Index	434
Advertisers Index	455
Company Listings Index	456



TASTE THE FEELING™



PREFACE



Welcome to the 27th edition of Living in Hong Kong, our annual guidebook which highlights a broad scope of aspects of getting settled in one of the world's most vibrant cities as well as all the fabulous attractions and features here. It is a definitive reference book on everything newcomers need to know about living in an amazing place we call home.

When the first edition was published in 1973, Hong Kong was a vastly different place from the economic powerhouse and commercial center it is globally known as today. The book, in fact, has been more than a guidebook but also a chronicle of life in this bustling, ever-changing metropolis. It always comes in handy not

only for those who are relocating to Hong Kong for the first time but also those who have lived here for many years.

With each new edition, we strive to provide you with up-to-date information about finding a place to live, enrolling children in a school, using public transportation, shopping for daily necessities, enjoying different cuisines, and having fun on the weekends. Newcomers should find it helpful as a reference guide to settling in Hong Kong.

Living in Hong Kong is designed to provide information in detail on everything imaginable, with phone numbers and websites directly linked to helpful sources. It comprises references and descriptions of commercial, governmental and non-profit establishments on a broad range of key themes. This edition has been updated to reflect the most essential particulars relevant for those seeking quality while living in Hong Kong.

The American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong is proud to share a wealth of knowledge as a service to the community of Hong Kong. It prides itself on being one of the first places expatriates come to seek information upon their arrival. AmCham is a place of crucial information, networking opportunities, exposure and advocacy, and it welcomes members from all nationalities and companies.

We hope you will enjoy Living in Hong Kong and find it a rewarding experience throughout your journey of making Hong Kong your new home.

Walter Dias

Chairman
The American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong



THE AMERICAN CHAMBER OF COMMERCE IN HONG KONG

FAST FACTS

COMMUNITY

AmCham celebrates over 45 years of promoting business and fostering greater trade ties and community service in Hong Kong

ACTIVITIES

Members can access more than 400 programs, seminars, and conferences each year featuring top business and government leaders, industry experts and professional facilitators who address timely and relevant business issues.

MEMBERS

Over 1,700 members (40 different nationalities) from over 800 organizations, including multinational firms, small and medium enterprises, entrepreneurs, and non-profit organizations.

COMMITTEES

Our members can join and access up to 28 different committees covering industry sectors, professional service sectors, and special segments of the membership.

BUSINESS NETWORKING

INFORMATION

VISIBILITY AND CORPORATE EXPOSURE

ADVOCACY

ACCESS

The American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong

1904 Bank of America Tower
12 Harcourt Road, Central, Hong Kong

T: (852) 2530 6900

E: amcham@amcham.org.hk

www.amcham.org.hk





NOT JUST a DESIGNER



www.shergon.com

FOREWORD

Ever since our first edition of Living in Hong Kong, published in 1973, Hong Kong has made tremendous progress in the development of people and infrastructure, and has evolved to become the vibrant international city renowned for its economic prowess.

Despite the relatively small size of a territory measuring only a fraction of other major metropolises across the globe, Hong Kong ranks among the very best in so many ways. More importantly, it is a city of diversity – one with a heritage spanning over hundreds of years, yet in a convergence of different cultures and people coming from different backgrounds, all in one of the world's most advanced and modern urban settings.

As a comprehensive guide to settling in Hong Kong and making the city with a name which literally means “Fragrant Harbor” your new home, our 27th edition is strategically designed to provide you with ideas about a broad scope of aspects – information about customs, religions and festivals, places where you can find different accommodation, cuisines and shopping outlets, international schools for your children, how to get around on public transport, things to do for fun on the weekends, and even setting up your own business.

Living in Hong Kong is where you can start exploring the way of life as any other local resident, finding a lifestyle that suits you and your family best and making your extended stay in Hong Kong a fulfilling and memorable experience. The possibility of discovery here is simply endless.

Getting settled in a new environment is never easy, and we are here to help and support you through your transition. We hope you will find the book a useful tool in your journey of becoming a family member of the community of Hong Kong.

Kenny Lau

Editor-in-Chief

CHAPTER

01

CUSTOMS & CULTURE

Hong Kong is a thriving, international city of old and new contrasts. Notwithstanding rapid development and modernization, Hong Kong's old heritage manifests itself in the everyday lives of its people. Cherished traditions, cultures and practices are kept alive by the city's proud inhabitants.



When Hong Kong Island and the Kowloon Peninsula were ceded to the British at the culmination of the Opium Wars, no one could have imagined that the small fishing village and nascent port would develop into one of the world's largest container terminals, a leading global financial center and a prized market for the art and wine industries. Today, Hong Kong is all of these things, as well as a vibrant, cosmopolitan city and the gateway to Mainland China.

Since 1997, when Hong Kong, Kowloon and the New Territories were handed back over to Chinese sovereignty, the city has been marching forward under the "One Country, Two Systems" principle. Hong Kong's old Chinese heritage gradually began to re-emerge with renewed pride and purpose, but what finally appeared was a completely new beast – a culture that was fundamentally Chinese, with touches of colonial influence, and uniquely Hong Kong.

Throughout history up till today, the city's inhabitants defend its culture fiercely, keeping it alive through the celebration of various traditions, religions and festivals. Indeed, Hong Kong's people make the city what it is, giving life to its many facets. Its seven million-strong population consists of a 91 percent Chinese majority, intermingled with a thriving international community speaking Cantonese, English, Putonghua and a multitude of other dialects and languages. Though from different cultures and backgrounds, this eclectic mix of people all have one thing in common: they call Hong Kong home.

To truly understand Hong Kong's culture and what motivates its people, one should start by taking a look at its history, its customs, its religions and its festivals.

THE CHINESE LUNAR CALENDAR

The Chinese or Lunar calendar has been in continual use in China for nearly 4,000 years, though this time frame is believed to be even longer according to Chinese tradition. Though called the "Lunar" calendar, it is based on astronomical observations of both the sun and the moon. The duration of each month is calculated by one cycle of the moon.

The calendar, prepared each year by the emperor's astronomers in ancient China, was important as a guide for agricultural activities, because regularity in the yearly cycle was a sign of a well-governed empire and that the emperor's rule was sanctioned by a heavenly mandate.

Along with China and Hong Kong, the Lunar calendar is used by other Asian cultures and Chinese communities around the world to determine auspicious days for events, such as marriages and births, starting a business, holding a special family event and community festivals. In China and Hong Kong, the Western calendar is used for all business-related purposes, while the Chinese calendar dictates the days for the main Chinese holidays and festivals throughout the year.

THE CHINESE ZODIAC AND THE FIVE ELEMENTS

The Chinese calendar is based on a 12-year cycle. Each year in the cycle is designated by an animal of the Chinese Zodiac, an explanation for which can be traced back to an ancient Chinese folk tale called The Great Race. In one version of this story, the Jade Emperor, ruler of all gods within Chinese mythology, held a race for the animals on earth which involved crossing a river at the finish line. The first 12 animals to cross the river would be selected as calendar signs, and the order in which they arrived would determine the order of the Zodiac.

By order of arrival and hence the order of the zodiac is as follows: Rat, Ox, Tiger, Rabbit, Dragon, Snake, Horse, Goat (or Ram), Monkey, Rooster (or Chicken), Dog and Pig. Each zodiac animal has its own unique traits and qualities.



Year of Birth:
1948, 1960, 1972,
1984, 1996

Rat – those born under the Rat sign are quick-witted, charming and funny and are a good friend to those they consider close. They are curious and welcome challenges, and are said to be motivated by money.



Year of Birth:
1949, 1961, 1973,
1985, 1997

Ox – those born under the Ox sign are said to be goal and detail-oriented, hardworking and stubborn people who make reliable and strong companions and enjoy being surrounded by friends and family.



Year of Birth:
1950, 1962, 1974,
1986, 1998

Tiger – those born under the Tiger sign are said to be strong, natural leaders who are courageous, ambitious and charming. They can be moody and intense at times.



Year of Birth:
1951, 1963, 1975,
1987, 1999

Rabbit – those born under the Rabbit sign are said to be popular, compassionate, diplomatic and sincere people who prefer to avoid conflict. “Rabbits” also enjoy being at home and being surrounded by family and friends.



Year of Birth:
1952, 1964, 1976,
1988, 2000

Dragon – those born under the sign of the Dragon are said to be energetic and warm hearted, charismatic and lucky in love. “Dragons” are also natural born leaders who are willing to do whatever is necessary to remain on top.



Year of Birth:
1953, 1965, 1977,
1989, 2001

Snake – those born under the Snake sign are said to be the most intuitive of all the animals, good with money, analytical, smart and hardworking. They hate failure and can get easily stressed.



Year of Birth:
1954, 1966, 1978,
1990, 2002

Horse – those born under the Horse sign are said to be free-spirited, self-reliant, positive people who enjoy travelling, love and intimacy. On the flip side, they can be vain and impatient at times.



Year of Birth:
1955, 1967, 1979,
1991, 2003

Goat – those born under the Goat sign are said to enjoy being alone in their thoughts. “Goats” are creative, sensitive individuals who excel in artistic pursuits but can be unorganized and prone to anxiety.



Year of Birth:
1956, 1968, 1980,
1992, 2004

Monkey – those born under the Monkey sign are said to be energetic, upbeat people who enjoy being active and constantly stimulated. Their mischievous and playful nature can just as easily get them out of trouble as it can land them in it.



Year of Birth:
1957, 1969, 1981,
1993, 2005

Rooster – those born under the Rooster sign are said to be confident, honest, motivated, loyal and trustworthy. They can be pompous and blunt when giving their opinions which stems from their honesty trait. They also expect honesty from others.



Year of Birth:
1958, 1970, 1982,
1994, 2006

Dog – those born under the Dog sign are said to be loyal, faithful and honest. Though they can be sensitive and temperamental, “Dogs” are known to excel in business as they make great leaders.



Year of Birth:
1959, 1971, 1983,
1995, 2007

Pig – those born under the Pig sign are said to be friendly, sociable good-mannered companions who enjoy helping others until someone crosses them, then you should watch out!

For a more precise character analysis of each zodiac sign, each person is further assigned one of Five Elements representing various parts of the body, according to Oriental philosophy and traditional Chinese medicine: Wood (liver), Fire (heart), Earth (spleen), Metal (lungs) and Water (kidneys).

<https://www.freevector.com/chinese-zodiac>

Parents give considerable thought to when and specifically under which zodiac sign and element they will have a child. It is believed that the year and the sign and element a child is born under affects their character, their personality and their fortune.

The Year of the Rooster arrived on January 28, 2017.

The Year of the Dog arrives on February 16, 2018

PEOPLE AND RELIGION

Population

Although outwardly homogeneous, the Han Chinese majority of Hong Kong inhabitants can generally be classified into five dialect groups: Hakka, Hoklo, Tanka, Shanghainese and indigenous Cantonese. The current population is a melting pot of Chinese and non-Chinese, permanent and non-permanent residents, including expatriates and foreign workers who come to work in Hong Kong on a short-term basis. Nationalities represented in the city include Americans, Australians, Britons, Canadians, Filipinos, French, Indonesians, Indians, New Zealanders, Nepalis, Portuguese, Thai, Vietnamese and many more. Hong Kong has also seen an influx of migrants from Mainland China in recent years.

Tung Shing

The Chinese almanac, Tung Shing, is widely consulted whenever any life change is contemplated. It has its roots in historical superstition and belief, and is still greatly respected as a practice.

Taoism

Taoism is a philosophical and ancient tradition and religious belief that is deeply rooted in the principles of living in harmony with the "Tao" or "the way." The Tao is the force that is behind all things, and all things are unified by the Tao. Taoist priests supervise worship, officiate at marriages and burials, and advise on building locations and the placement of furnishings with Feng Shui. Taoist festivities are seen throughout the year on auspicious dates. The Tin Hau Temple and the Wong Tai Sin Temple, named after Taoist deities, are the best places to be during key festivals. However, do expect that all these places will attract huge crowds during those days.

Taoist temples in Hong Kong include:

- ▶ Che Kung Temple
- ▶ Man Mo Temple
- ▶ Tin Hau Temple
- ▶ Wong Tai Sin Temple

Buddhism

Buddha, born in 563 BC, taught compassion for all living things throughout his life. Buddhism focuses on personal spiritual development and the attainment of insight, peace and enlightenment. It is one of the dominant beliefs in Hong Kong and China. Buddha's birthday is celebrated in Hong Kong with a general holiday and with many activities around the city, especially at the Po Lin Monastery. The Hong Kong Buddhist Association is the largest organization in Hong Kong; it provides charitable and social services to the public.

Buddhist temples in Hong Kong include:

- ▶ Chi Lin Nunnery
- ▶ Guan Yin Temple
- ▶ Lin Fa Temple
- ▶ Miu Fat Buddhist Monastery
- ▶ Po Lin Monastery
- ▶ Wong Tai Sin Temple

As well as these, there are many smaller places in Hong Kong that teach Buddhist meditation. One place that offers information to newcomers to Buddhism is the Buddhist Lodge of Laity on Queen's Road in Central.

www.laybuddhist.com

The Roman Catholic Church

The Roman Catholic Church in Hong Kong was established in 1841. There are nearly four hundred thousand Catholics in Hong Kong. Services at most of the 51 parishes are conducted in Chinese; three-fifths of them also conduct services in English and in some, Tagalog for the Filipino community. The diocese runs Catholic schools and kindergartens providing education for thousands of students. The official welfare arm of the Hong Kong diocese is called Caritas. The diocese also publishes two weekly newspapers for the community, The Sunday Examiner in English and Kung Kau Po in Chinese.

www.catholic.org.hk

Catholic Churches in Hong Kong include:

- ▶ St Anne's Parish
- ▶ Star of the Sea Parish
- ▶ Holy Cross Parish
- ▶ St Jude's Parish



The Protestant Church

With nearly half a million Protestant Christians in Hong Kong, the community comprises of 1,400 congregations and over 70 denominations. The Protestant community dates back to 1841 in Hong Kong and is committed to community service, education and social welfare. There are many denominations providing services. The Baptists form the largest denomination, followed by Lutherans, Adventists, Anglicans, Christian and Missionary Alliance, Evangelical Free Church of China, Methodist, Pentecostal, Salvation Army and others.

Protestant organizations operate and run nurseries, kindergartens, primary and secondary schools, seven hospitals and many social service organizations. Three post-secondary schools were founded by Protestant organizations but are now independent, government-funded entities with no controlling ties to religious groups: Chung Chi College at the Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong Baptist University and Lingnan University.

There are many Protestant churches all over Hong Kong. Apart from the many Chinese-language churches, there are ones that offer services in both English and Cantonese, while others use English as their predominant language. These range from small, traditional communities to large, modern mega-churches which conduct lively services. Most of these bigger churches have their own website where they post weekly schedules. Some even have their own in-church social networking sites. The Protestant community publishes two weekly newspapers: The Christian Weekly and The Christian Times.



Churches offering English services include:

- ▶ Calvary Church
- ▶ Church of All Nations
- ▶ Community Church
- ▶ Discovery Bay International Community Church
- ▶ Evangelical Community Church
- ▶ Island Evangelical Community Church
- ▶ Kowloon International Baptist Church
- ▶ Shatin Church
- ▶ Solomon's Porch
- ▶ St John's Cathedral
- ▶ The Vine
- ▶ Watermark Church

Islam

According to the most recent census, there are more than 300,000 Muslims living in Hong Kong. Of these, 30,000 are Chinese, and many more are immigrants or migrant laborers from Pakistan, India, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Middle East and Africa.

Charitable work in the Islamic community providing financial aid for the needy, medical care and education assistance is conducted through various Muslim

organizations in the city. The Chinese Muslim Cultural and Fraternal Association is the major organization representing Chinese Muslims in Hong Kong. The Incorporated Trustees of the Islamic Community Fund of Hong Kong manages the masjids, Muslim cemeteries and a kindergarten in the city; it also certifies the supply of halal food in Hong Kong. www.iuhk.org

Masjids available include:

- ▶ Jamia Masjid
- ▶ Kowloon Masjid and Islamic Centre
- ▶ The Masjid and Islamic Centre

Judaism

The Hong Kong Jewish community dates back to the 1840s. It comprises of families from various parts of the world who worship at three main synagogues: The Ohel Leah Synagogue, The Chabad Lubavitch and United Jewish Congregation of Hong Kong.

www.jcc.org.hk

www.ujc.org.hk



Image by Shafakt (talk) Shafak Thaika / CC BY 3.0

PUBLIC HOLIDAYS AND FESTIVALS

Public holidays in Hong Kong are hugely anticipated. Excluding Sundays, Hong Kong enjoys a total of 17 general or public holidays, which include both Chinese and Western festivals. During these days, many take the opportunity to travel abroad. For those that choose to stay behind, there are plenty of local celebrations and festivities around the city to get involved in, and many shops and restaurants remain open. But take note - if you plan on eating out during the holidays, its best to make advance bookings to avoid disappointment.

There are five major festivals in the Chinese calendar, all marked by a public holiday. These are: Lunar New Year (Spring Festival), Ching Ming (Tomb Sweeping Day), Tuen Ng (Dragon Boat Festival), Mid-Autumn (Mooncake Festival) and Chung Yeung (Double Ninth Festival).

Chinese Lunar New Year

The Lunar New Year is the most important festival in Chinese culture, the exact start date of which varies annually depending on the cycle of the moon. Unlike January 1, which is only celebrated on one day, the Lunar New Year is celebrated across a period of 15 days - before, during and after the main day.

In the lead up to the occasion, people clean their homes, pay respects to the Kitchen God and the shrines of their ancestors. Gifts are exchanged, and many wear new outfits. Families celebrate with huge banquets at home, and children, the



unmarried, caretakers, doormen and such receive lai see ("lucky money") slipped into red envelopes stamped with gold characters for luck, wealth and happiness. Flowers, especially peach blossoms, kumquat trees and narcissus, are in every home. People greet one other with wishes of health, prosperity and good fortune. Among the most common greetings you will hear are "Kung Hei Fat Choy" ("Good Wishes, Good Fortune") and "Sun Nin Fai Lok" ("Happy New Year").

For several days before Chinese New Year, there are huge flower fairs in various parts of Kowloon, the New Territories and Hong Kong Island. The largest is in Victoria Park in Causeway Bay. On the eve of the first day of the holiday, the flower fairs last all night. This is also when they are the most crowded, and prices come down in the wee hours. It's quite a happy scene of families, people haggling over prices, brilliant lights, food, sweets, ice cream and children carrying loads of flowers and toys bigger than themselves.

Many people buy potted plants, fresh flowers and tree branches in anticipation of the Lunar New Year. If the plants bloom on New Year's Day, it is considered especially fortunate.

A Lunar New Year highlight each year includes the Chinese New Year night parade held on the first day of the new year at the Tsim Sha Tsui waterfront. It starts from the Hong Kong Cultural Centre Piazza and features dozens of dancers and specially designed floats sponsored by companies and organizations from around the world.

On the second day of the New Year, a fireworks extravaganza is usually held at Victoria Harbour. Hundreds of thousands of revelers pack the two sides of the waterfront to enjoy the show. The best places to see the fireworks are in front of the Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre and at the Cultural Centre waterfront. Many go hours in advance to stake out a good and comfortable spot. Crowd control procedures mean that access to these locations may be limited or closed off once it gets close to the start of the fireworks. Another option is to reserve a dinner or special evening at one of the hotels and restaurants with a view of the harbor; most will certainly have fireworks-related special offers.



Ching Ming Festival

Ching Ming is an important holiday, particularly for the older and more traditional people in the Chinese community. During this festival, people clean the graves of their ancestors and leave food and wine for the spirits. Incense, paper money and other paper offerings representing clothing, cell phones, televisions, microwaves, chocolate, cigarettes and even mansions and pets, are burned so that they reach

the dead. This practice is believed to provide the spirits with the same material luxuries available on earth, so that they can continue to enjoy them after their passing. Some say this exchange between the living and the dead is the most important feature of the Chinese ideological domain. Death does not terminate relationships of reciprocity among Chinese; it simply transforms these ties and often makes them stronger.

Tuen Ng Festival

Falling on the fifth day of the fifth lunar month, Tuen Ng Festival, also known as Dragon Boat Festival, is named for the lively, noisy dragon boat races that are held each year to mark the occasion. These boats, which have ornately carved and painted “dragon” heads and tails, each carry a team of rowers who race against other boats to the beat of pounding drums and cheering crowds. Teams train hard for this fun and exciting annual summer event, and participation is open to all.

Tuen Ng Festival commemorates the death of Qu Yuan, a Chinese national hero who drowned himself in protest against corrupt leaders, upon which the townspeople threw glutinous rice dumplings called zongzi into the water and beat drums in an effort to prevent fish from eating his body. Besides the dragon boat races, people also go swimming and consume zongzi in remembrance of this tragic event.

Mid-Autumn Festival

The Mid-Autumn Festival, sometimes referred to as the Moon Cake Festival, is an occasion for family gatherings and parties. During this time, everyone eats

moon cakes to commemorate the Chinese uprising against the Mongols in 14th century China. Notice for timing of the revolt was sent on papers baked inside small cakes; this could be how the moon cake-eating tradition started, but no one knows for sure. Considered a great delicacy, moon cakes are small pastries filled with ground sesame and lotus seed paste, and sometimes a salted egg yolk. All bakeries in Hong Kong produce traditional moon cakes during the mid-Autumn Festival, as well as a variety of more modern versions using ingredients such as ice cream. The festival has also become an occasion for companies to give gifts, such as fruit baskets and boxes of moon cakes, to their special clients and business partners.



Image by jetsun / CC BY 3.0

Chung Yeung Festival

This is another major festival to remember the deceased, celebrated as it has been for 1,900 years, involving a kind of Chinese “Noah’s Ark” fable about a man who took his family to a high place to avoid floods and sickness. On this holiday, people set out to climb to higher ground to ward off future disasters. Buses to the Peak and the Peak Tram have endless waiting lines. This is also the second festival designated for people to visit and clean the graves of their ancestors.

Other significant Chinese festivals, which may or may not be marked with a public holiday, are celebrated with just as much zest.

Spring Lantern Festival

The Spring Lantern Festival, known informally as “Chinese Valentine’s Day” is an auspicious day for couples and singles seeking love. Celebrated on the 15th day of the first lunar month, the festival coincides with the last day of Chinese New Year celebrations. On this day, colorful, intricately designed lanterns adorn the city, explaining how the festival got its name. The best place to view these beautiful lanterns is in various public spaces and parks around Hong Kong.

Tin Hau Festival

A festival (but not a public holiday) that pays tribute to the most popular patron saint of fisher folk – Tin Hau, Goddess of Heaven. She is variously credited with being the daughter of a high official who helped distressed seamen, and the daughter of a Fukienese fisherman, who dreamt

Image by Chong Fat / CC BY 3.0

of danger and warned her parents in advance. In Hong Kong, thousands of boat people and tourists go to a large temple dedicated to her in Joss House Bay in Sa Kung, where lion dances and parades are held and prayers are offered in the hope of good luck at sea.

Buddha’s Birthday

Buddha’s Birthday is celebrated on the eighth day of the fourth lunar month. This spiritual festival involves bathing statues of the Buddha, in a ritual that is believed to aid in the purification of one’s soul. Many Buddhist temples will hold special ceremonies on this day. For the grandest ceremony, head straight to the Po Lin Monastery on Lantau Island, home to the world’s largest outdoor seated Buddha.

Cheung Chau Bun Festival

The Cheung Chau Bun Festival is celebrated for several days. It includes Taoist ceremonies and music, lion dances, a street parade, and soaring “bun towers” to placate the spirits who, according to legend, caused storms and plagues to befall Cheung Chau island over 200 years ago.

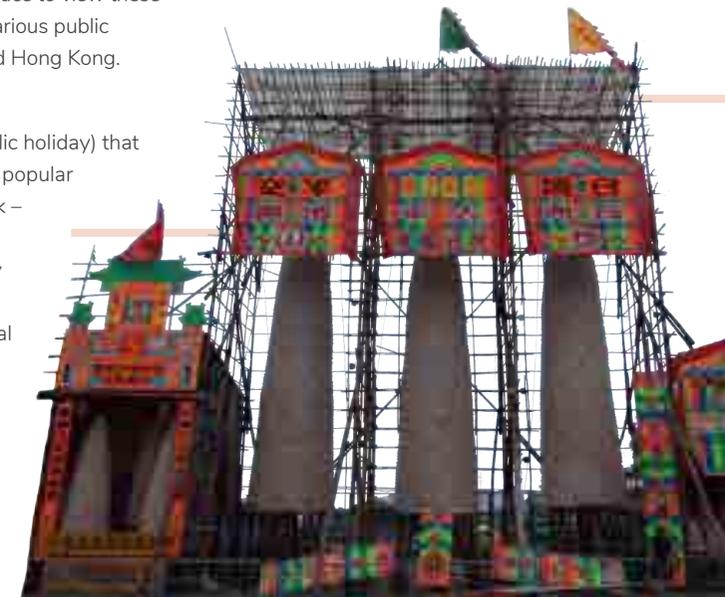




Image by Hans Põldoja

Hungry Ghost Festival

Chinese people believe that the seventh month in the lunar calendar is when restless spirits roam the earth. During this time, many locals make efforts to appease these ghosts, while “feeding” their own ancestors — particularly on the 14th day, which is the Yu Lan or Hungry Ghost Festival.

Walking around the city at night can be a fascinating, otherworldly experience (literally). During this month you can see many people tending roadside fires and burning faux money and other offerings for ghosts and ancestors to use in the afterlife. Food is also left out to sate the appetite of the hungry ghosts. Whether or not you believe in the supernatural, you may want to leave your cameras at home – you might capture something you don’t wish to see!

Winter Solstice Festival

Falling during the 11th lunar month, the Winter Solstice or shortest day of the

year, was traditionally the time by which farmers and fishermen had to finish preparations for the cold months ahead. This festival has always been important for uniting family.

In Hong Kong, most people finish work early on the day of the festival and go home to enjoy dinner with their families. Tongyuen, a sweet soup with balls of sticky rice, is typically eaten for dessert because its name sounds like “reunion.”

Western Festivals

Thanks to its colonial past and large expatriate community, Hong Kong has embraced many Western festivals that continue to this day. Some occasions, such as Good Friday, Easter Monday, Christmas and Boxing Day, are listed as public holidays. Other festivals, such as Valentine’s Day and Halloween, while not public holidays, are equally looked forward to as a reason to celebrate and have fun.

Valentine’s Day

On Valentine’s Day in Hong Kong, restaurants and hotels offer special deals while florists and chocolatiers purvey seasonal specialties aimed at the hopeful and hopelessly in love. Many Hong Kong couples expect to spend a lot of money on this day, and it is not uncommon to see young Chinese women toting around large, expensive flower bouquets like badges of pride.

Easter

Easter is celebrated with a long general holiday, typically only a month or two after the long Lunar New Year holidays. As a religious celebration, Christians in Hong Kong commemorate Easter with special services at churches of all denominations. For others, it is a much-welcomed long weekend that will be enjoyed outdoors as the weather in Hong Kong turns warmer.

Halloween

Like other western festivals, Halloween has been embraced by Hong Kong as a time to dress up in costumes and party. Some of the best places to celebrate the spooky occasion include theme parks, namely Hong Kong Disneyland and Ocean Park, which host Halloween-themed attractions each year for people of all ages. Those who prefer to party can soak up the festive vibes in Lan Kwai Fong, Tsim Sha Tsui or other night spots throughout Hong Kong.

Christmas & Boxing Day

Christmas Day and Boxing Day are official holidays, although retailers remain open on both days. Christmas is a magical time in Hong Kong. Typically, festive decorations will appear throughout the city in late November, especially at retail shops and hotels. Office buildings adorned with colorful lights and seasonal greetings illuminate both sides of Victoria Harbour, and a huge Christmas tree

shines and sparkles in Central, enhancing the city's festive ambiance. Malls and shops are decked out in fantastic Christmas finery, heralding holiday greetings and beckoning one and all with wonderful seasonal promotions. Expect to see Christmas carol singers performing at tourist spots, and allow yourself to stand and listen to them while taking in all the joy this season has to offer. Churches around Hong Kong hold special masses or services to mark the religious significance of the occasion.

New Year's Eve and New Year's Day
Hong Kong is fortunate to celebrate both the Chinese and Western new year days. Falling so close to the Christmas holidays and with schools closed for an extended break, many individuals and families take this opportunity to go on a long holiday, visit family living abroad or go back "home."

Other Public Holidays

Labor Day

Labor Day, or May Day, is a public holiday in many countries around the world associated with the start of spring and is a celebration of workers. In Hong Kong it is celebrated on May 1.

Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Establishment Day

HKSAR Establishment Day, celebrated on July 1, commemorates Hong Kong's transfer of sovereignty from the United Kingdom back to the People's Republic of China in 1997. The public holiday is marked by an officially organized fireworks display in the evening, and a few inevitable political rallies.

National Day

China's National Day, celebrated on October 1, commemorates the founding of the People's Republic of China in 1949 and has been celebrated in Hong Kong since 1997, the year of the handover. In China, the National Day holiday is a week-long break that brings all production to a halt so workers may travel to their homes to spend the holiday with their family. In China, the National Day holiday is the second longest and most significant after Lunar New Year.

In Hong Kong by contrast, only one day off is given. To mark the occasion, a grand firework display is held in the evening at Victoria Harbour.



LOCAL CUSTOMS, ETIQUETTE, TABOOS & SUPERSTITIONS

The Chinese are a generally superstitious people. Being mindful of local customs and traditions wherever you go in Hong Kong will benefit you professionally and socially. To start with, take note of the following cultural Do's and Don'ts.

DO...

- ▶ Present and receive business cards with both hands, examine it, and show appropriate interest in the person's job title, as a sign of respect.
- ▶ Stand up as key people enter the room (meeting or dining), and always direct your attention to them, even if there are communication and language barriers.
- ▶ Observe proper seating etiquette. Traditionally, the most important person or people sit at the head of the table, facing toward the door, and a hierarchical seating order follows from there.
- ▶ Help to pour tea for others at a Chinese-style meal or banquet whenever you see that those near you have empty teacups.

It is also courteous to serve food to those next to you, before serving yourself.

- ▶ Leave a little bit of food on your plate as a guest at a Chinese meal; an empty plate signals that you are still hungry and that the host's provision wasn't sufficient.

DON'T...

- ▶ Point with just your index finger. This is considered downright rude. Gesture instead with an open hand.
- ▶ Give gifts, flowers or bills of money in fours. The Chinese word for the number four sounds like "death," and is extremely inauspicious. Many office and residence buildings don't have a fourth floor.
- ▶ Open gifts when you receive them. This is generally saved for later.
- ▶ Stick chopsticks straight up in rice during meals; this carries connotations of offering food to the dead. Chopsticks should be placed on a chopstick rest when not in use.
- ▶ Cause anyone to lose "face" or pride, which is an enormously important element in Chinese culture. Even light jibing or playful mockery can be seen as offensive.

Death

As death is a taboo subject in Chinese culture, it is not easy to find information on cemeteries and funeral parlors in Hong Kong. Most modern funeral parlors in Hong Kong cater for both religious and non-denominational funerals of all kinds. Certain hospitals also have a memorial hall for private ceremonies.

There are two categories of cemeteries and crematoria in Hong Kong: government-run public cemeteries and private cemeteries. A portion of the latter category may be affiliated with specific religions. Another detail to note is the price difference of burial plots between these two types of cemeteries.

The Hong Kong Cemetery in Happy Valley is located adjacent to other cemeteries of specific religions: The Hindu Cemetery, The Jewish Cemetery, Hong Kong Parsee Cemetery, St Michael's Catholic Cemetery and The Muslim Cemetery. The Hong Kong Christian Churches Union Pok Fu Lam Road Cemetery is located on the Island.

Most cemeteries in Hong Kong provide both coffin burial plots and niches for cremated ashes. But due to the small land size in Hong Kong, these are limited. There is currently an allocation system for these niches.

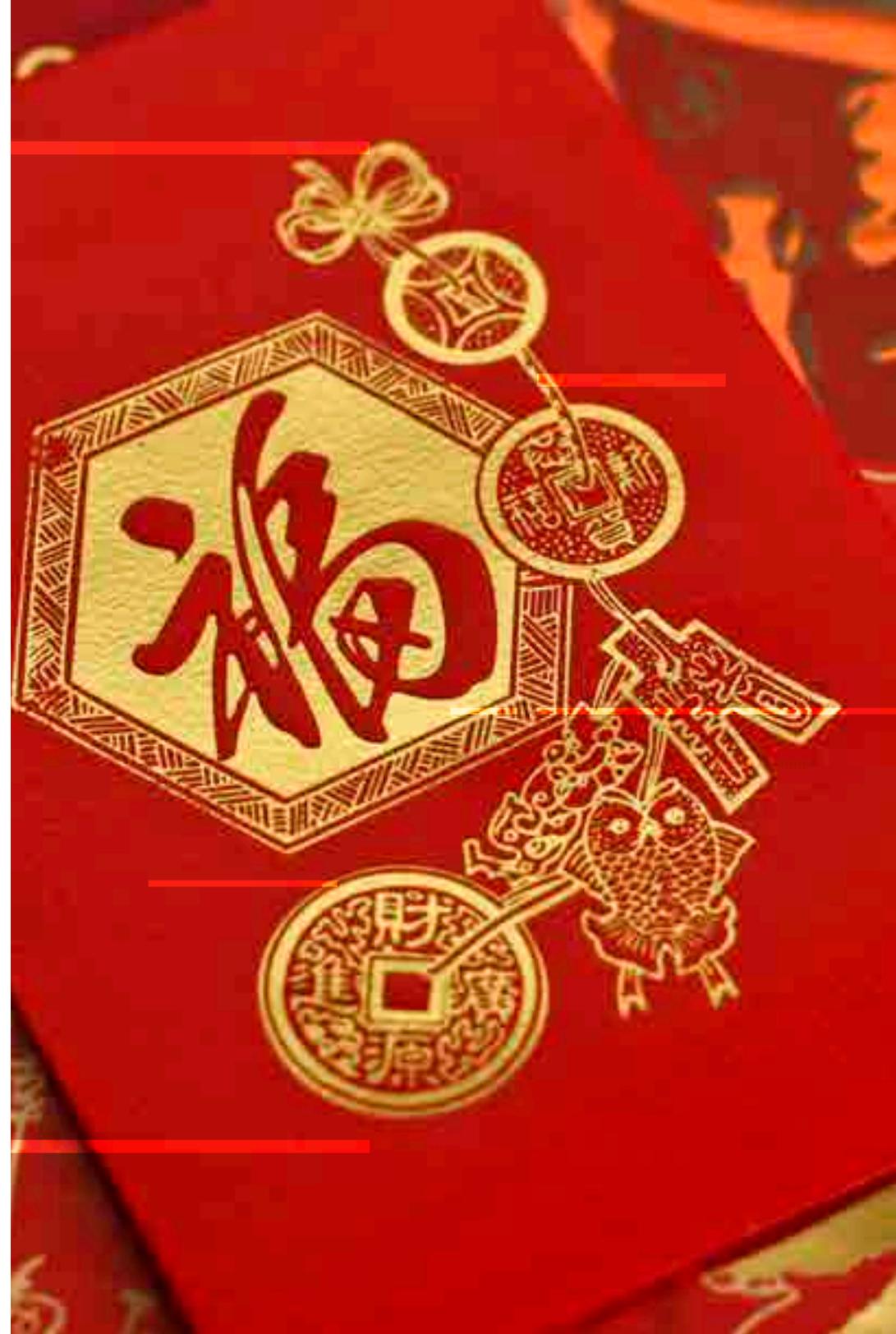
The Food and Environmental Hygiene Department provides details on cemeteries, crematoria and a list of licensed undertakers and funeral parlors. www.fehd.gov.hk

Lai See

The giving of "lai see" or lucky money as gifts is a big part of Chinese culture. During Chinese New Year, weddings or other important occasions, adults – or people who are married and have their own families – will give out notes of cash in varying amounts to children, unmarried persons and service staff for good luck. Banks and many other retailers will give out specially printed and designed lai see envelopes to their customers for free.

The giving of lai see or "red packets" is a traditional practice that symbolizes wishing others good luck, and as a reward to those who serve. During these occasions, it is the spirit of giving that is celebrated, and the gesture is greatly appreciated by the receiver no matter the amount.

Elderly Chinese grandmothers, grandfathers, married men and women will prepare stacks of lai see packets to give out every Chinese New Year. The boss or owner of a company will give staff lai see on the first day of work after the holiday as a gesture of appreciation and to welcome them back.



GENERAL HOLIDAYS

2017

Holiday	Date	Day
Every Sunday	-	Sunday
The first day of January	January 1	Sunday
The day following the first day of January	January 2	Monday
Lunar New Year's Day	January 28	Saturday
The second day of Lunar New Year	January 29	Sunday
The third day of Lunar New Year	January 30	Monday
The fourth day of Lunar New Year	January 31	Tuesday
Ching Ming Festival	April 4	Tuesday
Good Friday	April 14	Friday
The day following Good Friday	April 15	Saturday
Easter Monday	April 17	Monday
Labor Day	May 1	Monday
Buddha's Birthday	May 3	Wednesday
Tuen Ng Festival	May 30	Tuesday
Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Establishment Day	July 1	Saturday
National Day	October 1	Sunday
The day following National Day	October 2	Monday
The day following the Chinese Mid-Autumn Festival	October 5	Thursday
Chung Yeung Festival	October 28	Saturday
Christmas Day	December 25	Monday
Boxing Day	December 26	Tuesday

2018

Holiday	Date	Day
Every Sunday	-	Sunday
The first day of January	January 1	Monday
Lunar New Year's Day	February 16	Friday
The second day of Lunar New Year	February 17	Saturday
The third day of Lunar New Year	February 18	Sunday
The fourth day of Lunar New Year	February 19	Monday
Good Friday	March 30	Friday
The day following Good Friday	March 31	Saturday
Easter Monday	April 2	Monday
Ching Ming Festival	April 5	Thursday
Labor Day	May 1	Tuesday
The Buddha's Birthday	May 22	Tuesday
Tuen Ng Festival	June 18	Monday
Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Establishment Day	July 1	Sunday
The day following Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Establishment Day	July 2	Monday
The day following Mid-Autumn Festival	September 25	Tuesday
National Day	October 1	Monday
Chung Yeung Festival	October 17	Wednesday
Christmas Day	December 25	Tuesday
Boxing Day	December 26	Wednesday

CHAPTER

02

ACCOMMODATIONS
& GETTING SETTLED

The transition into Hong Kong's fast-paced lifestyle can be eased with the help of social networks and staying in the right accommodation. This chapter will outline ways for newcomers to meet others as well as provide tips on choosing a suitable place to stay.



Hong Kong is one of the most exciting cities in the world. But what makes it exciting – the fast pace, the industriousness and the energy – may also be intimidating to those unaccustomed. There are many ways to feel settled more quickly, which include: knowing your way around the city, joining a community and learning Cantonese. But first, and perhaps most crucially, you need to find the right place to live.

ACCOMMODATIONS

If you are an expatriate living in Hong Kong in a company owned/rented property, then you will be provided – in most cases – with spacious accommodation in a relatively convenient location.

If you do not have this support from your employer, then you may find the following information useful.

Things to Consider

Before you embark on your search for accommodation, be it to rent or to buy, the following factors should be considered:

- ▶ Budget
- ▶ Commute to and from work
- ▶ Proximity to public transport and other amenities (supermarkets, cash withdrawal facilities etc.)
- ▶ Availability of school options for children
- ▶ Pet-friendly policies
- ▶ Need for domestic help

Real estate in Hong Kong is notoriously expensive, and finding a suitable place at a reasonable price point often requires compromising one of more of the above factors. Finding somewhere that ticks all the boxes will certainly be challenging, though not impossible, as long as you do enough research, have enough patience, and can afford to buy some time by staying in a temporary accommodation while you search. More information on temporary accommodations can be found on page 26.

Renting an Apartment

Apartments in Hong Kong vary considerably in size, layout and amenities. Units measuring 1,000 square feet or more are generally considered to be large, although this measurement may also include prorated portions of a building's common areas, such as the foyer and lift areas. Be sure to ask for the unit's net usable size to avoid misunderstandings.

Some apartments may not come fully furnished or with any furnishings at all, so be prepared for a trip to IKEA. Portable cooking elements and wall-mounted water heaters for kitchens and bathrooms are common on the shopping lists of studio flat tenants.

Average monthly rents on Hong Kong Island range from a low of HK\$8,000 for studio flats, to mid-range figures of around HK\$45,000 and up for flats up to 1,000 square feet. Larger, high-end homes with four or more bedrooms in an exclusive area can cost as much as HK\$200,000 a month. Whatever the amount, you can expect it to increase

every two years when it's time to renew the lease.

Landlords in Hong Kong typically require a two-month deposit plus rent for the first month. And if you are going through a property agent, they usually charge half a month's rent as commission, though this is sometimes negotiable.

When viewing apartments, monthly rental amount will be quoted as either "inclusive" or "exclusive." If you hear the latter, be prepared to pay the following additional fees in full or in part. These include:

- ▶ Government stamp duty – this document tax is payable to the government by the landlord and the tenant in equal parts.
- ▶ Government land rent – in some districts, properties are subject to government land rent, which is 3% of the rateable value.
- ▶ Government rates – a form of property tax on leased property amounting to 5.5% of the approximate annual rental value, paid quarterly.
- ▶ Management fee – generally speaking, the management fee covers the cost of different communal services such as cleaning, maintenance and security. The amount varies depending on the number of units in the building and the quality of services and amenities provided.

Except for serviced apartments, monthly rental at most places does not include utilities. Neither does it usually include

the cost of renting a carpark. You may also be expected to split attorney fees for drawing up a lease between landlord and tenant. Always ask about these possible additional costs.

More information on tenancy matters including rent, government rates and rateable value can be found on the government's Rating and Valuation Department website.

www.rvd.gov.hk

Purchasing a property

If you're moving to Hong Kong for the long-term, or simply want to invest in a holiday pad, purchasing an apartment or a house may be a better alternative to renting. Amount of stamp duty payable is based on a sliding scale. More information on stamp duty rates and conditions can be found on the GovHK website.

www.gov.hk

Property Listings

You will find listings for property rental and purchase in the ads section of most newspapers in Hong Kong. If you're on a tight budget, it might be worth asking a local friend to help translate the listings in Chinese newspapers as very often, they quote better prices than their English-language counterparts.

There are hundreds of property agents in Hong Kong, and competition among them is fierce. Don't hesitate to use more than one at the same time, and be sure to ask up front how much their fee is (usually half the first month's rent, fully payable by the tenant).



The New York Times

CORPORATE DIGITAL SOLUTIONS

**BE INFORMED.
BE EMPOWERED.
BE COMPETITIVE.**

Thinking comprehensively counts. Get the full story faster from a credible, browsable source on issues that impact your business.

LEARN MORE about our customized programs:

VISIT nytimes.com/corporate

TELEPHONE Fern Long +65 6391 9627

EMAIL flong@nytimes.com

Property listings can be found on the following credible websites:

- ▶ Hong Kong Homes
www.hongkonghomes.com
- ▶ OKAY
www.okay.com
- ▶ Spacious
www.spacious.hk
- ▶ Squarefoot
www.squarefoot.com.hk

SUBDIVIDED FLATS: A CONTROVERSIAL PHENOMENON

Subdivided flats have long been a subject of controversy and contention in Hong Kong. These flats, borne out of the subdivision of a building's original sized unit into two or more individual rooms, each with their own toilets and cooking facilities, are ubiquitous forms of rental housing commonly occupied by low income families and unemployed citizens. Criticized by many as a widespread social problem and supported by others as a practical and affordable solution to Hong Kong's shortage of public housing, subdivided flats are certainly an eye-opening phenomenon.



BAGGING A BARGAIN

It is no secret that property prices (and rent) in Hong Kong are extremely inflated, but what is less well known is that there are many bargains to be found if you know where to look.

“Haunted” properties

“Haunted” properties are those in which a tragic event has occurred – a suicide, murder or accident – leading to the deaths of its previous occupants. As the Hong Kong Chinese are extremely superstitious and wouldn't dream of living in a place where someone else has passed away, prices of these units are slashed dramatically, sometimes by as much as half. If you don't believe in ghosts (or simply don't mind them!) then the “haunted” property listings are where you should look.

Old vs. New

If you don't mind walking up and down flights of steps every day to get to your apartment unit and aren't particular about a lack of amenities, staying in an older building versus a new one can save you a lot of money. These older buildings, known as “tong lau” in Cantonese, are traditional Chinese shophouses with living space upstairs for shop owners and their families. Today, they also make great value residences for tenants who don't mind staying in a living piece of history. Just be prepared to spend a little more on maintenance and repairs in the long run.

FLAT SHARING

Looking for a flatmate or simply want to rent a room? There are a number of online groups and community resources that can help you find one quickly and safely. Take a look at the following websites and Facebook groups.

- ▶ Easy Roommate
www.easyroommate.com.hk
- ▶ Homates
www.homates.com
- ▶ Just Landed
housing.justlanded.com

Popular Facebook groups:

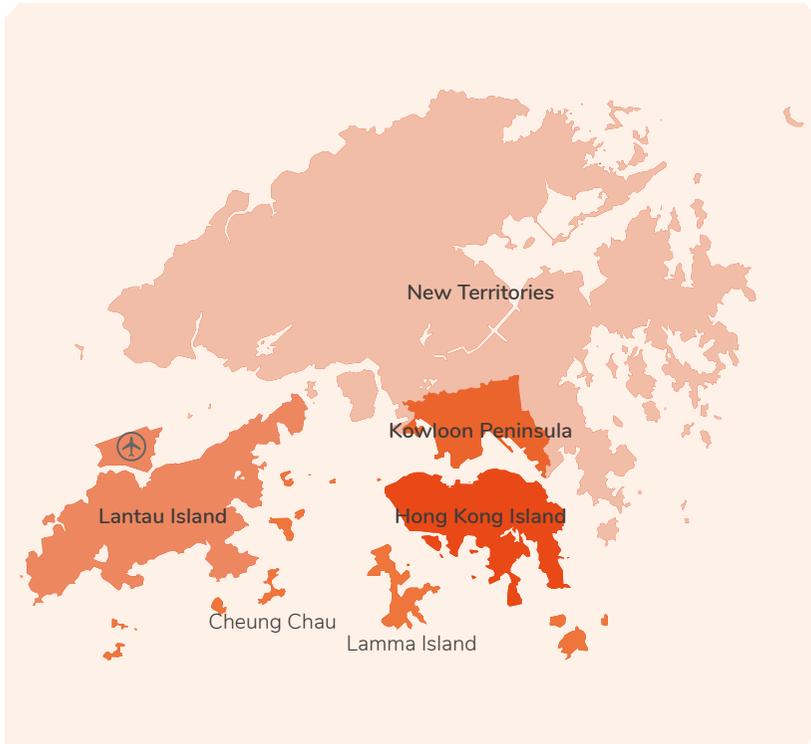
- ▶ Hong Kong apartments for rent
- ▶ FindYourRoomInHongKong

Temporary Accommodations

You may need to stay in a hotel or a serviced apartment for several weeks or months when you first arrive while waiting for your household goods to be shipped. This arrangement may not sound ideal at first, but it will keep you comfortable while you get acquainted with the city, research local schools for your children and find somewhere more permanent to live.

Make reservations as soon as you can, especially if you plan to arrive in Hong Kong during the peak tourist and conference months of April-May and October-November. Many hotels offer discounts on extended stay packages.

See Serviced Apartments & Extended Stay Hotels, Chapter 4.



MAP OF HONG KONG

There are three main geographical sections of the city of Hong Kong: Hong Kong Island, Kowloon peninsula across the harbor and New Territories to the north of Kowloon. In addition to these three main sections are several outlying islands to the south and west of Hong Kong Island, including Lantau (where the airport is located), Cheung Chau and Lamma Island.

RESIDENTIAL AREAS

Location, location, location. Property-obsessed Hong Kongers understand this universal real estate mantra all too well. Where you choose to reside in the city will be a defining aspect of your time here, influencing everything from your monthly living expenses to how you are perceived by your peers and co-workers.

If your employer is putting you up in a company-owned property, then where you will stay in Hong Kong is predetermined. But if you are tasked with finding your own accommodation, you will soon realize that each district and neighborhood in the city is unique, and that each can offer you a distinctly different living experience and environment.

You're Home with us.

*Searching for your next home in Hong Kong?
Whatever your needs, our team will help you find the property best suited to you in the 852.*

We know that searching for a place to call home can be hard at the best of times, especially in Hong Kong. Our team's experience, empathy and access to stylish property mean we can quickly find you a place to call home, without the stress.



Stella Abraham (E-396069)
Head of Residential Leasing and Relocation Services
Hong Kong

+852 2846 5540
stella.abraham@ap.jll.com



Whether you love the city or the suburbs; whether you want to be within walking distance of Hong Kong's best beaches or its best bars, a bit of research will reveal the right neighborhood for you.

Hong Kong Island

Mid-Levels, Central

If you love nightlife, Central is the obvious choice for its proximity to the city's largest entertainment districts, Lan Kwai Fong and SoHo. Enjoying Hong Kong's vibrant nightlife with friends is one of the highlights of living here. An outdoor escalator links SoHo with Central and the Mid-Levels, and the MTR is just a few steps away. A lively area to stay in, though much too noisy for some.

Mid-Levels, East and West

The Mid-Levels cover a long strip of hillside on the northshore of Hong Kong Island. It is a popular area for expatriate families and professionals for its proximity to all the major business districts in Hong Kong. The area is well-served by bus, minibus and taxi. The well-known residential areas of Bowen Road, MacDonnell Road, Kennedy Road and Garden Road are just minutes away from Central. Conduit and Robinson Roads, further up the mountain at the western end of Mid-Levels, are also popular choices.

Schools in these areas include French International, International Montessori, Chinese International and Japanese International Schools.

Sheung Wan/ Kennedy Town/ Western District

Located just one MTR stop away from Central and still within easy access of all the major commercial buildings, residents of Sheung Wan reap all the benefits of living in Central without the premium price tag. The area is dotted with hip little eateries, cafes and art galleries.

Even more affordable flats can be found as you move towards the neighborhoods of Kennedy Town and the Western District. Along the way, especially between Queen's Road Central and Queen's Road West, you can see glimpses of old Hong Kong, its history and people up close. There are many interesting old shops selling dried seafood, herbs and traditional provisions. You will smell these shops before you see them! Closer to the waterfront, there are a number of newer, upscale residential developments with luxury facilities.

The district is also home to some well-known international schools, including International Montessori School, Harbour School and Island Christian Academy, which provide primary education in an international school setting.

Following the opening of the MTR West Island Line in late 2014, the neighborhoods of Sai Ying Pun, Hong Kong University and Kennedy Town have skyrocketed in popularity with investors and residents alike. Though rental prices in these areas aren't what they used to be, they are a steal relative to what you might pay for a similar place in Central.

Wan Chai and Causeway Bay

The ideal but rare combination of convenience, location and affordability is a main reason why many choose to reside in either Wan Chai or Causeway Bay. Surrounded by shops and dining outlets, accessible by all modes of public transport and yet within a reasonable price range, these neighborhoods are understandably popular with young professionals and couples.

Happy Valley

The quiet residential neighborhood of Happy Valley is favored by families for its peaceful environment and proximity to the city. Many properties in this area are considered spacious even by Western standards and are extremely sought after by expat families.

Happy Valley is home to the famous Hong Kong Jockey Club Race Course and the Hong Kong Stadium. On race nights, traffic in the area can be frustrating, and route diversions are common. Once a year, during the Rugby Sevens event in March, the area around Hong Kong Stadium is heavily congested with traffic and boisterous rugby fans.

The Eastside

The Eastside of Hong Kong Island encompasses the high-density housing areas of Tin Hau, North Point and Taikoo Shing. These areas, conveniently located along the MTR's Island Line, offer pleasant and reasonably affordable residential communities for working professionals with young children.

The Delia School of Canada, Hong Kong, is a Canadian international school in Taikoo Shing.

The Peak

The Peak boasts some of the most exclusive addresses in Hong Kong. The air is clean and views are exquisite, except during spring months when the Peak is often above cloud level and humidity levels soar. Travelling down into the city can take some time however, despite frequent bus and tram services. The majority of Peak residents own cars and employ private drivers. Rents in this area range from expensive to very expensive.

Schools at the Peak include the German Swiss International School and the Peak Junior School.

Southern District

The Southern District of Hong Kong Island runs from Pok Fu Lam and Cyberport in the West to Shek O and Big Wave Bay in the East. "Southside" residents live amid pristine natural surroundings, enjoy beautiful sea views and are within walking distance of some of Hong Kong's best beaches.

Previously only accessible by road, the 2016 opening of the MTR's South Island Line – which runs from Admiralty to South Horizons in Ap Lei Chau – has

boosted the area's residential appeal and temporarily quelled concerns about traffic congestion on the district's narrow roads.

The Southside is also home to a number of top international schools. These include: West Island School, Kennedy School, Kellett School, Independent School Foundation Academy and Hong Kong International School (U.S. curriculum).

For extensive information on the Southside, see Southside Comfort, Chapter 3.



Image by Diliff / CC BY -SA 3.0

Although the expat community has traditionally preferred to live on Hong Kong Island, there is a growing trend of people moving to Kowloon, New Territories and the outlying islands as the ever-expanding public transportation system makes commuting much easier. Far-flung places like Sai Kung, Tai Po, Lamma Island and Shek O – once difficult to reach – are becoming increasingly popular with expat families thanks to their wholesome environments and availability of good schools.

Kowloon

Kowloon is located across the harbor to the north of Hong Kong Island. Jokingly referred to as the "dark side" by many expats and new arrivals, the peninsula has seen a surge in non-local residents in recent years, all of whom are drawn to the availability of affordable housing and high-quality schools, as well as the taste it offers of the "real Hong Kong."

Tsim Sha Tsui

Thanks to its position as a docking point for the famous Star Ferry and a key transport interchange that includes an international cruise terminal and ferry terminal to mainland China, Tsim Sha Tsui is an extremely convenient place to live and work. Its scenic location by the waterfront and reputation as a shopping haven make it extremely busy and popular with tourists. For those who love the energy and restlessness of a city that never sleeps, Tsim Sha Tsui is the neighborhood for you.

West Kowloon

The commercial and residential development of Union Square in west Kowloon encompasses the International Commerce Centre (ICC), two five-star hotels (W Hong Kong and The Ritz Carlton), a shopping mall (ELEMENTS) and several prime residential properties, including The Cullinan, Sorrento, The Arch, The Harbourside and The Waterfront. All properties boast stunning views of Victoria Harbour and Kowloon peninsula. Situated above the Kowloon MTR Station and Airport Express, the development is just one stop away from Central and 24 minutes to the airport by train. The complex also houses an organic

supermarket, a cineplex, several dining outlets and an indoor ice-skating rink.

Kowloon Tong

Kowloon Tong and Yau Yat Chuen areas have a more suburban feel. Apartment sizes in these areas vary from 1,200 to 2,500 square feet and won't cost the world. Many units also come with spacious terraces and great views.

Kowloon Tong is home to many international schools, including King George V, Yew Chung, American, and Australian International Schools. The area is relatively quiet and peaceful, while still easily accessible to urban areas by public transport.

Ho Man Tin

The Ho Man Tin area offers upmarket residences with typical apartment sizes measuring between 2,000 and 2,320 square feet. There are a few prestigious local schools close by in neighboring Mong Kok and Kowloon City including Diocesan Boys and Girls Schools, La Salle College and Maryknoll Convent School. Ho Man Tin is very close to the local shopping and food hub of Mongkok, while remaining a comfortable distance from the hustle and bustle.

Transportation links are very convenient from anywhere in Kowloon. Travel to the Island takes about 15-25 minutes by MTR. In October 2016, the MTR corporation opened new stations in Whampoa and Ho Man Tin to the excitement of local commuters.



New Territories

To the north of Kowloon lies the New Territories. Previously overlooked by many expatriates, many are now moving to these parts to enjoy more open spaces close to nature, as well as lower rental costs.

Better transport links such as extended subway lines in recent years have made the commute much shorter. From the areas near the Mainland border or from Sai Kung, you can get to Central in about an hour by public transport – or slightly under by private car. Districts such as Tseung Kwan O and LOHAS Park (in eastern New Territories) and Tung Chung (near the airport) are now much more accessible thanks to the MTR, offering further choices to families with lower budgets.

Harrow International School from the U.K. recently opened the first international boarding school in Hong Kong on Castle Peak Road, near Hong Kong Gold Coast. The curriculum is based on the National Curriculum of England. The school teaches from kindergarten to Form 13 and places a high emphasis on producing leadership qualities in its students.

Sai Kung

If you love nature and being close to the sea, Sai Kung is a good choice. The choices of accommodation abound, ranging from 700-square-foot village houses to luxury seaside apartments. The main disadvantage of Sai Kung is its relatively remote location. It takes half an hour to drive to the nearest MTR station. Minibuses leave frequently from Sai Kung town to Choi Hung MTR station.

Tai Po

Dotted with villages, Tai Po offers an abundance of spacious, affordable homes surrounded by nature and fresh air. There are several international primary schools in this area including International College Hong Kong and Norwegian International School.

Other schools in the new territories include Hong Lok Yuen Primary School, Japanese International School and the International Christian School.

Hong Kong Gold Coast

Hong Kong Gold Coast is a residential and commercial development near Tuen Mun. It includes a hotel, serviced apartments and a marina. Residential units are available in various sizes for rent or purchase, from regular apartments to penthouse suites and duplexes with gardens. Facilities include a clubhouse with a pool, golf driving range and residents' shuttle buses to Tsim Sha Tsui, Central and the Hong Kong International Airport. The Gold Coast Piazza is a scenic waterfront destination with shops and restaurants that is open to visitors as well as residents.

Image by Wpcepy / CC BY 3.0



Discovery Bay

Discovery Bay (DB) on Lantau Island is a planned suburban development of low-rise and high-rise apartments and townhouses, many on the beachfront, and some with gardens and rooftop terraces. Residents have their own shopping facilities and clubhouses with pools, gyms and tennis courts. There are also separate golf and marina clubs. Rental and purchase prices on DB are significantly lower than those on the Island (and the rest of Hong Kong for that matter) due to its considerable distance from Central.

Private cars are not permitted, but buses provide access within the community and to MTR stations in Tung Chung and Sunny Bay. There is also a bus to the airport. Discovery Bay has its own 24-hour ferry service, which takes around 25 minutes to reach Central. Ferry fares and schedules are available on the Discovery Bay website.

www.dbcommunity.hk

Primary and secondary schools include Discovery College and Discovery Bay International School. Sunshine House International Pre-School and Discovery Mind Kindergarten offer places for pre-schoolers.

Signature Homes' accommodations are all in popular neighborhoods like Mid-Levels, Repulse Bay, Deep Water Bay Road, Stanley, and of course the Peak.



Signature Homes

With the Finest Residential Portfolio in Hong Kong

Signature Homes, the luxury residential leasing arm of Sun Hung Kai Properties (SHKP), has the most wide-ranging portfolio strategically situated in the best locations in town, where you would find most expatriates form their community, such as the most sought-after CBDs, Mid-Levels, Island South and the Peak.

With the long-established name in the market for more than a decade, Signature Homes guarantees you a pleasant stay, experiencing the best of the city both days and nights.

Best Strategic Portfolio interlinks Prestige Schools and CBDs

All Signature Homes' residences are known for their unrivalled prime locations. Many are right in the heart of Hong Kong, minutes away from Central for work and within the highly sought after catchment areas of many international schools, plus plenty of shopping arcades nearby, such as popular expatriate neighborhoods like Mid-Levels, Repulse Bay, Deep Water Bay Road and Stanley in Island South, and of course the Peak.

Portfolio Expansion to Set New Benchmark

Now and then, Signature Homes will locate top-tier projects for expansion.

SHOUSON PEAK and 42 PLANTATION ROAD are the best illustrations of our projects in recent years. As always, we value our residences' comments and input in our projects to ensure our motto of customer-oriented. And this is actually the key of our success.

New projects are in the pipeline. There will be one luxury house development in the South this year end and another project in Mid-Levels the year after. The expansion momentum is the drive and pushing us all to go beyond our limits, redefining the market with new benchmark.



Shouson Peak



42 Plantation Road

SHOUSON PEAK in Island South and 42 PLANTATION ROAD at the Peak set high standard for the leasing market in Hong Kong.

Landmark Projects in Prime Locations

Not only we offer various prime locations all around town, but also diverse types of accommodation choices, from simplex, duplex, triplex, penthouse to house, from colonial, low-density complex to contemporary estate with full range of facilities.

Mid-Levels – Strategic Location in City Center

With its center location, it is not only minutes away from Central for work, but also within the catchment areas of numerous international schools plus plenty of shopping arcades nearby. This strategic location is perfect for urbanites of all-time. DYNASTY COURT and ROYAL TOWER - are located along the famous Old Peak Road, offering 2 to 5 bedrooms with full range of facilities.

Island South – Scenic Living within Easy Reach of City Center

For families looking for soothing vibe in vibrant city, our Landmark Project - 127 REPULSE BAY ROAD - is the perfect accommodation. Each of the 3,000sf simplex commands a panoramic view of golden beach of the Repulse Bay. To top that, the property comes with a recently-renovated 25,000sf clubhouse with latest facilities of full range.



Dynasty Court



Serene sea view in 127 Repulse Bay Road

Short-term and Long-term Stay

Not only we strategize the locations of our properties, we offer both short-term and long-term stay so as to fit your assignment in Hong Kong. The high-end suited hotel projects for short-term stay are FOUR SEASONS PLACE in IFC complex, The HARBOURVIEW PLACE atop Kowloon Station and VEGA SUITES in Kowloon east, where all are located in the upscale commercial hubs in Hong Kong.

Mission and Vision

Signature Homes truly believes that housing market is more than providing an accommodation, but more about creating a pleasant staying experience. With this in mind, customer service is essential in the portfolio development. Home visit, complimentary leisure activities such as kids' chess class, cosmetic class, golf course are regularly organized by SignatuRep- the dedicated customer service team to ensure the pleasant stay of our tenants. The purpose of the activities is to provide leisure fun for each of the family member, and provide a platform for them to meet with other tenants and know more about Hong Kong.

To explore more about Signature Homes, please visit www.SignatureHomes.com.hk or call at (852) 2828-7728 for enquiry.



UTILITIES

Electricity

Depending on where you live, one of two electricity companies will provide service.

CLP Power supplies services to Kowloon, the New Territories, Lantau, Cheung Chau and most of the outlying islands.

www.clpgroup.com

Hong Kong Electric provides services to Hong Kong Island, Ap Lei Chau and Lamma Island.

www.hkelectric.com

Water

Potable water is supplied by the Hong Kong Water Supplies Department. There is a fee for this service, and you will be billed based on usage. Application for water supply and information on other services is available on the Water Supplies Department website. Please note that in most apartments, hot water normally requires turning on a switch.

www.wsd.gov.hk

Gas

Liquefied Petroleum Gas, a clean burning fuel, is used in Hong Kong homes primarily for kitchen stoves and ovens, and for water heaters in kitchens and bathrooms. The government is also actively promoting the use of LPG in vehicles to help alleviate air pollution. LPG can also be purchased, in tanks, for use outdoors at barbecues and to heat swimming pools.

Towngas supplies gas to homes, sells gas appliances and conducts cooking classes. Application for an account can be made via the Towngas service hotline at 2880-6988, or by visiting any of their customer centers. You will need to bring the proof of your residential address with you. You may also apply online.

www.towngas.com

San Hing (LPG) supplies gas to homes in Discovery Bay. They also sell gas appliances. Application for service should be made in person at their Discovery Bay office. Payment of a deposit and a connection fee is required for set up of the service. Their shop is on the 1st floor of Discovery Bay Plaza.



Other Costs

TV, Internet and Mobile Phone Services

Hong Kong has several free-to-air TV stations. These offer a selection of lifestyle, drama and documentary shows in Cantonese, English and Putonghua. Watching local television channels is one way to improve your Cantonese and Putonghua listening and speaking skills. However, if you want to catch up on the latest American and international shows as well as catch up on sports events, then signing up for pay TV, HBO or Netflix is a good investment.

Fixed line telephone services are often sold “bundled” together with a broadband connection and pay TV. Most of these companies also provide mobile phone service packages. Make sure to compare prices between companies before signing up with one. Be warned that many of these service contracts have fixed long-term periods, and breaking the agreement prior to its end date will incur hefty penalties.

Some companies offering “bundled” packages include:

- ▶ Hong Kong Broadband Network
www.hkbn.net
- ▶ Hong Kong Cable Television
www.i-cable.com
- ▶ PCCW
www.pccw.com

Mobile phone service providers in Hong Kong include:

- ▶ 3 (Three)
www.three.com.hk

- ▶ CSL
www.1010.com.hk
- ▶ Smartone
www.smartone.com
- ▶ China Mobile
www.hk.chinamobile.com

NEWSPAPERS

Aside from the local Chinese papers, there are two major English-language newspapers in Hong Kong. The South China Morning Post has a larger circulation and can be picked up at convenience stores and newsstands. The Standard is a free newspaper that can be picked up at entrances to MTR stations as well as other places around the city. Hong Kong Free Press is a young but fast-growing online English-language news source. All three have downloadable apps on Google Play and the iTunes App Store.

- ▶ South China Morning Post
www.scmp.com
- ▶ The Standard
www.thestandard.com.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Free Press
www.hongkongfp.com

DOMESTIC HELP

Many expatriate families hire a live-in or part-time domestic helper. The helper may be a Chinese “amah” or more often a person from the Philippines or Indonesia. Duties of a live-in helper usually include cleaning, laundry, cooking and/or help with the children and pets. A six-day work week is standard, with Sundays off.

If you hire a live-in helper, it is a good idea to ensure they have a medical check-up for common contagious ailments in Asia, including tuberculosis and Hepatitis B.

Foreign domestic helpers in Hong Kong are hired on a two-year contract. As their employer, you are expected to pay for their round-trip airfare from their home country, visa and document fees, food, housing and medical expenses. Hong Kong law requires that you also pay for a health insurance policy and provide live-in accommodations as foreign domestic helpers are not allowed to live anywhere other than their place of employment. Many luxury flats in Hong Kong have small quarters for live-in domestic helpers.

The minimum wage for a foreign domestic helper is subject to periodic reviews. The most up to date information on wages and the process for hiring is available at the GovHK website.

www.gov.hk

Domestic Hiring Agencies

There are many agencies that can help you hire a domestic helper from abroad. This includes dealing with their travel arrangements and applications in compliance with Hong Kong’s labor laws. These agencies can procure candidate profiles and videos for you to inspect thoroughly before making a decision.

Find out as much as you can about a prospective employee before signing anything. Get the previous employer’s telephone contact for a character reference. If you are new to Hong Kong and want to hire a domestic helper, it is advisable to enlist the help of a reputable agency instead of trying to find one on your own.

The Interactive Employment Service of the Labor Department provides information on hiring part-time help or a local domestic helper.

www.jobs.gov.hk

The “Practical Guidebook for the Employment of Foreign Domestic Helpers,” is downloadable from the Labour Department website. This document includes a checklist of forms and documents required for the application of helpers from abroad.

www.labour.gov.hk

HelperChoice is a useful social platform that connects domestic helpers with prospective employers.

www.helperchoice.com



LANGUAGES

Learning Cantonese

Cantonese, the most widely spoken dialect in Hong Kong, is integral to Hong Kong's cultural identity. Not to be confused with the four-toned Mandarin language, the heavily slang-based Cantonese with its six tones is notoriously difficult for foreigners to learn – a word pronounced in the incorrect tone takes on an entirely new meaning.

While it is unlikely that you will ever master the dialect completely, a few key phrases are all you need to get around with ease in Hong Kong. Locals will be pleased at your efforts and will be very helpful.

For more information on basic Cantonese words and phrases, see Practical Matters, Chapter 5.

For more information on Chinese language schools and courses in Hong Kong, see Continued Learning, Chapter 9.

JOINING A NETWORK

The cosmopolitan characteristics of Hong Kong make it an easy place to meet people if you are relatively sociable. There are countless networks and social groups in the city, each united by a shared interest of some form or another. At any given time during the year you are bound to meet at least a handful of other new arrivals at these gatherings, all in the same boat as you and eager to meet new people. Whether you're looking for professional opportunities or just a few new pals to grab a beer with, these social events may be where you find them!

American Women's Association

The American Women's Association of Hong Kong (AWA) is open to all women in Hong Kong, regardless of nationality. The Association organizes educational, philanthropic and social activities for its members to get involved in and holds an annual fund-raising charity bazaar at the end of the year.

www.awa.org.hk



InterNations

InterNations is a large international community of people who live and work abroad and a great source of expat-relevant information. It also organizes frequent networking events for members which are ideal opportunities to meet other globally minded people. InterNations has a presence in 390 cities worldwide, and operates "a membership by approval" basis.

www.internations.org

Hong Kong Meetup Groups

Meetup is a website designed to facilitate easy socializing and networking through events posted via interest groups, ranging from food and wine and career networking, to outdoor activities such as hiking and rock climbing. The website is a fun and popular way to get to know other expatriates, visitors and locals through participation in different activities. Many of the groups also have active Facebook pages.

www.meetup.com

Chambers of Commerce

National Chambers of Commerce in Hong Kong regularly host professional events, conferences and social gatherings for the local business community. Becoming a member of one (or more) is a good way to meet new people and grow your professional network. Here is a list of some active and well-known Chambers in Hong Kong.

- ▶ American Chamber
www.amcham.org.hk
- ▶ Australian Chamber
www.austcham.com.hk
- ▶ Austrian Chamber
www.austrocham.com
- ▶ British Chamber
www.britcham.com
- ▶ Canadian Chamber
www.cancham.org
- ▶ Dutch Chamber
www.dutchchamber.hk
- ▶ European Chamber
www.eurocham.com.hk
- ▶ French Chamber
www.fcci.hk

- ▶ Hong Kong General Chamber
www.chamber.org.hk
- ▶ Indian Chamber
www.icchk.org.hk
- ▶ Korean Chamber
kocham.hk
- ▶ Mexican Chamber
www.mexcham.hk
- ▶ New Zealand Chamber
www.nzccchk.com
- ▶ Singapore Chamber
www.scchk.com.hk
- ▶ Spanish Chamber
www.spanish-chamber.com.hk
- ▶ Swedish Chamber
www.swedcham.com.hk



The Home of Prestige

AIGBURTH • BRANKSOME CREST •

BRANKSOME GRANDE • TAVISTOCK

On the shoulders of the Peak, a collection of properties stands on the border between Hong Kong's natural past and its glittering future.

Straddling these two worlds is a necklace of premier properties known as Aigburth, Branksome Crest, Branksome Grande and Tavistock – signature diamonds in the luxury collection of residential developments owned by Kerry Properties.

Stare up as the morning sun crests the Peak, and its rays dapple through a rich green mountainside thick with hardwood trees, ferns and vines that speak of timeless history. The only sound cutting through the misty dawn is water falling down a mountain path that winds its way through

mossy stones past the leafy lane known as Tregunter Path.

It is no wonder that city fathers carved May Road and Tregunter Path halfway up the rugged hillside of the Peak and built the city's first mansions here – where they could enjoy the views and watch the white masts of their ships arriving in Victoria Harbour.

Over a hundred year ago, the early settlers called the area as 'Dress Circle' — after the section in the theatre that gave the best points of view. These stunning views still remain at Aigburth, Branksome Crest, Branksome Grande and Tavistock. Here the tradition had never changed and the gorgeous vista is still a siren to city's elite, only now they come from across the globe to call one of these properties home.



Even as an exclusive location, the side-by-side properties have the unmistakable feeling of a neighbourhood and follow the rhythms of family life. In the morning, executives walk out into the extraordinary mountain view and into cars for the drive down into work as their children follow toward school. By 3 p.m. the huge playrooms at the properties is filled with the peals of laughter of children at play.

As the light begins to dwindle, a parade of pets begin their evening walks as executives return from work for dinner and a relaxing evening at home, the lights of their apartment joining the constellation of stars that create the most famous nightline in Asia.

Apartments in these residences offer 3-5 bedrooms, with size ranging from 2,355 sq.ft to 8,255 sq.ft. Comprehensive Clubhouse facilities include outdoor swimming pool, gymnasium, function room, children playroom, outdoor children play area, mini theatre etc – all in generous size.



KERRY REAL ESTATE AGENCY LIMITED

嘉里物業代理有限公司

residentialleasing@kerryprops.com

Leasing Hotline : (852) 2967 2200



Image by edwin.11 / CC BY 2.0

PLACES OF WORSHIP

If you are religious, finding a place to worship will be a top priority. Joining a spiritual community is also a good way to make new friends and meet like-minded people. Religious freedom is guaranteed in Hong Kong's constitution, so you will find a place for every faith here.

Churches

There are many Roman Catholic and Protestant churches throughout Hong Kong. For a list of Roman Catholic Churches, visit the website of the Catholic Diocese of Hong Kong.

www.catholic.org.hk

Chapels

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints has a temple in Kowloon.

www.lds.org

Synagogues

Hong Kong's main synagogue, The Ohel Leah Synagogue, is located on

Robinson Road in Mid-Levels. The Jewish Community Centre and the United Jewish Congregation of Hong Kong have more information on their websites.

www.jcc.org.hk; www.ujc.org.hk

Temples and Monasteries

As you might expect, Buddhist and Taoist Temples and Monasteries are numerous and can be found in every part of Hong Kong. There are two Hindu Temples, one located in Happy Valley and one in Kowloon, and a Sikh Temple in Wan Chai.

Mosques

There are three Mosques, one in Kowloon and two on Hong Kong Island. The Kowloon Mosque and Islamic Center, Hong Kong's largest mosque building, can accommodate up to 3,000 people at one time. It is located on Nathan Road in Tsim Sha Tsui.

www.iuhk.org

More information on religion in Hong Kong and places of worship is provided in Customs & Culture, Chapter 1.

USEFUL WEBSITES

Education resources

- ▶ Education Bureau
www.edb.gov.hk
- ▶ Education Post
www.educationpost.com.hk
- ▶ Top Schools Hong Kong
topschoools.com.hk

Expat community resources

- ▶ AsiaXPAT
hongkong.asiaxpat.com
- ▶ GeoExpat
geoexpat.com
- ▶ Just Landed
www.justlanded.com/english/Hong-Kong

General living

- ▶ Discover Hong Kong
www.discoverhongkong.com
- ▶ GovHK
www.gov.hk
- ▶ Real-time Air Quality Index (AQI)
aqicn.org/city/hongkong
- ▶ Hong Kong Observatory
www.hko.gov.hk

SMARTPHONE APPS

The following smartphone apps may prove useful for your time in Hong Kong. Simply visit the websites mentioned and follow their instructions to download the apps.

Air Quality

The Air Quality Index website has a downloadable app that makes it easy to check the level of air pollution before you head out.

aqicn.org/city/hongkong

HKTaxiApp

A life-saver during peak traffic hours, HKTaxiApp is a locally created taxi-hailing app that works similar to Uber except you aren't required to pay in advance. Book taxis from anywhere in the city and skip the queues every time. Free to download from Google Play and the iTunes App Store.

Hong Kong Taxi Translator

Handy for when your taxi driver doesn't understand the address you've given them in English. Simply type into your phone where you want to go and the app will produce a "card" with the address written in Chinese. Amazing! This one isn't free, but at just HK\$8, it is worth every cent. Available on Google Play and the iTunes App Store for Android and Apple devices, respectively.

MTR Mobile

MTR Hong Kong has a downloadable app that allows you to plan your journey as well as check your journey time. Train schedules, route maps and ticket prices are accessible from the palm of your hand.

www.mtr.com.hk

My Observatory

The Hong Kong Observatory's mobile app provides pocket access to local and regional weather updates, a UV index, and even a storm tracker for the city's infamous typhoons. Thanks to its incoming bad weather alerts, you will never be caught off-guard by a rainstorm ever again.

www.hko.gov.hk

OpenRice

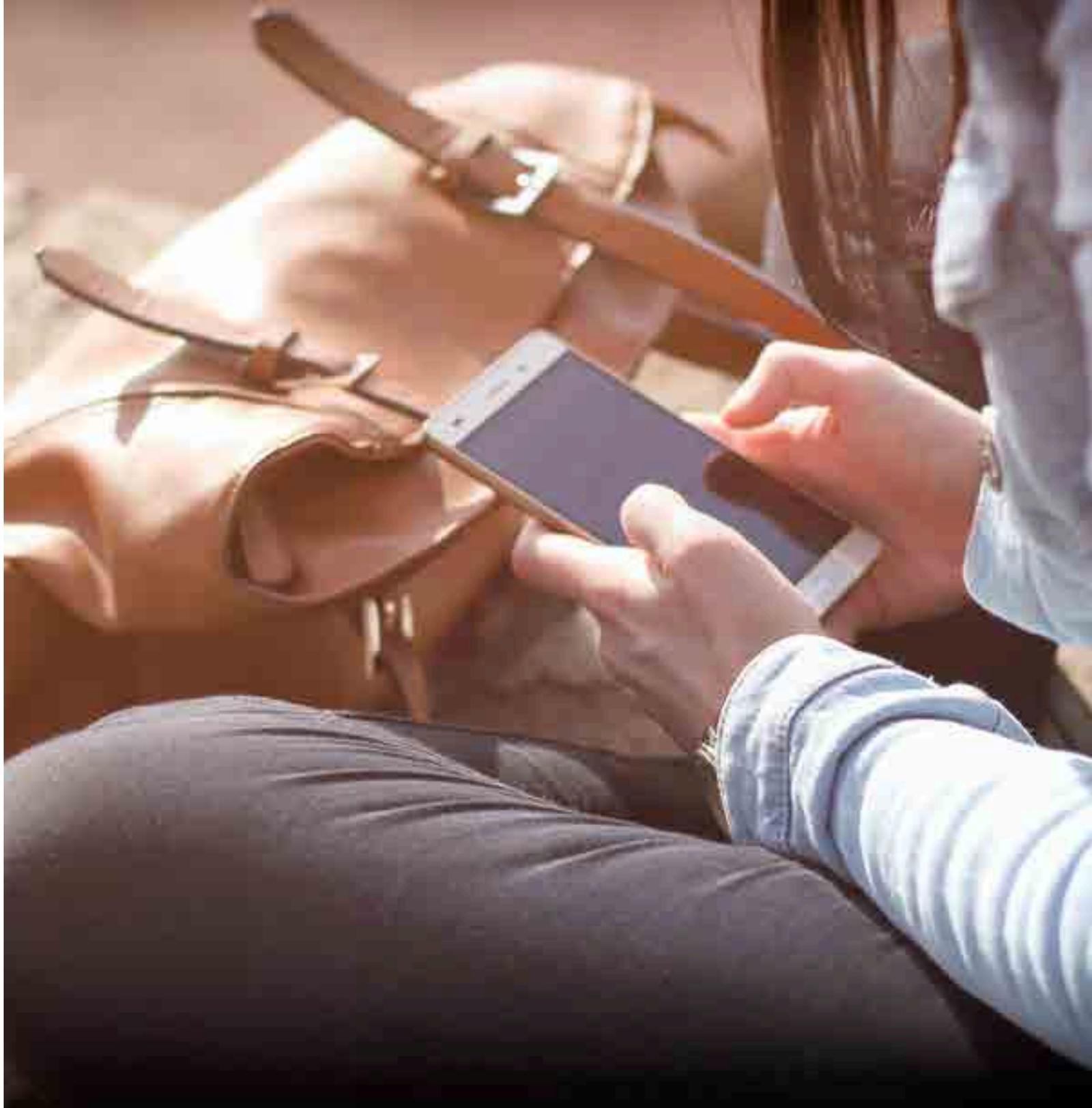
OpenRice is the local equivalent of websites like Yelp (but exclusively for food), providing user-generated reviews and ratings of food establishments throughout the territory. Users can search for reviews and recommendations via cuisine type or location. The website also has a downloadable app, which is useful for when you're out and about and feel like a quick snack.

www.openrice.com

Yellow Pages

A must-have resource in every country, the Yellow Pages directory enables you to search for the addresses and phone numbers of over 250,000 companies in Hong Kong including hospitals, hotels and government departments. Download the free app by visiting the link on its website.

www.yip.com.hk





Colliers International

Suite 5701 Central Plaza
18 Harbour Road, Wanchai,
HK, China

Tel: (852) 2828 9888

Fax: (852) 2828 9899

colliershomes@colliers.com

www.colliers.com/hongkong



Colliers International Group Inc. (NASDAQ and TSX: CIGI) is an industry leading global real estate company with more than 15,000 skilled professionals operating in 68 countries. We provide a full range of services to real estate users, owners and investors worldwide.

Colliers International's Residential Services division addresses the housing needs of a wide range of corporate and individual clients. With more than 30 years of experience in Residential Services, our professional team is recognised for harnessing our rigorous understanding of the local property market and its related regulatory framework to deliver personalised customer service.

To further assist our clients in home finding, our official website www.collierhomes.com provides them with comprehensive information on residential properties in Hong Kong.



HK Gold Coast Residences

1 Castle Peak Road
Castle Peak Bay
New Territories

Tel: (852) 8108 0200

Fax: (852) 2618 7142

galycowen@sino.com

www.goldcoast.com.hk

Mrs Galy Cowen



Size range of Sea View Apartments

700 s.f. to 1,718 s.f. (M.F.A.), HK\$14,500 per month up

535 s.f. to 1,245 s.f. (S.F.A.)

Size Range of Marina Villas

1,950 s.f. to 3,540 s.f. (M.F.A.), HK\$45,800 per month up

1,559 s.f. to 2,833 s.f. (S.F.A.)

Size Range of Serviced Apartments

735 s.f. to 1372 s.f. (M.F.A.), HK\$25,500 per month up

605 s.f. to 1069 s.f. (S.F.A.)

Special Features / Amenities

- Newly renovated apartments with panoramic sea view and marina view
- Full range Clubhouse facilities with one of Hong Kong's largest outdoor pool
- Expansive Green Lawn (approx. 50,000 sq ft) Ideal for Kids' Activities
- Close to renowned international school
- Golden Beach, MacLehose Trail and Tai Lam Country Park right at your doorstep
- Daily Resident Shuttle Services to Tsuen Wan/ Tsuen Wan West MTR Station, Olympic MTR Station and the HK International Airport, Close to cross-border facilities, 30 mins drive to Central
- Enjoy resort living with one of the biggest expatriates communities





Stanford Residences Victoria Harbour



Tel: (852) 2209 3989

leasing.hk@stanford-residences.com

www.stanford-residences.com/en/srvh

Simon Lo / Wilson Tsang



Stanford Residences Victoria Harbour is located at No 7 Wing Hing Street with 57 furnished apartment units where only 5 minutes' walk from Tin Hau MTR Station, and just steps away from Victoria Park.

Studio (203 sq. ft. with 1 Double bed)
Rent range from HK\$ 22,330 per month

Premium Studio (248 sq. ft. with 1 Double bed)
Rent range from HK\$ 28,520 per month

One-Bedroom Suite (299 sq. ft. with 1 Double bed)
Rent range from HK\$ 35,880 per month

Selected Duplex Suite and Penthouse Suite on request



Rent is inclusive of the following:

- Government rate, management fee, service charge, gas and water charge,
- Housekeeping services with linen and towel change (Twice a week except Sunday and public holiday)
- Fixed electricity allowance provided

Facilities & Services:

- Fully equipped kitchenettes
- In-room washer & dryer
- 40" LED TV
- Free Wi-Fi in all apartments & public area
- Unlimited access to Residences Gym & Lounge on 3/F
- Business center & Concierge desk service
- 24-hour security with card access to main entrance and elevator



Venture Outsource Limited

Your local partners for Car Leasing Service

Car leasing & management expertise - Established since 2006

- Eliminate car procurement; replacement & disposal hassles;
- No more worries on car maintenance; breakdown or accident; depreciation; insurance or licensing;
- One fixed monthly payment covers all your car expenses;

Tel: (852) 2882 1666
Tel: (852) 6146 0994
Tel: (852) 2781 3525

info@venture-outsource.com

www.venture-outsource.com



Venture Outsource Limited was chosen by the Publisher "Mediazone" to receive the prestigious business annual Awards "Hong Kong Most Valuable Companies Award" for the year 2015. The Awards honor thought-leading companies known for their commitment to their specific industry, focused on adding value to the market; reliability and quality of service; devotion to customer satisfaction.



- Brand-new or Pre-owned car choices for different requirements & budget;
- Fulfill all long term & short term car needs;
- Professional; Reliable; Comprehensive; Thoughtful & Friendly services;
- Breakdown & accident management;
- No hidden cost & capital tie-up; Affordable & easy to handle;
- Enjoy a more flexible, peace of mind way of motoring!





Guildford Corporate Services Limited

Guildford is the quintessential luxury residential real estate firm with a history of leadership and a culture of professionalism and discretion dating back to 1993.

We speak fluent English, Mandarin, Cantonese and Japanese. We are professionals handling both sales and leasing. Our expertise encompasses both residential and commercial sectors including prime locations throughout Hong Kong such as the Peak, Mid-Levels, Island South, Central and Admiralty etc.

We represent a number of local owners and property developers as well as overseas expatriates. We are an undisputed Hong Kong realtor with more than 20 years property consultancy track record and possess marketing and negotiating skills that produce the highest rate of success in arranging transactions for clients.

We offer corporate relocation services as well by providing market intelligence on schools, medical facilities, house decorating, domestic helpers and handyman service etc.

We are also an investment consultant to advise both local and overseas companies to invest in the Asia Pacific and Greater China regions.

Our professional service is just one phone call away so give us a call NOW!

Suite 2208, Tower 2
Lippo Centre, 89 Queensway
Admiralty, Hong Kong

T (852) 2834 0116

F (852) 2530 8100

gcs@guildfordcorporate.com

www.guildfordcorporate.com

Amenda Kwok - Director
(852) 9482 0027

amenda@guildfordcorporate.com



Savills (Hong Kong) Limited



Savills is a leading global real estate service provider listed on the London Stock Exchange. The company, established in 1855, has a rich heritage with unrivalled growth. It now has over 700 offices and associates throughout the Americas, Europe, Asia Pacific, Africa and the Middle East, employing over 30,000 people. A unique combination of sector knowledge and entrepreneurial flair gives clients access to real estate expertise of the highest calibre. We are regarded as an innovative-thinking organisation supported by excellent negotiating skills. Savills chooses to focus on a defined set of clients, therefore offering a premium service to organisations and individuals with whom we share a common goal. Savills is synonymous with a high-quality service offering and a premium brand, takes a long-term view to real estate and invests in strategic relationships.

23/F, Two Exchange Square
8 Connaught Place
Central, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2842 4411

Fax: (852) 3007 0265

www.savills.com.hk

Edina Wong
Senior Director
Residential
Services



Tel: (852) 2842 4283
Email: ewong@savills.com.hk
search.savills.asia/hk



TREE

28/F, Horizon Plaza,
Ap Lei Chau | 2870 1582

Shop 101-102, HomeSquare,
Sha Tin | 2841 8844

116 Man Nin Street,
Sai Kung | 2791 2802

www.tree.com.hk

@treehk_official



TREE is Hong Kong's one-stop destination for sustainably stylish furniture and naturally beautiful finishing touches, bringing contemporary design and traditional craftsmanship together to create timeless pieces, from the heart.

TREE's solid wood furniture is crafted from teak, oak or walnut that is lovingly and sustainably sourced, giving each piece a unique story to tell. Alongside these signature collections sit an eclectic mix of sofas, sofa beds, lighting and handcrafted finishing touches, to help you create your perfect home.



CHAPTER

03

SOUTHSIDE
COMFORT

Flanked by lush green country parks to the north and beautiful sea views to the south, the Southern District of Hong Kong Island is an idyllic rural paradise located just minutes from the city. With its abundance of space, sunshine and clean air, "The Southside" is home to some of the most exclusive and coveted residential properties in the territory.



Upscale residences, sprawling private clubhouses, panoramic vistas, sunny beaches and proximity to international schools are just a few of the reasons that make the southside of Hong Kong Island an attractive place to live and visit.

As is to be expected, such luxurious living doesn't come cheap. Indeed, residences on "The Southside" command some of the highest rents in the territory. But those with the cash to spare can choose from some of the best real estate the city has to offer, taking their pick from exclusive high-rise developments with unobstructed sea views to detached houses with private gardens and driveways.

The Southside is often compared with other suburban seafront districts in Hong Kong - like Sai Kung, Tai Po and Discovery Bay - that have been developed over the years into wholesome residential communities popular with families. Some of these districts might offer a taste of

South Island luxury at a fraction of the price, but an upscale address on the Southside still carries timeless prestige.

Interest in the area is about to get even greater since the MTR's opening of its new South Island Line (East) at the end of 2016, which connects the bustling business district of Admiralty to the sleepy island of Ap Lei Chau with three stations in between. Previously only accessible by road tunnel, the new MTR Line has brought the convenience and efficiency of Hong Kong's subway system to the Southside.

The Southside is also home to several international schools, including the prestigious Hong Kong International School (American-style curriculum), as well as a number of exclusive private clubs, including the Hong Kong Country Club in Deep Water Bay and The American Club in Tai Tam.



Modified Image by Moddlyg / CC BY SA 3.0



SOUTHSIDE BY AREA

Starting from the west and moving along to the east, here is a breakdown of Hong Kong's Southern District by area.

From Pok Fu Lam to Wong Chuk Hang

Pok Fu Lam

The modern community of Pok Fu Lam surrounds a historical village that was settled centuries ago by people from the Chan, Wong and Luo Clans. The population of the village increased after World War II, and vegetable gardens were gradually developed into living quarters and residences. A few historical houses remain, but most have been rebuilt.

Pok Fu Lam village is said to be one of the earliest settlements in Hong Kong with a history of almost 300 years. The village has been home to generations of settlers who strived to retain their unique customs and traditions. The village hosts its own community-based activities to celebrate Chinese New Year with a Lion Dance, Mid-Autumn festival with a Fire Dragon display, and other local cultural events.

These programs, especially the Fire Dragon Dance which takes place at night during Mid-Autumn Festival, are an integral part of village life. Participants are primarily current and past residents who have a family history in the village. The festivities are financed by donations and are a way for families to return to their roots to celebrate auspicious occasions together.

Pok Fu Lam's location, which is far enough away from the noise of the city yet close enough to its conveniences, makes it an attractive area to reside in.

International schools near Pok Fu Lam include:

- ▶ West Island School
- ▶ Kennedy School
- ▶ Kellett School
- ▶ Independent School Foundation Academy

The district of Pok Fu Lam offers a diversity of residential options at varying price points. Thanks to its location on the Island, many properties in the area offer expansive views of the South China Sea. Some popular options are listed here.

FEATURE PROPERTIES

Baguio Villa

Baguio Villa is one of the more well-known housing developments in the area offering units of different sizes. The buildings, though older than 30 years, are well maintained to provide a quiet environment suitable for families with children. Lower and Upper Baguio are easily accessible from the city by bus and taxi. Amenities include a swimming pool, a children's play area, tennis courts and a supermarket.

baguiovilla.com

The Belcher's

The Belcher's is a luxury residential development comprising six high-rises with apartments of various sizes, a clubhouse and recreation facilities. Located on the fringes of Pok Fu Lam in Kennedy Town and right across the street from the nearest MTR station, The Belcher's is just minutes away from the conveniences of the city.

www.belcher.com.hk

Scenic Villas

Scenic Villas is a mid-rise development made up of large 4-bedroom apartments with spacious balconies, the majority of which boast beautiful sea views. The diversity of facilities on offer for residents, including tennis courts, swimming pools, a basketball court, a playground, a gym, a super market and flower shop, make Scenic Villas a desirable and convenient place to live.

www.scenic-villas.com

The Bel-Air

The uber-exclusive Residence Bel-Air on Cyberport Road is situated on the waterfront with its own landscaped garden and yacht pier. Amenities include a clubhouse with a swimming pool, a water park, an outdoor playground for children and other recreational facilities. Most units offer 2-3 bedrooms with an average size of over 1,000 square feet. Bel-Air is right next door to Cyberport, a government-owned business park and shopping and entertainment complex.

www.bel-air-hk.com

Aberdeen

Next along the coast is Aberdeen and the island of Ap Lei Chau. Aberdeen is famous for its sheltered harbor that was historically home to a large fisherfolk community who lived on boats. With its old iconic backdrop of traditional fishing vessels and sampans, Aberdeen was often featured in Hollywood films to showcase the history and culture of Hong Kong. The shelter was also a haven for pirates more than a century ago.

Although you are likely to see more yachts than sampans in Aberdeen today, a few traditional fishing boats remain in operation for touristic purposes - allowing riders to catch a glimpse of a historical a way of life that is slowly diminishing. From the Aberdeen Typhoon Shelter, you can take a small ferry or rent a sampan for sightseeing or a short trip to visit the adjacent Lamma Island.

The Aberdeen Marina Club and Aberdeen Boat Club are two members-only private clubs serving boating, sailing and fishing enthusiasts. On weekends, the clubs are hives for those who plan on a day of sailing, relaxation and leisure around Hong Kong's waters.



Ap Lei Chau

Ap Lei Chau is an island off Aberdeen connected by a bridge to Hong Kong Island. Small but densely populated, the island comprises several high-rise residential estates, including the popular South Horizons complex. Residents are drawn to the island's laid back and wholesome village vibe. Ap Lei Chau is now serviced by the MTR's South Island Line (East) which boosts its attractiveness as a place to live. Horizon Plaza, the 26-story furniture and clothing outlet mall, is a huge draw for day trippers to the island.

Wong Chuk Hang

Once an industrial area, Wong Chuk Hang has become something of a hub for art and dining in recent years. Contemporary art galleries, hipster cafes and trendy bars dot the area, giving it a modern and cultured vibe, while its ideal location close to public transport and other urban amenities make it an appealing (and still relatively affordable) residential option on the Southside.

International schools near Aberdeen, Ap Lei Chau and Wong Chuk Hang include:

- ▶ International Montessori School (South Horizon Campus)
- ▶ Singapore International School
- ▶ Victoria Shanghai Academy
- ▶ Canadian International School

FEATURE PROPERTIES

Marinella

Marinella, a luxury waterfront development overlooking the Aberdeen Marina Club, is a coastal lover's dream. Located right next to Aberdeen in Wong Chuk Hang, Marinella is conveniently accessible by bus or taxi. Like many private housing estates, it has a residents' club with a swimming pool, tennis courts, children's playground, sports facilities as well as a few swanky extras; such as a sky garden, a theatre room and a music studio.

www.marinella.com.hk

South Horizons

South Horizons, with its reputation as one of the more affordable luxury options on the Southside, is a private housing estate located on the western end of Ap Lei Chau. With a diversity of facilities including two shopping centers, a Residents' Club, five kindergartens, two primary schools, multiple swimming pools and playgrounds as well as a sports complex, South Horizons is its own little community. Since December 2016, the development has had its own MTR station along the new South Island Line.

From Shouson Hill to Repulse Bay

Shouson Hill

Just past the Aberdeen Tunnel on the left is Shouson Hill, an area of low-rise apartment blocks and townhouses with gardens, terraces and car parks. The area was named to commemorate Sir Shouson Chow, a leading historical figure in Hong Kong. Born in 1861 in Hong Kong and sent to study in America when he was 13, he was a prominent business and political figure, and the first ethnic Chinese appointed to Hong Kong's Executive Council under British colonial rule.

The area is quiet, peaceful and rural in nature, with easy access to the north side of Hong Kong's Happy Valley and Causeway Bay via the Aberdeen tunnel. The area is accessible by bus and taxi, although many residents have their own cars.

Shouson Hill is just across from Ocean Park, with the Hong Kong Country Club, Hong Kong Golf Club and Deep Water Bay Beach located just down the road.

International schools located near Shouson Hill include:

- ▶ Bradbury School
- ▶ French International School
- ▶ Chinese International School
- ▶ German Swiss International School

Image by HenryLi / CC BY 2.5



The Repulse Bay Discover A New Lifestyle



Best Residential Complex
in 2017 Southside Magazine
Reader's Choice Awards



Deep Water Bay

Following along the coastal road towards the east is the exclusive area of Deep Water Bay. This premium neighborhood boasts some of the most expensive detached houses in all of Hong Kong. With high fences, security gates, manicured gardens and private drives, many are residences of foreign diplomats, Hong Kong tycoons and the very affluent.

Residences in the area - predominantly townhouses and houses with private gardens - are generally very large, ranging from 2,000 to 7,000 square feet.

Though less crowded than the adjacent Repulse Bay, Deep Water Bay Beach draws many visitors on weekends, especially during summer holidays. Gatherings at the beach's designated BBQ area are a common sight.

The Hong Kong Golf Club at Deep Water Bay has been operating since 1898 and, despite being somewhat small when compared to other full-scale courses, is recognized as one of the leading golf clubs worldwide.

Repulse Bay

Further down east on Island Road from Deep Water Bay is Repulse Bay — a peaceful and exclusive neighborhood with green hills and a long public beach.

Repulse Bay was originally a resort destination with a renowned luxury hotel. It was also the original Pan American Airways landing point for its trans-Pacific seaplane service to Asia more than a century ago. Today, it is a prestigious residential area with superb views of the bay. The beach itself is a popular destination for families and tourists because of its pristine sands and calm waters.

The garden at the eastern end of the beach houses an ornate Chinese pavilion that is buttressed by two 10-meter-high statues, one a seated Tin Hau – the Heaven Queen Goddess of the Sea – and the other a standing Kwun Yam – the Goddess of Mercy. The images of these goddesses are there to bring fortune to this area.

Other mosaic tile covered statues of deities from Chinese folklore and legends are also placed around the garden. Long lines of people wait to touch and rub the statue of the God of Wealth holding an ingot of gold, asking to be blessed with good fortune. Those looking for love and romance may visit the Deity of Matrimony and Matchmaking. And the inscription on the Longevity bridge, "walk a day — you will live another day," encourages visitors to make repeated crossings over it.



Image by Mark Lehmkuhler / CC BY ND 2.0

The Repulse Bay

Discover A New Lifestyle

Hong Kong's ultimate oceanfront address

On the site of the legendary Repulse Bay Hotel, our extraordinary residences are a blend of historical charm and modern vitality.

101, 109 Repulse Bay Road

2 to 6 bedroom unfurnished apartments from 2,140 to 5,868 sq.ft. (gross) including duplexes

de Ricou Apartments

2 bedroom serviced apartments from 1,735 to 1,805 sq.ft. (gross)
3 to 4 bedroom plus study unfurnished apartments from 3,300 to 3,465 sq.ft. (gross)

Live, Shop, Dine and Unwind – A Lifestyle to Celebrate

A 60,000 sq.ft. clubhouse is the perfect place to wind down or work out. Diverse culinary pleasures await at The Verandah and Spices. The Repulse Bay Arcade offers all the convenience of city centre living.



The Peninsula Properties
leasingtrb@peninsula.com Tel : 2292 2878 www.therepulsebay.com

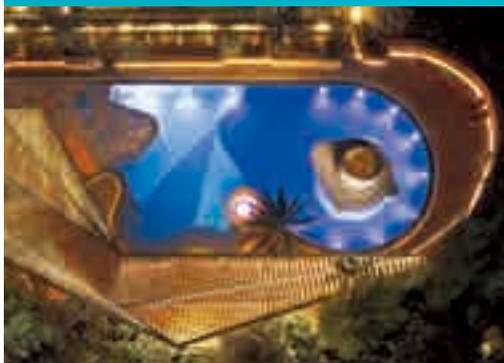




Image by Mark Lehmkuhler / CC BY ND 2.0

FEATURE PROPERTIES

The Repulse Bay

The Repulse Bay was built on the site of the former Repulse Bay Hotel, which from 1920-1982 was the place to stay for writers such as George Bernard Shaw and Noel Coward and for actors like Marlon Brando and Peter Sellers. It was also the setting for the Hollywood classic *Love is a Many Splendored Thing* and Oscar winner *Coming Home* as well as locally produced *Love in a Fallen City*, adapted from the novella by Eileen Chang and produced by Shaw Brothers Studio.

Today, it is a residential development of luxurious residential apartments, retail shops, a day spa, a gourmet supermarket and the Verandah Restaurant which is a popular location for weddings and events. Amenities for residents include a club with outdoor and indoor pools, play area, golf driving bays, recreational facilities and event-based programs. There is also a shuttle bus to and from Central.

www.therepulsebay.com

The Lily

Another iconic residential development in Repulse Bay is The Lily, a dream project of the late billionaire Nina Wang. The Lily's distinctive structure is easily recognized on the approach into Repulse Bay and was designed by world-renowned architect Sir Norman Foster. The Lily offers luxury residences with a range of unfurnished rental units and serviced apartments, as well as penthouse accommodation, with excellent views of the bay.

The Lily has some of the largest serviced apartments in Hong Kong, ranging from 1,800 square feet to units spanning over 7,000 square feet. The Club has indoor and outdoor pools, a Jacuzzi, and a gym with countless exercise equipment. A shuttle bus and concierge service are available for residents.

www.thelily.hk



DID YOU KNOW?

The large square hole in the middle of The Repulse Bay is not a random quirk of design but was deliberately incorporated to enhance the feng shui of the building. According to legend, this is the location of a dragon's pulse, and the opening allows the chi, or breath, of the dragon located in the hills behind to flow through the building and reach the water below.

From Stanley Village to Big Wave Bay

Stanley Village

The next major stop on Repulse Bay Road is Stanley Village. Once a fishing village, the entire area is now one of

Hong Kong's most historic and best-known tourist attractions.

Stanley was the site of the British barracks and had a military presence since the earliest days of British colonization. Named after the Colonial Secretary at the time, Lord Stanley, the original barracks were built in 1841 and later became known as Stanley Fort. Stanley Fort was the site of fierce fighting in the defense of Hong Kong during the invasion of Japanese forces in December 1941. From 1942 to 1945, the Japanese used Stanley as a civilian internment camp. After the war, the fort was again occupied by the British Army until 1997, when it was handed over to its current occupants, the People's Liberation Army.

Many expats choose to live in Stanley for its laidback and friendly vibe. Older townhouses sit alongside new upscale developments in this charming seaside community. The biggest advantage of living in Stanley Village is its proximity to the shopping havens of Stanley Market and Stanley Plaza, a public library, Stanley beach and some great restaurants and cafes.

AN ANNUAL AFFAIR

In May or June each year, the tranquil residential environment of Stanley Village is disrupted by the noise and energy of the Dragon Boat races. These annual races, held in celebration of the Chinese Tuen Ng festival, draw thousands of competitors and spectators to Stanley Main Beach each year.

Tai Tam

The scenic mountainous area of Tai Tam lies to the east of Stanley, facing Tai Tam Bay. Steeped in history, the area was the scene of heavy fighting between Commonwealth and Japanese forces in 1941. Today, Tai Tam features four large fully functioning reservoirs, a country park, and some of the best hiking trails on the Island.

The exclusive American Club, as well as a number of international schools and upscale private residences, are located in the area.

International schools near Stanley and Tai Tam include:

- ▶ Hong Kong International School (Tai Tam campus)
- ▶ The International Montessori School (Stanley campus)
- ▶ South Island School



FEATURE PROPERTIES

Hong Kong Parkview

Auspiciously located at 88 Tai Tam Reservoir Road in Tai Tam, Hong Kong Parkview is a multi-dimensional complex encompassing luxury serviced apartments, a clubhouse and fitness center, tennis courts, indoor and outdoor pools, several dining outlets and a spa. Its distinctive pink façade is unmistakable against the lush greenery of Tai Tam Country Park that surrounds it. A private shuttle bus service runs between Central and the estate. The journey takes around 15-20 minutes with stops at Wan Chai and Causeway Bay in between.

www.hongkongparkview.com

Three Bays

Three Bays on Stanley Beach Road overlooking Tai Tam Bay offers just nine homes, each with stunning 270-degree views of Stanley, Turtle Cove and Tai Tam Bay. Each house is four-stories high, with a terrace garden and outdoor spaces. The clubhouse offers a swimming pool, an outdoor jacuzzi and a gym. The property is a few minutes' walk to Stanley Beach and Hairpin Beach.

www.threebays.com.hk

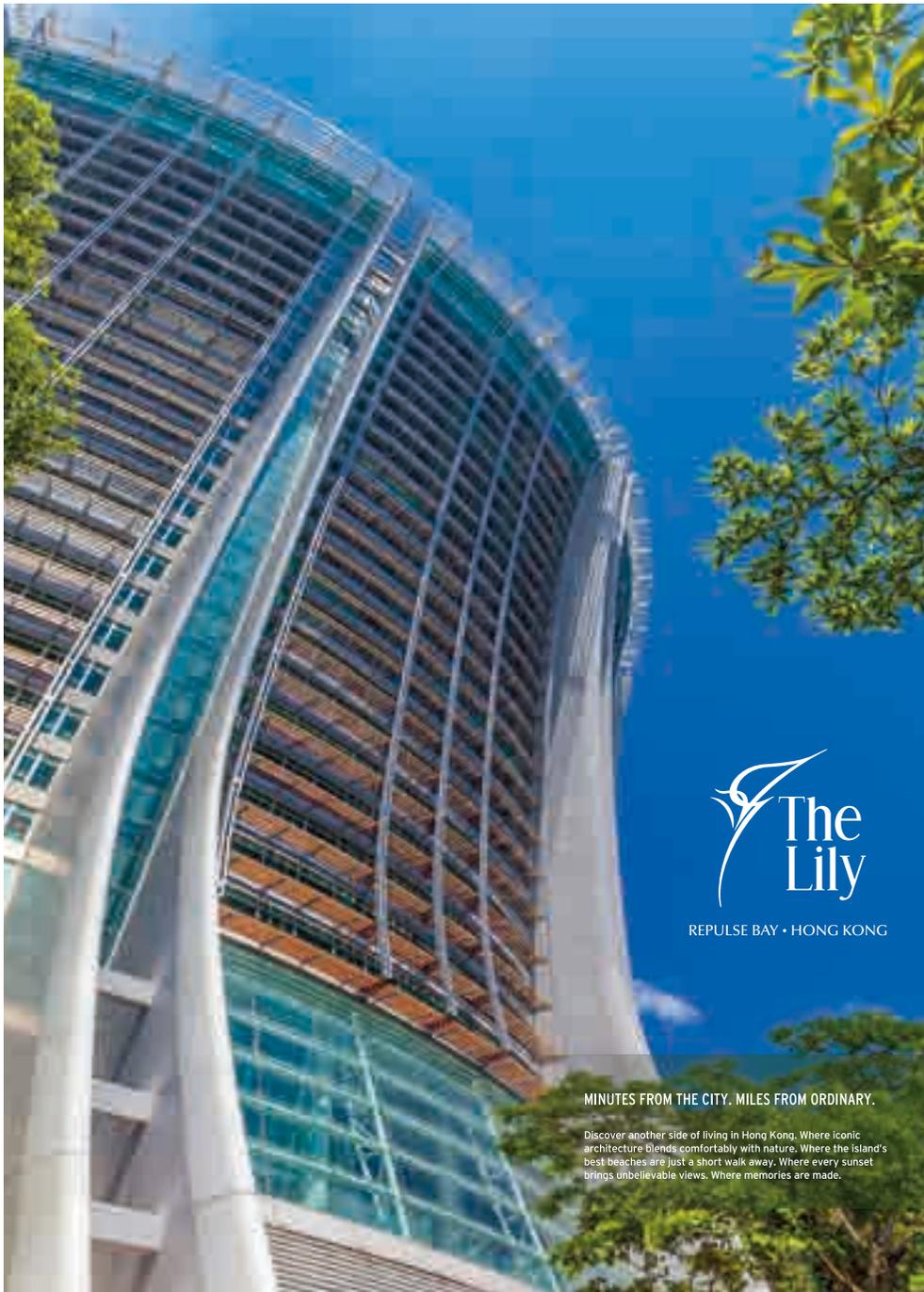
The Redhill Peninsula

A five-minute drive east of the American Club on Tai Tam Road is The Redhill Peninsula, a low-rise private housing estate overlooking the peaceful and quiet Tai Tam Bay. Units are spacious, ranging from in between 2,000 square feet and 3,000 square feet and above with car parks. Amenities for residents include a clubhouse, swimming pool, children's play area, recreational facilities and shuttle services to Stanley and Central.

www.theredhillpeninsula.com.hk

Image by Minghong / CC BY 3.0





The Lily

REPULSE BAY • HONG KONG

MINUTES FROM THE CITY. MILES FROM ORDINARY.

Discover another side of living in Hong Kong. Where iconic architecture blends comfortably with nature. Where the island's best beaches are just a short walk away. Where every sunset brings unbelievable views. Where memories are made.

Shek O and Big Wave Bay

East of Redhill Peninsula, crossing Tai Tam Harbour and through Shek O Country Park, is Shek O Village, a charming seaside community lined with colorful alfresco restaurants and beautiful beaches.

Shek O's three beaches - Shek O Beach, Rocky Bay Beach and Big Wave Bay Beach - are also popular with visitors for their rental facilities covering everything from beach umbrellas to BBQ pits.

As its name suggests, Big Wave Bay Beach is famous for its big rolling waves, making it a top destination for surfers and thrill seekers alike.

Residences around the Shek O area range from modest village houses and affordable low-rise flats to expensive standalone houses that overlook the beach on Shek O Road and Big Wave Bay Road.

Nearby is the Shek O Country Club, a private members' club with a golf course.

SOUTHSIDE ATTRACTIONS

Cape D'Aguiar

Cape D'Aguiar, or Hok Tsui, is a cape on the southeastern tip of Hong Kong Island. It is home to Hong Kong's oldest lighthouse, many scenic geological sites and a marine reserve. Accessible via a short and gentle walk from public transport, this unique attraction is extremely popular with hikers and families on weekends. But sadly, a lack of care has led to large pileups of rubbish around some parts of the cape. Be sure to take your trash with you when you leave.

More information on the marine reserve can be found on the Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department website.

www.afcd.gov.hk



Cyberport

Cyberport in Pok Fu Lam is a business park that houses a community of nearly 900 digital tech companies. Wholly owned by the Hong Kong SAR Government, Cyberport comprises four office buildings, a retail and entertainment complex, a cinema, a waterfront park, premium residences at the Bel-Air and a 5-star hotel, the Le Meridien Cyberport.

www.cyberport.hk

Hong Kong Correctional Services Museum

Learn about Hong Kong's 170-year old penal system at the Hong Kong Correctional Services Museum in Stanley. Peer through more than 600 exhibits and real-life photos showcasing the history and realities of the local prison system. Located right next to Stanley Prison, the museum presents a solemn reminder of the consequences of bad actions.

www.csd.gov.hk/emuseum

Jumbo Kingdom and Floating Restaurant

The Jumbo Kingdom and Floating Restaurant is Aberdeen's most prominent and celebrated tourist attraction. Built in 1976 to resemble an ancient Chinese imperial palace, this ornately decorated barge is a spectacular sight to behold, especially when lit up at night. Home to a number of shops and Cantonese fine-dining restaurants, this famous landmark has played host to many a dignitary and celebrity over the years. Today, Jumbo still attracts many tourists and locals who come to dine and sightsee.

www.jumbokingdom.com

Murray House

This restored Victorian-era building was dismantled in 1982 and removed from its original site to make way for the Bank of China Building in Central. The building material was kept and reassembled in 1998 at its present location at the end of Stanley Main Street. The Murray House was named after Sir George Murray, a British soldier, and served as barracks for the British military until the 1960s. It now houses a number of restaurants.

www.hk-stanley-market.com



Ocean Park

Just past the Aberdeen Tunnel and across from Shouson Hill is Ocean Park. The park is one of Hong Kong's most loved venues for family entertainment with its headlining Giant Panda habitat, exotic animal exhibits, various marine-themed attractions and thrilling amusement rides. Thanks to the newly opened South Island Line (East) of the MTR, the park is now just minutes away from the city center.

www.oceanpark.com.hk

Old Stanley Police Station

The Old Stanley Police Station has had many uses since its construction in 1859. Aside from a police station, it has been used as a headquarters for Japanese soldiers during the Japanese Occupation of Hong Kong, a mortuary, a government office and a restaurant. Today it houses a Wellcome supermarket. This two-story colonial building is Hong Kong's oldest surviving police station and was declared a historical monument in 1984.

www.amo.gov.hk

Stanley Market

Listed as a "must-do" by most Hong Kong travel guides, Stanley Market is popular with tourists for its eclectic selection of shops selling everything from Chinese arts and crafts to tailor-made clothing.

This makes it the perfect place to pick up souvenirs for friends and family back home. The market is open daily between 10am and 6:30pm.

www.hk-stanley-market.com

Image by Hankt / CC BY 3.0

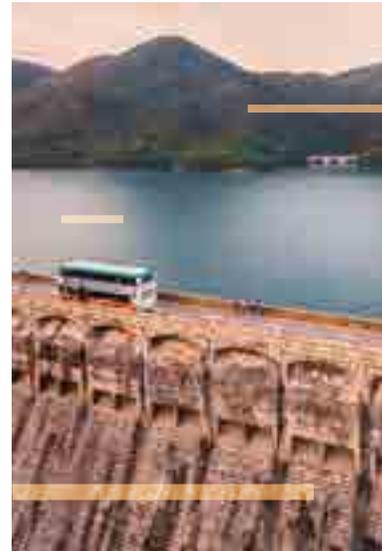


Image by Mark Lehmkuhler / CC BY ND 2.0

Tai Tam Reservoirs

The Tai Tam Reservoirs are a group of four reservoirs located in the Tai Tam Country Park. Together, they have a total storage capacity of 8.3 million cubic meters. Surrounded by the four peaks of Mount Butler, Jardine's Lookout, Violet Hill and Mount Parker with a wonderful atmosphere of peace and quiet, these impressive historic structures are best viewed via a walk along the Tai Tam Waterworks Heritage Trail.

www.wsd.gov.hk

Wong Nai Chung Reservoir Park

This reservoir, built in 1889 on Tai Tam Road, used to be fully operational until it was decided that, based on its small water storage capacity, operations would be ceased and the reservoir would be reopened to the public as a park in 1986.

Today, the reservoir is inhabited by terrapins and fish who gulp energetically at breadcrumbs thrown into the water by visitors. Hire a pedal boat or a rowing boat, borrow a life jacket and enjoy a leisurely day out on the water.

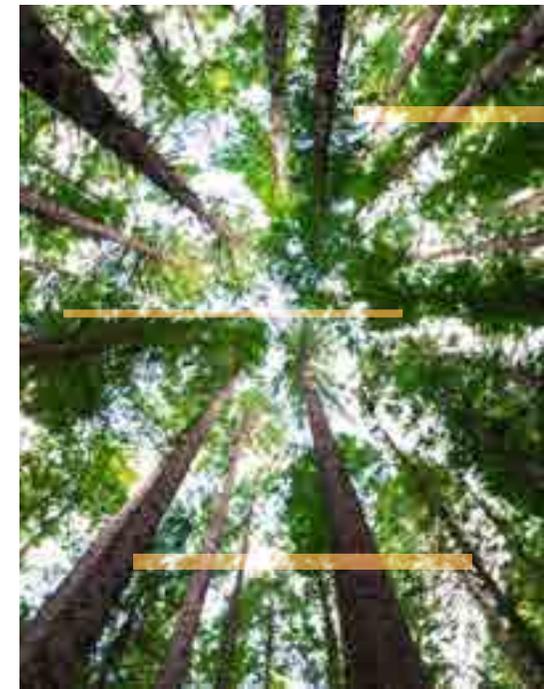
www.lcsd.gov.hk

COUNTRY PARKS

Four country parks are within easy walking distance and access for residents on the Southside: Pok Fu Lam Country Park, Aberdeen Country Park, Tai Tam Country Park and Shek O Country Park. Hiking and exploring the hillsides of these country parks is a popular weekend activity.

The Government's Fisheries and Conservation Department offers relevant information on all the country parks' highlights, sights, history, facilities and hiking trails in Hong Kong.

www.afcd.gov.hk





SOUTHSIDE BEACHES

Of Hong Kong's 41 public beaches, some of the best are to be found on the southside of Hong Kong Island. All public beaches are managed by Hong Kong's Leisure and Cultural Services Department which provides up to date information on facilities and lifeguard hours.

www.lcsd.gov.hk

There are 12 public beaches on the southside.

- 1) Big Wave Bay Beach
Address: Big Wave Bay Road, Shek O
Facilities: Fast food kiosk, BBQ area, changing rooms, shower facilities and toilets

- 2) Chung Hom Kok Beach
Address: Chung Hom Kok Road, Chung Hom Kok
Facilities: Light refreshment kiosk, BBQ area, changing rooms, shower facilities, toilets, swim raft and playground
- 3) Deep Water Bay Beach
Address: Island Road, Deep Water Bay
Facilities: Fast food kiosk, BBQ area, changing rooms, shower facilities, toilets, swim raft and car park
- 4) Hairpin Beach
Address: Stanley Beach Road, Stanley
Facilities: BBQ area, shower facilities and toilets (No lifeguard service, beach is not open for swimming)
- 5) Middle Bay Beach
Address: South Bay Road, Repulse Bay
Facilities: Fast food kiosk, BBQ area, changing rooms, shower facilities, bathing shed and swim raft

- 6) Repulse Bay Beach
Address: Beach Road, Repulse Bay
Facilities: Restaurant, fast food kiosk, changing rooms, shower facilities, toilets, swim raft, car park, playground and beach volleyball court
- 7) Rocky Bay Beach
Address: Shek O Road, Shek O
Facilities: None are provided (No lifeguard service, beach is not open for swimming)
- 8) Shek O Beach
Address: Shek O Road, Shek O
Facilities: Light refreshment restaurant, BBQ area, changing rooms, shower facilities, toilets, swim raft, playground, car park and obstacle golf course
- 9) South Bay Beach
Address: South Bay Road, Repulse Bay
Facilities: Fast food kiosk, BBQ area, changing rooms, shower facilities, bathing shed and swim raft

- 10) St Stephen's Beach
Address: Wong Ma Kok Path, Stanley
Facilities: Light refreshment kiosk, BBQ area, changing rooms, shower facilities, toilets and swim raft
- 11) Stanley Main Beach
Address: Stanley Beach Road, Stanley
Facilities: Light refreshment kiosk, BBQ area, changing rooms, shower facilities, toilets and swim raft
- 12) Turtle Cove Beach
Address: Tai Tam Road, Stanley
Facilities: BBQ area, changing rooms, shower facilities, toilets, swim raft and playground

PRIVATE MEMBERS' CLUBS

With its wide open green surroundings, proximity to the coast and access to plenty of sunshine and fresh air, it is no wonder that some of the most exclusive private members' clubs are located on the Southside. These include:

- ▶ Aberdeen Boat Club
www.abclubhk.com
- ▶ Aberdeen Marina Club
www.aberdeenmarinaclub.com
- ▶ The American Club (The Country Club)
www.americanclubhk.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Country Club
www.countryclub.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Cricket Club
www.hkcc.org
- ▶ Hong Kong Golf Club
www.hkgolfclub.org
- ▶ Shek O Golf & Country Club
Tel: 2809 4458

TRANSPORTATION

The Southern District of Hong Kong Island extends from Pok Fu Lam in the West to Big Wave Bay in the East. With the exception of Ocean Park in Aberdeen and the districts of Wong Chuk Hang and Ap Lei Chau, the MTR doesn't service this area. Your only option is to go by via bus or car, and routes are limited. Traffic jams are common and part and parcel of living on the Southside.

Bus Routes

Information on bus routes is available on the CityBus and First Bus website.

www.nwstbus.com.hk

Minibus Routes

Information on minibus routes is available on the Hong Kong Government Transportation Department website and on the 16seats.net website.

www.td.gov.hk and www.16seats.net



CHAPTER

04

SERVICED APARTMENTS & EXTENDED STAY HOTELS

A great option for shorter stays or during those arduous first weeks of house hunting in Hong Kong, renting a serviced apartment will give you one less thing to stress about. The only downside is you may not want to move out!



You've arrived in Hong Kong, and now you need somewhere to stay. If a hotel feels too temporary but it's too soon to commit to a long-term lease, a fully-furnished serviced apartment may be a great option for you. Equipped with all the comforts of home as well as the flexibility and convenience of a hotel, staying at a serviced apartment can help you ease into your new surroundings and keep you comfortable while you look for something more permanent.

At the very least, serviced apartments in Hong Kong come with furniture, utilities, security and a regular cleaning service. But as is the case anywhere, luxury is available to those willing to pay for it. At the higher end of the market, you will find serviced apartments offering a selection of premium amenities, from 24-hour multi-lingual concierge services to in-house spa and pool facilities.

Serviced apartments are available in many sizes, from small studios to units with multiple bedrooms. Rental price is determined by unit size, location, time of year and length of stay. Like hotels, choices narrow during peak periods, so book early. Lengths of stay are quite flexible, and lease extensions are seldom a problem.

Or, if you're someone who still prefers the convenience of a full-service hotel with dining facilities, there are several in the city offering "extended stay" packages at every price point.

THINGS TO CONSIDER

There are serviced apartments in all major districts of Hong Kong. Before deciding where to stay, there are several factors to consider. These include: distance to your workplace, proximity to public transport and neighborhood conveniences like grocery stores and cash withdrawal facilities, and the general environment you want to live in.

Apartments in business districts like Central and Admiralty are generally geared towards singles and working professionals, who are drawn to the convenience and proximity to numerous shops, bars and restaurants. Rental in these districts generally costs more as well. Families looking for more space and a quieter environment may need to look farther afield, like on Lantau Island and the New Territories, to avoid breaking the bank.

To help you get started, here are some popular options in each major district of Hong Kong.

HONG KONG ISLAND

Central & Western District

The Bauhinia Apartments

Located in the core Central / Sheung Wan business area with rooms that boast stunning views of Victoria Harbour, The Bauhinia Apartments are perfect for short term stays and frequent business travelers to Hong Kong. The property is within walking distance to the Sheung Wan MTR station, Hong Kong Airport Express Station, Macau Ferry Terminal, IFC, Lan Kwai Fong and SOHO.

www.thebauhinia.com.hk

Two Macdonnell Road Serviced Apartments

Conveniently located at the start of Macdonnell Road in Mid-Levels and a 10-minute walk from the business district of Central, Two Macdonnell Road Serviced Apartments is a hidden gem on the Island's busiest district. Guests can escape from the noise of the city in these well-appointed units overlooking the Hong Kong Zoological and Botanical Gardens in one direction and the city's iconic skyline in the other. Taxis are easy to flag down along the one-way street, and guests can make use of the complimentary shuttle bus service to Central and Admiralty.

www.twomr.com.hk



Four Seasons Place

Four Seasons Place is a luxury serviced suite hotel managed by Four Seasons Hotels and Resorts. Its prime location in the IFC complex adjoining the Airport Express In-town Check-in and Hong Kong Station makes it the perfect crash pad for frequent business travelers to the city. You could be staying in a studio or a penthouse, but you never once forget that you're a guest at the Four Seasons. Lavishly furnished and staffed by the best in the industry, staying at Four Seasons Place is nothing short of a five-star experience.

www.fsphk.com

Hanlun Habitats

Hanlun Habitats operates several residences dotted around the Mid-Levels. Apartments Orchid, Lily I, Lily II and Peach Blossom are all close to the famed Mid-Levels escalator and the entertainment district of SoHo. The business district of Central is within walking distance as well.

www.hanlunhabitats.com

Pacific Place Apartments

Owned and managed by real estate giant Swire Properties, Pacific Place Apartments is situated in the affluent neighborhood of Admiralty atop the upscale Pacific Place Mall, surrounded by several 5-star hotels. Located within walking distance is the urban oasis of Hong Kong Park and the trendy Star Street Precinct in Wan Chai. Rental includes complimentary access to health and leisure facilities at the adjoining Conrad Hong Kong.

www.pacificplaceapartments.com.hk

Wan Chai District

Convention Plaza Apartments

The Convention Plaza Apartments is located atop the Convention & Exhibition Centre in Wan Chai, just a few minutes' walk away from a ferry to Kowloon and a major bus terminus. Choose from units up to three-bedrooms in size, many of which boast panoramic views of Victoria Harbour. Guests have access to gym and car park facilities, an outdoor pool and shuttle bus services.

www.conventionplazaapartments.com

Garden East Serviced Apartments

The award-winning Garden East Serviced Apartments is a comfortable respite from the noise and chaos of the city. Located in the quieter part of Wan Chai opposite a post office and rarely patronized Rolls-Royce car dealership, Garden East is a good option for those who value quiet and convenience equally – the best of both worlds.

www.gardeneast.com.hk

The Johnston Suites

Located alongside the tram tracks of Johnston Road in Wan Chai, The Johnston Suites serviced apartments are an ideal base in the city's famed entertainment and heritage district. Designed with the corporate traveler in mind, the building includes a 24-hour gym, rooftop leisure area and business center.

www.thejohnstonsuites.com

Lee Gardens Apartments

Conveniently located in the shopping and dining paradise of Causeway Bay within a few minutes' walk to the nearest MTR station, Lee Gardens Apartments is a

great option for urban professionals who prefer to be in the center of all the action. Unit sizes range from in between 411 sq. ft. to 738 sq. ft.

www.leegardens.hk



Eastern District

Taikoo Place Apartments

Another premium residential development by Swire Properties, Taikoo Place Apartments were designed with sophistication in mind. Located in the integrated waterfront community of Quarry Bay, these apartments are in close proximity to many international offices, two MTR stations and Cityplaza - one of the largest shopping malls on Hong Kong Island. Facilities at Taikoo Place include a state-of-the-art gym, two spas and a two-story clubhouse.

www.taikooplaceapartments.com.hk



D'HOME



For the city dweller looking for a comfortable stay in the city, the duo of D'HOME locations on Hong Kong Island offer a vibrant mix of homely comfort and urban convenience.

D'HOME

D'HOME 80 Robinson Road

D'HOME 239 Queen's Road East

401-1,411 square feet (Gross Floor Area)

270-1,058 square feet (Saleable Area)



ACCESSIBILITY

Nan Fung Group's D'HOME furnished apartments occupy two of the most prestigious addresses in town. D'HOME in Wanchai is blessed with a vast array of dining and entertainment outlets nearby, within easy walking distance to the MTR and with other public transport options readily available. D'HOME in the Mid-Levels is a twin tower that utilizes structural glass curtain walls for a modern look, enjoying a sought-after location on Robinson Road, an upscale residential address that appeals to the busy executive. Tailor-making your ideal living experience is a breeze here, as D'HOME provides flexible lease terms on fabulous apartments, along with top-notch amenities for all aspects of life.

SERVICES AND FACILITIES

Generously laid-out homes come with quality fittings, including a full range of kitchen appliances for in-suite dining. Selected apartments come with a surround sound entertainment unit and iPod docking.

As far as fitness goes, D'HOME in Mid-Levels provides an indoor thermostatic pool with Jacuzzi and sauna, world-class gym, bowling alleys, a squash court and a billiard room. Leisure time can best be spent in the reading room and within the peace and tranquility of the landscaped garden. For the little ones, the kids' playroom is jam packed with fun!

D'HOME residents in Wanchai also enjoy exclusive access to a well-equipped gym, an out-door swimming pool, and a rooftop garden perfect for chilling out over drinks and BBQ parties.

D'HOME's dedicated staff offer a range of personalized services, from organizing your own private party to arranging cleaning services. The team is always happy to assist with whatever queries guests may have in order to make their stay even more enjoyable.

Southern District

Hong Kong Parkview

Hong Kong Parkview in Tai Tam is a multi-dimensional living complex encompassing luxury serviced apartments, a clubhouse and fitness center, tennis courts, indoor and outdoor pools, several dining outlets and a spa. A private shuttle bus service runs between Central and the estate that takes around 15-20 minutes, with stops at Wan Chai and Causeway Bay in between.

www.hongkongparkview.com

Le Meridien Cyberport

Le Meridien Cyberport in Pok Fu Lam is a five-star hotel on Hong Kong's Southside. Offering magnificent views of the sea and islands in the distance, rooms at Le Meridien Cyberport are light, bright and spacious. Long stay packages include special perks for guests such as discounts on hotel dining outlets and laundry services and complimentary use of a mobile handset with free local calls and 3G internet access.

www.starwoodhotels.com/lemeridien

The Repulse Bay

Built on the former site of the Repulse Bay Hotel, The Repulse Bay is a high-end residential development of serviced and unfurnished apartments, retail shops, a day spa, a gourmet supermarket and two elegant open-air waterfront restaurants which are also popular spaces for weddings. Apartment units range in size from 977 to 5,868 square feet and are available for short- and long-term leases. Rental includes access to clubhouse facilities and a shuttle bus service to and from Central.

www.therepulsebay.com

The Lily Serviced Apartments

The Lily Repulse Bay offers a range of unfurnished and serviced apartments overlooking the beautiful Repulse Bay Beach. Boasting some of the largest serviced apartments in Hong Kong, units at The Lily range from in between 1,800 to 3,900 square feet and come equipped with all the comforts of home. Like its neighbor The Repulse Bay, apartment rental at The Lily includes access to clubhouse facilities, 24-hour concierge services and a shuttle bus to the city.

www.thelily.hk



KOWLOON

Kowloon City District

Gateway Apartments

The Gateway Apartments in Tsim Sha Tsui are fourteen floors of residence at the Gateway Office Towers from the 25th floor and above, providing residents with an excellent view of the harbor and Kowloon Park. Two blocks of serviced apartments, Sutton Court and Hampton Court, have units ranging from studios to three-bedroom apartments. Residents have privileged access to the exclusive Pacific Club, and are within a two minute walk of the mega shopping complex of Harbour City. With its prime location on Canton Road, Gateway Apartments is accessible by all forms of public transport, including a ferry to and from mainland China.

www.gatewayapartments.com.hk

Harbour Plaza Hotels Serviced Suites

Harbour Plaza Resort City Hotel is situated near the Tin Shui Wai MTR Station, close to the Hong Kong Wetland Park, Yuen Long Park and the Ping Shan Heritage Trail. Guests of the hotel's luxury serviced suites have complimentary access to all facilities, including the business center, fitness center, swimming pools, saunas and steam rooms. There are also free shuttle services to Hong Kong International Airport and Tsim Sha Tsui.

www.harbour-plaza.com/hprc

The Camphora

The Camphora is located in Tsim Sha Tsui, the beating heart of Kowloon. Suites are elegantly appointed with a nature-inspired color palette. Some

units feature a balcony that looks out onto the busy streets below. All come with a fully equipped kitchen including an oven, a refrigerator, a gas cooker and kitchenware. Amenities include a clubhouse, gym, roof garden, business center and self-service laundry room.

www.camphora.com.hk



Yi Serviced Apartments

A bright and cozy sanctuary in the middle of bustling Tsim Sha Tsui, Yi Serviced Apartments offer guests carefully-crafted living spaces and a relaxing environment to call their own for a short while. Named after the Chinese word for "meaning," the Yi Serviced Apartments reflect a philosophy that acknowledges both the uniqueness of individuals and the importance of having a space to enhance health and well-being.

www.xin.com.hk

Yau Tsim Mong District (West Kowloon)

HarbourView Place

Located atop a major transport interchange and the ELEMENTS shopping mall in West Kowloon, serviced apartments at the luxurious HarbourView Place are decked out with hotel-grade furnishings and offer stunning views of the harbor below. Facilities include an impressive heated rooftop pool and jacuzzi, a health club and a lounge. Five-star hotels W Hong Kong and The Ritz-Carlton are just around the corner.

www.harbourviewplace.com

NEW TERRITORIES

Islands District

Auberge Discovery Bay

This resort-hotel in the residential enclave of Discovery Bay on Lantau Island offers attractive residential packages to those looking for a home away from home. Its idyllic location surrounded by mountain and sea views offers guests a private sanctuary in this busy city. Hong Kong International Airport and Hong Kong Disneyland are located just 20-minutes away by car. Central is a 25-minute ferry ride away.

www.aubergediscoverybay.com

Sai Kung District

Vega Suites

Vega Suites is conveniently located atop the Tseung Kwan O MTR station. With two hotels and a shopping mall nearby, it is accessible to all areas of Kowloon and Hong Kong via the MTR and buses.

It has 176 rooms – studios of 372 square feet and units with one, two or three bedrooms of up to 1,560 square feet. Contract terms are from one to 12 months. King-sized beds, widescreen TV, Blu-ray disc player, wireless Internet, in-room safe, washing/drying units and sofa bed in the living room are offered. Facilities include a fitness center, green terrace, swimming pool, BBQ facilities and spa. Car parking spaces are also available.

www.vegasuites.com.hk



Sha Tin District

Hyatt Regency

Hyatt Regency Hong Kong, Sha Tin is conveniently located next to the University MTR station providing direct access to the rest of Hong Kong as well as Lo Wu and Lok Ma Chau near the border with Shenzhen. This five-star hotel is situated amid laidback village surroundings nearby local attractions such as the Hong Kong Science Park, Hong Kong Heritage Museum and the Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery.

hongkongshatin.regency.hyatt.com

Tuen Mun District

Hong Kong Gold Coast Residences

Set in a lush green area surrounded by trees and hills, Hong Kong Gold Coast is a private housing estate in Tuen Mun, New Territories. The estate comprises 20 residential buildings in two phases, a hotel, shopping mall, yacht and country club, marina and beach. Renting one of the fully-furnished sea view apartment requires a minimum of one month and comes with access to all residential facilities.

www.goldcoast.com.hk

SERVICED APARTMENT CHAINS

Here are a few serviced apartment chains with locations around the city. These include boutique hotels that also operate their own serviced apartments.

Apartment.We

Apartment We rents out fully-furnished and serviced apartments in various locations on Hong Kong Island. This includes Causeway Bay, Sheung Wan, Sai Ying Pun, HKU and Central. Minimum length of stay is one month, and rental amount is inclusive of utilities (including Wi-Fi), management fees and a weekly cleaning service.

www.apartmentwe.com.hk

Butterfly Hotels and Serviced Apartments

A homegrown boutique hotel company in Hong Kong, the Butterfly Hotels Group operates a number of hotels and serviced apartments in the city. Ranked highly by

guests on major travel websites including TripAdvisor, Expedia and Booking.com, all Butterfly branded properties pride themselves on offering high quality, personalized experiences to each and every guest. Locations in Sheung Wan, Central, Causeway Bay and Tsim Sha Tsui.

www.butterflyhk.com



COMO COMO

Serviced apartments by COMO COMO have been designed with the environment in mind without compromising luxury and comfort. Furnished using sustainable materials and nature-inspired designs, these cozy apartment units aim to induce feelings of tranquility and relaxation. Locations in SoHo (Central) and Causeway Bay.

www.comocomo.com.hk



HYATT REGENCY HONG KONG, SHA TIN

Urban resort with *spacious rooms* and *commanding views*

Conveniently located within three minutes' walk from the University MTR Station, Hyatt Regency Hong Kong, Sha Tin is only 30 minutes by MTR from the central business district, Lo Wu and Lok Ma Chau on the border with China. Our 132 fully furnished rooms and suites for extended stays starting from 14 nights at HK\$19,800 is a hot pick for guests looking for flexible tenancy.



Guests can choose from studio-style Deluxe (65 sq m), One Bedroom Executive (80 sq m), One Bedroom Harbour View Executive (80 sq m) and the family friendly Two Bedroom Executive (116 sq m). All rooms and suites feature home-style facilities, extra storage space and calming views of Tolo Harbour or Kau To Shan mountain.

Long stay guests will enjoy special discounts on home-style Dongguan specialities and authentic Northern Chinese cuisine at Sha Tin 18, sumptuous buffets and international delicacies at Cafe, alfresco dining at Pool Bar, signature drinks with live music at Tin Tin Bar, and 24-hour room service.

Exclusive discounts are also available for business centre services, laundry, pomelo-inspired treatments at Melo Spa and children activities at Camp Hyatt.



Extensive resort-style facilities include the 25-metre outdoor heated swimming pool and whirlpool, fitness centre, with hotel bicycle rental service, tennis courts, sauna and steam rooms. Complimentary shuttle bus service connecting the hotel and Science Park, Sha Tin, Airport Express Kowloon Station (Elements) and Tsim Sha Tsui is also available.

Hyatt Regency Hong Kong, Sha Tin
18 Chak Cheung Street, Sha Tin, New Territories, Hong Kong
(University MTR Station)
TELEPHONE +852 3723 1234 FACSIMILE +852 3723 1235
EMAIL sales.shatin@hyatt.com
hongkongshatin.regency.hyatt.com



D'Home

D'Home is a chain of furnished apartments located in the Mid-Levels and Wan Chai. Located in quieter areas of their respective neighborhoods yet within walking distance to public transport and other amenities, D'Home aims to kindle feelings of comfort, of warmth and of home.

www.dhome.com.hk

Good HK Serviced Apartments

Founded by a professional interior designer with a knack for optimizing small spaces and instilling a cozy environment within them, Good Hong Kong Serviced Apartments is a great place to call home for a short while. With locations across the bustling hubs of Causeway Bay, Wan Chai and Sheung Wan, these modest yet tastefully designed apartments are the ideal blend of convenience, comfort and affordability.

www.goodhk.net

The Harmonium

If simplicity and convenience are what you're after, look no further than Harmonium Apartments. Choose from no-frills studio, 1-Bedroom or 2-Bedroom apartments in various locations in the Mid-levels, Causeway Bay, Wan Chai and Quarry Bay.

www.700limited.com

Homey

Another budget option for those concerned about location, Homey rents out a number of single bed and double bed rooms for between HK\$5,500 to

HK\$11,000 per month, inclusive of a weekly cleaning service and all utilities (including TV and Wi-Fi). Locations in Wan Chai, Causeway Bay, Tin Hau and Sai Wan Ho.

www.homeyhomey.com

Ovolo

Ovolo is a chain of award-winning luxury boutique hotels in Hong Kong and Australia. In addition to hotel locations found in Central, Wong Chuk Hang and Aberdeen, Ovolo operates luxury serviced apartments on Hollywood Road in Sheung Wan. All units have been designed with the hallmarks of Ovolo's signature design – light, bright and tech-enabled. Equipped with thoughtful little luxuries including a Bose sound system, Apple TV, rain showers and Nespresso machines, these spacious apartments will feel like a true home away from home.

www.ovolohotels.com.hk

Shama

This international award-winning chain of serviced apartments is ranked consistently high among business travelers and couples without children for short-term stays. Its functional and conveniently located units never compromise stylish design. Rental includes complimentary airport transfers and local calls, as well as a daily housekeeping service. Locations in Central, Causeway Bay, Fortress Hill, Sheung Wan and Tsim Sha Tsui.

www.shama.com



More options are listed here:

Hong Kong Island

Kennedy Town / Sai Ying Pun

- ▶ CHI Residences 120
- ▶ CHI Residences 138
- ▶ Kaza
- ▶ Manhattan Heights
- ▶ Ramada Hong Kong Hotel
- ▶ Skyla
- ▶ S-Residence
- ▶ The Henry

Sheung Wan

- ▶ 99 Bonham
- ▶ City Loft Causeway Bay
- ▶ iclub Sheung Wan Hotel
- ▶ Largos Residences
- ▶ Mier Serviced Apartments
- ▶ The Jervois
- ▶ The Mercer

Central / Midlevels / Peak

- ▶ 60 West
- ▶ 88 Hotels & Serviced Apartments
- ▶ ACTS Serviced Apartments
- ▶ Atria
- ▶ Bonham Residence
- ▶ Central Shorts
- ▶ Cling Serviced Apartments
- ▶ Garden View
- ▶ Knight on Wyndham
- ▶ Mandarin Oriental Hotel
- ▶ Mini Hotel Central
- ▶ Oakwood Apartments Mid-Levels East HK
- ▶ Presidential Apartments
- ▶ Soho 69
- ▶ The Elgin
- ▶ The Mood Lyndhurst Terrace
- ▶ The Mood SOHO
- ▶ The Platinum Hollywood
- ▶ The Plaza LKF
- ▶ Treasure View SOHO

Admiralty / Wan Chai / Happy Valley

- ▶ 218 Apartment
- ▶ 22nd Floor Convention Plaza Serviced Apartment
- ▶ 238 Apartment
- ▶ Apartment Kapok
- ▶ De Fenwick
- ▶ Eaton House Wan Chai
- ▶ H Studios
- ▶ Harmony Mansion
- ▶ iclub Wan Chai Hotel
- ▶ Island Apartment
- ▶ Luard On The Park
- ▶ Nos 151 & 163
- ▶ Shalom Serviced Apartments
- ▶ Studio Studio
- ▶ The Archive, Hong Kong
- ▶ The Burlington
- ▶ The Ellipsis
- ▶ The Ventris

Causeway Bay / Tin Hau

- ▶ Apartment O
- ▶ Apple Studio
- ▶ Causeway Corner
- ▶ Empire Studio
- ▶ Equinox Limited
- ▶ Kailash Apartments Jardine's Lookout
- ▶ Lanson Place Hotel
- ▶ Metro Metro Serviced Apartments
- ▶ Mori Mori Serviced Apartments
- ▶ Regent Heights

- ▶ Shambhala Serviced Studios
- ▶ The Excelsior
- ▶ Urban Cube
- ▶ V Causeway Bay

Taikoo / North Point

- ▶ Harbour Grand Hong Kong
- ▶ Harbour Plaza North Point
- ▶ iclub Fortress Hill
- ▶ Kornhill Apartments

Southside

- ▶ L'hotel Island South
- ▶ The Stanley Oriental Hotel



Kowloon

Jordan / Tsim Sha Tsui

- ▶ Dash Serviced Suites
- ▶ Hillwood Vista
- ▶ Kowloon Shangri-La
- ▶ Langham Hotel
- ▶ Madera Residences
- ▶ Regal Hotels
- ▶ Rent-A-Room
- ▶ The Luxe Manor
- ▶ The Peninsula Hotel
- ▶ The Salisbury at the YMCA

Mong Kok

- ▶ Cordis Hotel
- ▶ Lodgewood by L'hotel Mongkok Hong Kong
- ▶ ONE DUNDAS
- ▶ The Nest

Hung Hom / To Kwa Wan

- ▶ Brightvale Apartments
- ▶ Harbour Grand Kowloon
- ▶ The Grand Blossom
- ▶ Urbn Living Apartments
- ▶ Harbour Plaza 8 Degrees

West Kowloon

- ▶ W Hong Kong

New Territories

Sha Tin / Ma On Shan

- ▶ Horizon Suite Hotel
- ▶ Regal Riverside Hotel

Tsuen Wan

- ▶ Royal View Hotel
- ▶ The Bay Bridge

GOOD TO KNOW

- ▶ Most serviced apartments in the city require a minimum stay of one month, although this will vary between operators.
- ▶ Pets may not be allowed to stay. Make sure to check beforehand.
- ▶ Some serviced apartments offer Residents' Privileges such as discounts at local retailers and selected restaurants. You may not be told unless you remember to ask!
- ▶ All major luxury hotels in Hong Kong offer babysitting services.



STANFORD
RESIDENCES
— 尚臻 —

VICTORIA HARBOUR 維港

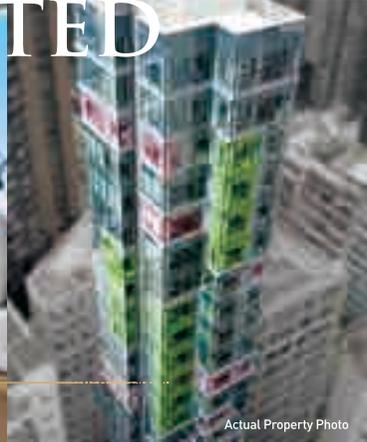


Actual Property Photo

STAY URBAN STAY CONNECTED



Actual Property Photo



Actual Property Photo

WHERE ENCHANTED LIVING COMES TOGETHER

Stanford Residences Victoria Harbour is located in the heart of Hong Kong Island overlooking breathtaking views of Victoria Harbour. Every moment presents a priceless scenic view. At Stanford Residences Victoria Harbour you can envelope your senses with the relaxed and trendy lifestyle of the city as your backdrop.

activities. Building-wide Wi-Fi coverage meets both business needs as well as providing a wealth of online social entertainment.

Four residential projects earmarked for launch under Stanford Residences are well underway in Shanghai and Hong Kong and will provide a perfect combination of ideal home and lifestyle living. Stanford Residences Jing An was recently awarded by world renowned English magazine 'Time Out' as 'Serviced Apartment of the Year' 2016. Stanford Residences was also honoured with the 'Best Serviced Apartment Brand' through China's most prestigious travel guide 'Top Travel' at their ceremony in 2016. Stanford Residences Shanghai has garnered several awards for its superb location and outstanding operation and has carried this fine tradition through to the launch of the business in Hong Kong.



Actual Property Photo

Stanford Residences Victoria Harbour has a total of 57 units, all presented with our chic and stylish accents. Our lobby and facilities are carefully intertwined with the elegant surroundings offering those who live here a dazzling scenery, unparalleled refinement and quiet privacy combined.

Our lounge is a tranquil relaxing haven and the outdoor patio provides an exciting activity space for our residents to relax and unwind. Our gym and fitness centre offers the perfect setting for your daily wellness



Actual Property Photo

EXPERIENCE THE EPITOME OF STYLE, A LIFE OF SOPHISTICATED EXPERIENCES

SERVICE

- Front Desk Service (9am to 7pm, Mon to Sun)
- Housekeeping Service (twice a week except Sun)
- Concierge Desk Service
- Messaging Service
- Car Rental Service*
- Taxi Booking Service*
- Newspaper Subscription & Delivery*
- In-house Postal Service*
- Floral Arrangement Service*
- Emergency Medical Assistance*
- Grocery Shopping Service*
- Meals Ordering Assistance*
- Laundry & Dry cleaning Service*
- Restaurant Reservations Service
- Business Center Service*

* Service provided by a third party and / or with extra charge imposed



STANFORD RESIDENCES VICTORIA HARBOUR

No.7 Wing Hing Street, Tin Hau, Hong Kong SAR

Leasing Hotline: **+852 2209 3989**

www.stanford-residences.com

Email: info.hk@stanford-residences.com



STANFORD HOTELS INTERNATIONAL



For more information, please scan the QR code of our official website



Two MacDonnell Road

2 MacDonnell Road,
Mid-levels, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2132 2132

Fax: (852) 2131 1000

resv@mr2.com.hk

twomr.com.hk

Size Range of Units:
31 – 70 sq.m.

Units per Floor: 10



Conveniently set in a vibrant residential neighbourhood within the city's prestigious Mid-levels, accommodation at this restful oasis boasts green tropical views backed by Hong Kong's iconic architectural skyline. Two MacDonnell Road offers 213 classically decorated rooms, private gymnasium and free shuttle bus service to Central, which is within easy reaches of Lan Kwai Fong and Soho. Immediately surrounding the property are the city's lush Botanical Gardens and Hong Kong Park, making this hidden gem perfectly located for work, play and restoration.

Room Features:

- Wireless Broadband Internet Connection
- Cable TV
- DVD Player
- Voice Mail and IDD Telephone Lines
- In-room Electronic Safe
- Fully-equipped Kitchenette with
 - Microwave Oven
 - Refrigerator
 - Induction Cooker with Hood
 - Utensils and Cookware
- Iron and Ironing board (upon request)
- Rollaway Bed (upon request)
- Baby Cot (upon request)



Loplus Serviced Apartments



Loplus@Hennessy,
388 Hennessy Road, Wan Chai

Loplus@Johnston,
5 Luard Road, Wan Chai

Tel: (852) 2625 2323

Fax: (852) 2625 2333

enquiry@loplus.com.hk

www.loplus.com.hk



Total Number of units: 279

Unit Size Range: 239-1,373 sq. ft.

Monthly Rate: from HK\$22,100

Room Type: Studio, Suite*, 1-Bedroom, 1-Bedroom Plus*, 2-Bedroom* & 3-Bedroom*

Highlighted Features/Amenities

- Over 10,000 sq. ft. guest facilities (including Gymnasium, Guest Service Centre, Conference Room & Reading Lounge)*
- Sky Garden & Function Room at Rooftop with BBQ facilities*
- 1-Bedroom Plus with second room as study room*
- 42" LED TV with NOW international TV channels
- Complimentary Wi-Fi throughout the properties
- Walk-in closet in most units* providing large storage space
- In-room washer & dryer in most units*
- Bathtub in selected units
- Fully equipped kitchen
- 5 minutes' walk to Causeway Bay MTR & Times Square, Hysan Place & SOGO for Loplus@Hennessy
- 3 minutes' walk to Wan Chai MTR, 10 minutes' walk to Pacific Place, Central Plaza, HKCEC & commercial hub for Loplus@Johnston

* located at Loplus@Hennessy



Swire Properties - Pacific Place Apartments

PACIFIC PLACE APARTMENTS

Pacific Place,
88 Queensway, HK

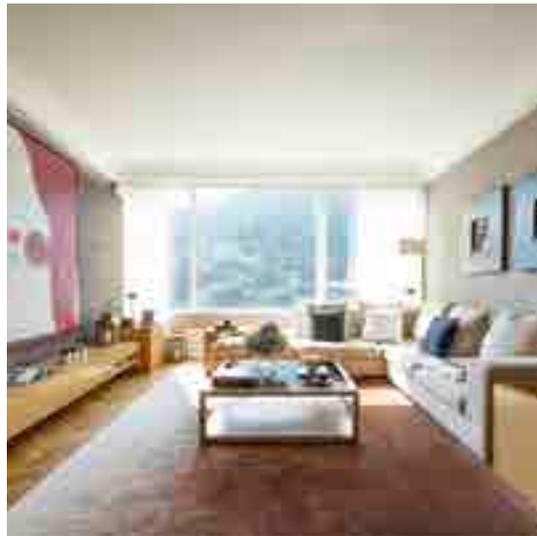
Tel: (852) 2844 8361

Fax: (852) 2877 2661

ppapartments@swireproperties.com

www.pacificplaceapartments.com.hk

Swire Properties
Management Limited



Description

Pacific Place Apartments, comprising 270 fully-serviced suites with generously sized layouts, is set amid one of Hong Kong's most affluent and vibrant urban lifestyle hubs. A unique choice of breathtaking views is available from the tranquil greenery of Hong Kong Park and The Peak to the iconic city skyline and Victoria Harbour.

Location

Situated in the Pacific Place complex, it adjoins a world-renowned shopping mall and residents can enjoy direct links to the Admiralty MTR station and various public transport options.

Information

Rent Range:
HK\$ 84,000 - HK\$ 230,000 /month

Gross Area:
1,220 - 2,650 sq.ft.

Min. Length of Stay:
1 month



TAIKOO PLACE APARTMENTS

Swire Properties - Taikoo Place Apartments

Taikoo Place,
23 Tong Chong Street,
Quarry Bay, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2844 8361

Fax: (852) 2901 3728

tpapartments@swireproperties.com

www.taikooapartments.com.hk

Swire Properties
Management Limited



Description

Taikoo Place Apartments brings intelligently designed residences tailored for professionals with discerning tastes. As part of the Taikoo Place complex, it adjoins the fully integrated network of business and entertainment, with Hong Kong Island's largest shopping destination, Cityplaza.

Location

Located in the heart of Taikoo Place, Taikoo Place Apartments is surrounded by a vibrant fusion of commerce and culture in the waterfront community of Quarry Bay. It is adjacent to two MTR stations, Taikoo and Quarry Bay.

Information

Rent Range:
HK\$ 28,000 up/ month

Gross Area:
477 - 1,610 sq.ft.

Min. Length of Stay:
1 month





The Bauhinia Apartments – Central



119 – 121 Connaught Road
Central, Hong Kong

Size Range of Unites:
450 - 1995 sq. ft.
Layout: Studio – 4 Bedrooms
Monthly Rental:
from HK\$22,800

Tel: (852) 2156 3000

Fax: (852) 2156 3004

enquiry@thebauhinia.com.hk

www.thebauhinia.com.hk

Jeffrey Lee / Florence Lee



Description

The property is located in the core Central / Sheung Wan business area and within easy access of the Sheung Wan MTR station, Shun Tak Ferry Terminal, Hong Kong Airport Express Station, IFC, Lan Kwai Fong and SOHO.

Residents have complimentary Wi-Fi internet access and Cable TV in every homey apartment, which has a fully equipped kitchen as well. Some of the exclusive rentals even have a two-in-one washer and dryer. For those who work, local and overseas fax services, print-out services and photocopy services are also available. In the 24-hour secured living haven, tenants have no worries, but a comfortable getaway.

Features	Services
Gymnasium	Housekeeping Service
Laundromat	Change of Towels & Linen
Conference Room	Utility Charges
Furniture & Fittings	Local Calls
Household Appliances	Cable TV Channels
Cooking Facilities & Utensils	Broadband
	24-hour Security Service



REPULSE BAY

Tel: (852) 2846 5777 /
(852) 2846 7477

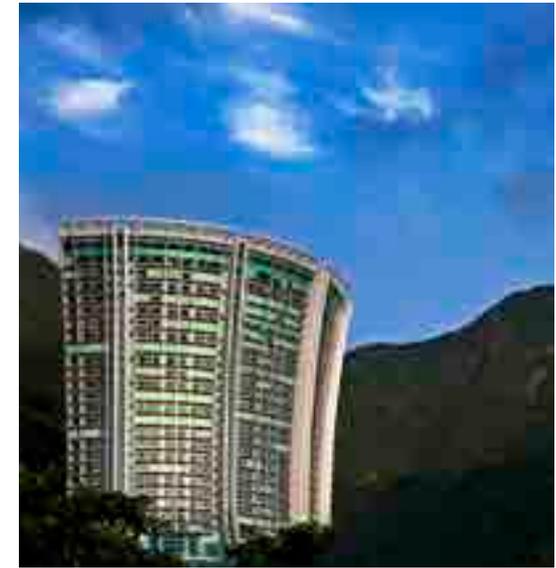
leasing@thelily.hk

www.thelily.hk

JLL / Knight Frank



The Lily



Size Range of Serviced Apartments
Gross area: 1,816 – 3,924 sq. ft.
Lettable area: 1,353 – 2,943 sq. ft.

Layout of Serviced Apartments
2 bedrooms, 3 bedrooms plus a study room & Penthouse
Monthly Rental of Serviced Apartments
From HK\$99,000 (inclusive)
Min. Length of Stay 1 month

Size Range of Unfurnished Apartments
Gross area: 3,536 – 8000 sq. ft.
Lettable area: 2,677 – 5,847 sq. ft.

Layout of Unfurnished Apartments
3-5 bedrooms, Penthouse duplex
Monthly Rental of Unfurnished Apartments
From HK\$140,000 (exclusive)

Services
House keeping, Broadband, Cable & Now TV (selected channels), 24 Hours Receptionist, Shuttle bus, Utility changes, Daily newspaper, Car park

Description
Designed by Norman Foster, The Lily's sweeping curves and spectacular setting have made it an iconic landmark, with world-class facilities and services, comfortable like home, ideal for the modern family.

Location
Life at The Lily is a world away from the frenzy of Central Hong Kong and yet just a 15 minutes drive to the heart of the Central Business District.



Other Facilities

- Fully equipped gymnasium
- All seasons indoor swimming pool, children's pool and whirlpool Jacuzzi
- Outdoor and indoor children's play area
- Outdoor barbecue area
- Multi-function private room
- Internet zone
- Covered car parking spaces
- Free shuttle bus service to Wanchai
- Multilingual concierge team



V Residences & Serviced Apartments

Size Range of Units: 250 to 1,800 sq ft

Monthly Rental : From HK\$16,000

Domestic Service : Fully-fitted kitchen, housekeeping service, laundry and gym, free Wi-Fi, free local call

Location:

V Serviced Apartments are strategically located throughout Hong Kong, with easy access to your everyday life:

- 5 minute walk to Causeway Bay MTR, Sogo Department Store, Hysan Place, Times Square, casual and fine dining restaurants for V Causeway Bay and V Causeway Bay²
- 5 minute walk to Jordan MTR and 8 minute walk to ICC, Elements and Airport Express Line Kowloon Station for The Lodge in West Kowloon
- 5 minute walk to racecourse, boutique shops and eateries for V Happy Valley
- 5 minute walk to Wan Chai MTR and Hong Kong Convention Centre for V Wanchai

Special Features/Amenities:

- Urban balcony apartments with semi-outdoor spaces
- Roof gardens with private barbeque and chilled-out facilities
- Grand suite with private patio terrace and uber-luxe open air soak tubs for two
- Penthouse units offering Bang & Olufsen surround sound system

9 Yee Wo Street, Causeway Bay /
25 Tung Lo Wan Road,
Causeway Bay /
68 Sing Woo Road, Happy Valley /
1 Castle Road, Mid-Levels /
180 Jaffe Road, Wan Chai /
535 Canton Road, West Kowloon

Tel: (852) 3602 2388

reservations@thev.hk

www.thev.hk

V Leasing Department



25 Lan Fong Road
Causeway Bay, Hong Kong

residential@hysan.com.hk

www.bamboogrove.com.hk

Ms Polly Chau
(852) 2830 5708
(852) 5190 6990

Hotline
(852) 6331 6332



Lee Gardens Apartments

- Perfect location within 2 minutes' walk to MTR station
- A selection of stylish and convenient studio and 1 bedroom serviced apartments
- Sizes range from 411 sf to 738 sf
- 24-hour security
- Exclusive Resident Privileges and activities
- Minimum Length of Stay: 1 month



CHAPTER

05

PRACTICAL MATTERS

You've done all the research and can't wait to start your new life in Hong Kong. The only thing left to do is get there! This chapter covers the practical aspects of moving to and living in Hong Kong.



It is easy to get caught up in the exciting aspects of life in a new place, like what there is to do and sampling the local cuisine. But being clued up on practical matters, such as immigration and tax requirements, is equally, if not more, important.

GETTING TO HONG KONG

What to Bring

Hong Kong isn't called a shoppers' paradise for no reason. You can buy almost everything you will need here (indeed most new arrivals find it difficult to resist a shopping spree), so it isn't necessary to bring too much from home. Another reason to keep possessions to a minimum is the lack of space in most urban residences.

One thing to note, however, is that certain foreign brands as well as larger sizes of clothing and shoes may be a challenge to find here.

Hiring a Shipper

Most moving companies provide door-to-door service. You should get bids from

several companies and select a mover with experience in international packing and forwarding. You may want to insure your belongings that will be shipped, especially those with high replacement costs. Insuring the whole shipment rather than just high-value items usually makes collecting refunds easier.

Make a full list of all shipped items, along with their replacement value. Attach a copy of this list to the insurance certificate provided by your mover.

Confirm with your mover how long it will take for the shipment to arrive and be prepared for delays. Depending on the shipping line, routing and frequency of sailings, ocean transit time will vary.

Keep in mind that it may take you several weeks or months to find an apartment in Hong Kong, so check where your goods can be stored if they arrive before you can accept delivery. Get the name, address, and contact information of your mover's Hong Kong agent. Also ask about storage options.

SELF-STORAGE

Many people find that they need to place some of their furniture and belongings into storage for a period of time. This option is quite common for those who find their new home not quite as large as they would like.

There are quite a few self-storage companies in Hong Kong given the generally small sizes of apartment units in town. Location, access and whether pickup, delivery, packing and insurance of your belongings are offered are important points for consideration. The self-storage market has shifted in recent years from doing business over the phone to app-focused operations. Below are a few companies you can try:

- ▶ Boxful
www.boxful.com
- ▶ Cube Self Storage
www.cubeseelfstorage.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Storage
www.hongkongstorage.com
- ▶ Room Plus
www.roomplus.com.hk
- ▶ The Store House
www.lockandstore.com
- ▶ Spacebox
www.spacebox.com.hk
- ▶ Redbox Storage
www.redboxstorage.com.hk

Customs Clearance

Customs clearance in Hong Kong is usually straight forward, as very few items have duties imposed on them.

Drugs and firearms are strictly prohibited. This includes even antique guns and some replicas as well as other self-defense weaponry like pepper spray, stunt guns and retractable batons. Wines are no longer taxed, but there are duties for cigarettes and tobacco, methyl alcohol, some hydrocarbon oils and cosmetics.

There is no customs tax on the importation of cars to Hong Kong. However there are compliance, registration, levy and licensing processes you must consider. You will be charged a first-registration tax based on the taxable value of the car. Three government departments are involved in the importation and registration of motor vehicles to Hong Kong. The Transport Department has more information.

www.td.gov.hk

There is also an annual license fee in the range of several thousand to over ten thousand Hong Kong dollars, depending on the type of vehicle and its engine's cubic capacity. Blessed with one of the world's most efficient public transport systems, you may choose to live here without owning a car.

Special electronic equipment, scientific instruments and apparatuses are generally considered by the Hong Kong Trade and Industry Department to be strategic commodities. This includes special computers, computer peripherals, integrated circuits, printed circuit boards and disk drives. Their

import into Hong Kong must be approved and licensed by the Director of Trade and Industry Department.

www.tid.gov.hk

Prohibited and Controlled Items

The following items are prohibited or controlled under the Import and Export Ordinance, Chapter 60 of the Laws of Hong Kong. Imports or exports of the following items require licenses, permits or certificates from the government departments concerned in advance and are subject to certain conditions.

- ▶ Animals and Plants
- ▶ Controlled Chemicals
- ▶ Dangerous Drugs
- ▶ Dutiable Commodities
- ▶ Explosives
- ▶ Firearms and Ammunition
- ▶ Food
- ▶ Infectious Goods
- ▶ Motor Vehicles
- ▶ Optical Disc Mastering and Replication Equipment
- ▶ Ozone Depleting Substances
- ▶ Chinese Herbal Medicines and Proprietary Chinese Medicines
- ▶ Pesticides
- ▶ Pharmaceutical Products and Medicines
- ▶ Prescribed Articles
- ▶ Radioactive Substances and Irradiating Apparatus
- ▶ Radio Transmitting Equipment

- ▶ Rice, Frozen or Chilled Meat and Poultry
- ▶ Game, Meat, Poultry and Eggs
- ▶ Sand
- ▶ Smokeless Tobacco Products
- ▶ Strategic Commodities
- ▶ Rough Diamonds
- ▶ Waste
- ▶ Hazardous Chemicals
- ▶ Weapons

More information can be found on the Customs and Excise Department website.

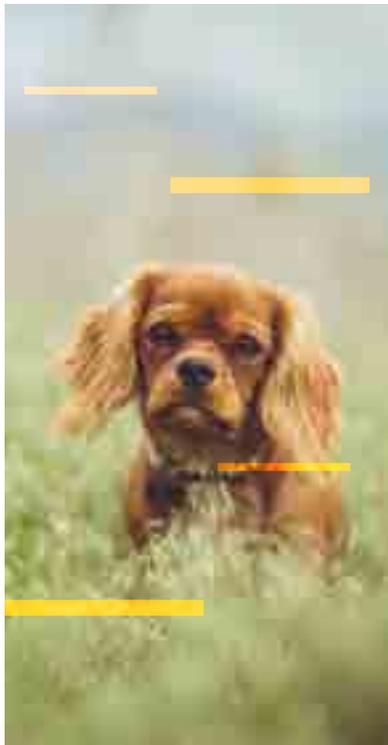
www.customs.gov.hk



Bringing Pets to Hong Kong

You may bring your domestic pet (cat, dog or bird) to Hong Kong, but be aware of certain requirements before you decide to uproot your pet. Contact your relocation company beforehand to find out if it is feasible and to make sure your pet can be given care during the move.

All animals imported to Hong Kong must be implanted with an identification microchip, and the microchip number must be printed on the animal health certificate. Although Hong Kong has been declared rabies-free, this could change at any time. Dogs over five months old must be licensed and inoculated against rabies once every three years.



Import Requirements: Group One Countries

Dogs and cats imported directly from the UK, Ireland, Australia, New Zealand, Fiji, Japan and Hawaii are normally exempt from quarantine, subject to full compliance with the following conditions:

- 1) Veterinary Health Certificate: Issued 10 days prior to the animal's departure certifying that the animal is free from clinical signs of infectious or contagious disease, is fit to travel and is either not pregnant or less than four weeks pregnant.
- 2) Residence Certificate: Certifying that the animal has been continuously residing in the country of origin during the six preceding months or since birth prior to departure.
- 3) Other Major Infectious Disease Vaccination Certificates: All dogs and cats must have completed a full course of vaccination against the following diseases:
 - a) Dogs: Canine Distemper, Infectious Canine Hepatitis, Canine Parvovirus
 - b) Cats: Feline Panleucopaenia (Infectious Enteritis), Feline Respiratory Disease Complex (Cat Flu)
- 4) Airline Certificate or Captain's Affidavit certifying that the animal has traveled the entire journey without leaving the aircraft enroute and/or without any stopping/ changing-over in a country of lower health status, and was not in contact with any other animals.

Import Requirements: Group Two Countries

Dogs and cats imported directly from 39 countries or areas may be exempted from quarantine provided the animals comply fully with the permit conditions.

Austria	Bahamas	Bahrain
Belgium	Bermuda	Brunei
Canada	Cayman Island	Cyprus
Denmark	Finland	France
Germany	Gibraltar	Guam
Iceland	Italy	Jamaica
Luxembourg	Malaysia	Maldives
Malta	Mauritius	Norway
New Caledonia	Papua New Guinea	Portugal
Seychelles	Singapore	Solomon Islands
South Africa	Spain	Sweden
Switzerland	The Netherlands	Taiwan
USA (Continental)	Vanuatu	Virgin Islands

All animals must be accompanied by the following certificates:

- 1) Veterinary Health Certificate
- 2) Residence Certificate
- 3) Anti-rabies Vaccination Certificate
- 4) Other Major Infectious Diseases Vaccination Certificate
- 5) Airline Certification or Captain's Affidavit (same as for Group One above)

Import Requirements: Group Three Countries

Dogs and cats imported from countries other than Group One or Group Two countries are subject to a minimum four-month quarantine period and should be accompanied by the following certificates:

- 1) Veterinary Health Certificate
- 2) Other Major Infectious Diseases

All quarantine procedures are at the owner's expense. For further details and application forms for importing pet animals, visit the website of the Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department.

www.afcd.gov.hk





AFTER ARRIVING

Smart Traveler Enrollment Program

Smart Traveler Enrollment Program allows U.S. citizens to get in touch with their nearest Embassy or Consulates abroad. Upon registration, you will be able to receive important emails regarding safety conditions of the country where you're staying.

step.state.gov/step

U.S. Consulate General in Hong Kong

You are required to bring either the original version or a copy of your social security card to all appointments with the U.S. Consulate General in Hong Kong. If you apply by email, you need to attach a copy of your social security card. During busy periods, you may have to wait as

long as an hour before seeing someone, regardless of the kind of inquiry. All visits require booking an appointment.

The U.S. Consulate General in Hong Kong accepts applications by mail for passport renewal and adding additional pages of persons aged 18 or above. An applicant must be present in Hong Kong or Macau with a mailing address to submit his/her current passport along with the application forms. The process of issuing a new passport takes around 10 working days; while adding pages requires around five working days. The requirements for a new passport may vary each year depending on the person's age and circumstances.

The Consulate is closed on all U.S. and Hong Kong public holidays.

26 Garden Road, Central
Tel: +852 2523 9011
hongkong.usconsulate.gov

Applying for a Visa

As a foreign national entering Hong Kong for purposes of employment, establishing a business or joining a company, you will need an employment visa from the Hong Kong Immigration Department (HKID) before you arrive. If your family members are to come with you, they should obtain dependent visas prior to arrival as well. To apply for a visa, contact an embassy, consulate or diplomatic office of the People's Republic of China. The typical processing period is between eight to twelve weeks.

To apply, you'll need to list two referees or sponsors in Hong Kong. One referee is usually your local employer. If your Hong Kong employer is the branch subsidiary of an overseas company, the legal framework should have been finalized before you apply for a visa.

As you submit your application for a work visa, your sponsor will be asked by the HKID to complete some paperwork and provide relevant supporting documentation. Your sponsor must respond to this request within two weeks of receipt. Your application will then be assessed and results will be telexed to the embassy where your application was filed.

With employment offered by a Hong Kong company, an application for your work visa can be made on your behalf in Hong Kong. Typically, you will need to supply your CV and copies of certificates and qualifications, and your local employer will need to provide a job description of your position. The process, once all the paperwork has been submitted and is confirmed complete,

should take a minimum of four to six weeks. During the processing time, you are not allowed to work in Hong Kong.

Each application is assessed on its own merits, and applications for an employment visa are scrutinized closely to determine whether or not a local resident could fulfill the requirements of the job concerned.

Spouses and dependents should apply for and obtain residency visas. The dependent visa will allow them to seek employment opportunities in Hong Kong.

Employment visas are generally granted to U.S. passport holders for one year. Dependent visas are normally valid for the same period. If you and your family need to extend your visas, apply for extensions one month before the expiry dates.

Right to Land/ Unconditional Stay

Foreign passport holders and their families can apply for "Permanent Residence" and the associated "Right to Land" endorsement. To qualify, you must have lived in Hong Kong for a continuous period of no less than seven years. When you apply, you must provide evidence of having lived in Hong Kong for seven years, including tax returns, old passports and letters from employers.

Those who have lived in Hong Kong unlawfully, been deported or contravened their permitted length of stay are disqualified from "Permanent Residence" status.

HONG KONG SMART IDENTITY CARD

The Hong Kong government requires anyone over the age of 11 who enters and intends to stay for more than 180 days to apply for a Hong Kong Smart Identity Card (ID) within 30 days of arrival. Young people between the ages of 11 and 18 must have a Juvenile Identity Card, and people over 18 an Adult Identity Card.

Exceptions to this regulation include the following:

- ▶ The aged, the blind and the infirm who have been approved by the Commissioner of Registration for exemption; and
- ▶ Children under 11 years of age.

It is a punishable offense to not carry this card, so be sure to have it with you at all times. Police randomly stop over two million people a year on the streets to check their ID. More information on this practice can be found on the Hong Kong Police Force website.

www.police.gov.hk



Applying for a Smart Identity Card

You must apply for your ID card in person at any of the five Registration of Persons offices in Hong Kong shown below. There is no charge for it. Bring the following original documents: valid travel document, entry permit, and affidavits (as appropriate) to confirm your residential status in Hong Kong.

Hong Kong office: 8/F Immigration Tower, 7 Gloucester Road, Wan Chai
MTR Station: Wan Chai

Kowloon office: 3/F Cheung Sha Wan Government Offices, 303 Cheung Sha Wan Road, Sham Shui Po
MTR Station: Sham Shui Po

Kwun Tong office: Office 3, 2/F, Manulife Financial Centre, 223-231 Wai Yip Street, Kwun Tong
MTR Station: Kwun Tong

Fo Tan office: Shops 405 & 406, 4/F, Jubilee Square, 2-18 Lok King Street, Fo Tan
MTR Station: Fo Tan

Yuen Long office: Shop B, G/F, Manhattan Plaza, 23 Sai Ching Street, Yuen Long
MTR Station: Tai Tong Road Light Rail

It is advisable to book an appointment before you apply for your ID card. You can do this online and will need to enter the number of your travel document when making your appointment. If you lose your ID card, you will need to report the loss within 14 days and apply for a replacement card. Application procedures and appointment bookings are available online through the Immigration Services section of the GovHK website.

www.gov.hk

The smart HKID card has an embedded micro computer chip which stores your personal data. In addition to its function for immigration purposes, you can request for other applications to be added to your smart ID card. These include enabling it for: electronic transactions at the post office; use at all public libraries as a library card; and booking public leisure facilities through the LCSD's Leisure Link Self-service Kiosks.

Once you have your Smart ID card, you can pass through immigration checkpoints much faster at the airport. You will need to register your Smart Card for e-channel use with the Immigration Department before using it for the first time.

e-Channel

The Automated Passenger Clearance System, commonly known as e-Channel, is installed at all immigration controls for people entering and departing Hong Kong. As long as you have a smart Hong Kong identity card, are aged 11 or above and are an eligible resident of Hong Kong, you can use the e-Channel document readers at the border for self-service immigration clearance. The quick, two-step process scans your identity card and fingerprint before issuing clearance.

The Macau Public Security Police Force and Immigration Department have introduced the e-Channel system for Hong Kong and Macau residents. Eligible Hong Kong residents and Macau permanent residents may use the e-Channel in Macau after successful enrollment.



Any enrolled passenger can use the e-Channel at control points in the following locations:

- ▶ Hong Kong International Airport
- ▶ Lo Wu
- ▶ Lok Ma Chau Spur Line
- ▶ Hung Hom
- ▶ Shenzhen Bay
- ▶ Sha Tau Kok
- ▶ Man Kam To
- ▶ Lok Ma Chau
- ▶ Macau Ferry Terminal
- ▶ China Ferry Terminal
- ▶ Kai Tak Cruise Terminal
- ▶ Tuen Mun Ferry Terminal

Details about the e-Channel process and eligibility are available on the Hong Kong Government website.

www.immd.gov.hk

PAYING U.S. INCOME TAX

If your Hong Kong employer is a U.S.-based company, they may withhold U.S. Social Security and income taxes from your regular salary. Confirm this when you begin your work here. If your employer is a Hong Kong company, they typically do not withhold any taxes from your salary, either for U.S. or Hong Kong taxes.

If your employer does not withhold U.S. income taxes, you'll need to pay quarterly estimated income taxes to the U.S. Treasury and Social Security taxes to the Social Security Administration. There are several Certified Public Accountants in Hong Kong who specialize in the preparation of U.S. tax returns and can help you with this. The U.S. Consulate has a list of such professionals.

hongkong.usconsulate.gov

Currently, Hong Kong does not have a double taxation avoidance treaty with the U.S. The U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act of 2014 ensures that details of U.S. taxpayers who have foreign financial assets and overseas accounts are reported by foreign financial institutions to U.S. tax authorities. The Bank Secrecy Act, similarly, requires U.S. taxpayers with foreign financial assets to report them to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

Whether or not your employer is a local company, you will need to pay Hong Kong income taxes. In April or May each year, your employer will provide you with a statement of your yearly income and you will need to file relevant tax forms with Hong Kong's Inland Revenue Department. Taxes on personal

income are paid yearly, generally in two installments – approximately 75 percent due early in the year and the remainder due in mid-spring. The filing process normally takes less than an hour to complete, and tax payers are encouraged to do so online.

www.ird.gov.hk

Opening a Bank Account

Different banks have different requirements for setting up an account. Once you decide on a bank of your choice, there is a list of documents you will be required to produce. This typically includes: original copies of your identification documents and a proof of address (this can be found on a utility bill or tenancy agreement).

Some banks in Hong Kong have branch offices overseas. If you already have a U.S. account with them, opening an account in Hong Kong will be much easier.

Obtaining a Credit Card

Once you have set up an account with a local bank, applying for a credit card issued by the same bank is fairly straightforward. Proof of income is usually required for the application of a credit card. That proof can be supplied by notices of salary payment or a letter from your employer confirming your employment and your salary.

U.S. Consulate Registration

If you are an American expatriate, you should consider registering with U.S. Consulate General's Passport Unit. Any member of your family can do this for the entire family, and it only takes a few

minutes. You'll need to bring along the passports of all family members.

Your registration with the Consulate will connect you to a variety of services, including up-to-date travel and other advisories. They can also offer some protection in cases of arrest, serious illness or destitution. You can renew expired or replace lost passports, get notary service and register births of American children born in Hong Kong.

If an American citizen dies in Hong Kong, it should be reported to the U.S. Consulate General, which will report it to the U.S. Department of State. They will also provide advice on funeral arrangements. In the absence of an immediate relative or legal representative, they will arrange shipment of the remains to the U.S. and can take possession and dispose of personal estates located in Hong Kong.

The U.S. Consulate General
Hong Kong & Macau

26 Garden Road, Central
Tel: 2523-9011
hongkong.usconsulate.gov

Foreign Consulates

There are over a hundred countries and territories with representative offices in Hong Kong. A full list is available on the Protocol Division Government Secretariat website.

www.protocol.gov.hk



OTHER LEGAL MATTERS

Birth

The birth of a child in Hong Kong should be registered within six weeks at a local district birth registry. Upon request and payment of a nominal fee, a birth certificate will be issued following the registration. Birth registration within 42 days following birth is free of charge.

To register a birth, one of the parents must appear in person at the birth registry and present the HK ID cards as well as passports of both parents and (if available) a marriage certificate.

If one or both parents are U.S. citizens, they may wish to obtain a Consular Report of Birth to prove U.S. citizenship of the child. The child's Hong Kong birth certificate and the parents' U.S. passports, marriage certificate and any divorce decree (if applicable) must be

presented to the U.S. Consulate before a Report of Birth will be issued. The fee is HK\$800 (US\$100) for the Report of Birth and HK\$840 (US\$105) for the child's passport.

For issuance of a U.S. passport or a Report of Birth and registration for a Social Security Number, parents must appear at the U.S. Consulate in an appointment with their newborn child in person and present their U.S. passports and their child's birth registration.

hongkong.usconsulate.gov

Marriage

A couple wishing to marry in Hong Kong must complete a "Notice of Marriage" on a prescribed form and submit it to one of the 5 marriage registries in Hong Kong at least 15 days before the ceremony. In special circumstances, the marriage registrar may shorten the 15-day notice period. The notice and all proceedings will

become void if a marriage does not take place within 3 months after the notice.

The ceremony may be performed by a registrar at a marriage registry or in a licensed place of worship by a minister. You may also appoint a civil celebrant of marriage to perform the ceremony at any place in Hong Kong. Two witnesses are required.

A person under the age of 21 must secure written consent of his or her father (or mother if the father is deceased) or legal guardian before submitting the "Notice of Marriage."

A divorced person must submit proof of the dissolution of his or her former marriage; a widow or widower must submit proof of the death of their spouse.

There are no residency requirements for marriage in Hong Kong and no restrictions relating to the couple's nationalities.

Divorce

The only grounds for divorce in Hong Kong are that the marriage has broken down irretrievably and that the marriage has lasted over one year. They must be established by proving, for example, the commission of adultery or that the couple has lived apart for more than two years.

Ordinarily divorce will not be granted to a couple married for less than three years. Once granted, a divorce decree becomes effective six weeks later.

A separation can be obtained more easily than divorce. An annulment usually requires a more time-consuming and difficult procedure.

A Hong Kong court can order property settlement, a lump-sum payment or maintenance payments for either party or for the children. A court can also order adjustments in payments in the event of new circumstances, including the custody and education of each minor child.

Death

In the unfortunate event of death of a friend or family member who is a citizen of another country, there are several important points to remember.

The body of the deceased must not be handled without the involvement of a physician, paramedic or the police. Call the emergency services (dial 999) in any case for medical examination and pronouncement of death.

If burial or cremation is to take place in Hong Kong, consult with a funeral parlor and your spiritual adviser. If the body is to be shipped overseas, consult with a funeral parlor for proper arrangement. To deal with the deceased person's financial affairs, contact a Hong Kong solicitor or foreign lawyer.

Surrender the deceased person's Hong Kong Identity Card to one of the registration offices of the Immigration Department, and the foreign passport to the consulate of the country of issue.

Estate Planning

For U.S. citizens, moving to Hong Kong generally doesn't require major changes in estate planning. Hong Kong recognizes and enforces valid wills from other jurisdictions. Taxes on an estate's assets located in Hong Kong are usually creditable against any U.S. estate tax payable on those assets.



LIVING in HONG KONG

For persons who pass away without a will, Hong Kong law provides first for the decedent's spouse and children. If there is no spouse or children, it then provides for the decedent's parents; in the absence of the foregoing, then for grandparents and more distant relatives.

If you have maintained close connections with your home country, your estate will principally be settled there. If you have noteworthy assets in Hong Kong, however (e.g., property), it is advisable to prepare a local will and appoint a local executor.

Jury Duty

Residents of Hong Kong between the ages of 21 and 65 who meet the specified criteria are liable to serving as jurors. Exceptions include consulate officials and their spouses, doctors and civil servants.

Persons summoned for jury duty may be excused or given a postponement on written application to the Registrar of the Supreme Court. Special hardship to your employer or family vacation plans can be accepted as reasons for excuse.

www.judiciary.hk

Voting

Any Hong Kong permanent resident over the age of 18 is eligible to vote in elections for the Legislative Council and District Boards. If you want to vote in these elections, you will need to register. Voting in Hong Kong elections will not put your U.S. citizenship or voting rights at risk.

U.S. citizens over the age of 18 living in Hong Kong are also eligible to vote in federal elections and may also be eligible

to vote in some state and local elections depending on laws of specific U.S. states. In accordance with the "MOVE" Act of 2009, overseas voters need to register every single calendar year in which they wish to vote, and all Americans abroad need to re-register after their states hold primaries in order to get their ballots for the November elections.

www.votefromabroad.org

Americans cannot cast their vote at the U.S. Consulate in Hong Kong, but assistance and relevant registration documents are available.

hongkong.usconsulate.gov

Information is also available from the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, and the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.

www.cbp.go



ACCESSIBLE HONG KONG

While accessibility standards in Hong Kong aren't yet on par with those observed in other developed nations, barrier-free facilities and services are available at many of the city's more established attractions, restaurants and accommodations. The following organizations are useful resources on the topic.

The Hong Kong Society for Rehabilitation

The Hong Kong Society for Rehabilitation provides a comprehensive guide to accessible facilities in Hong Kong.

accessguide.hk

The Hong Kong Federation of Handicapped Youth

The Hong Kong Federation of Handicapped Youth offers more information on barrier free-restaurants and attractions in the city.

e-cgo.org.hk

Government Transport Department

The Transport Department provides a handy downloadable guide to public transport for people with disabilities, as well as information about parking and pedestrian crossing facilities for the visually impaired.

www.td.gov.hk

Accessible taxi services

The following taxi companies cater to the needs of wheelchair users for point-to-point transportation.

- ▶ Diamond Cab
www.diamondcab.com.hk
- ▶ SynCab
syncab.com.hk

GOOD TO KNOW

Basic phrases, addresses, numbers and apps

Chinese Language Basics

Chinese names formally begin with the surname (last name), followed by one or two given names. When you meet someone, they will usually give you their name card or business card. These often have Chinese on one side and English on the other. Many Hong Kong people have also adopted “Western” names. You’ll also meet people with rather unusual or whimsical English first names, like Piano, Happy or Cinderella.

Closed-ended questions in Chinese are asked in a positive/negative format, for example: “Are you going or not going to the party?” “Do you like or dislike this food?” An answer will be given in the positive or negative form as well, for example: “Going.” “Not going.” “Like.” “Don’t like.”

There is no precise Chinese equivalent for “yes” or “no.” The closest substitute is the all-purpose “haih” (for yes), which actually means “am/ is/are,” and “mo” (for no), which actually means “don’t have.”

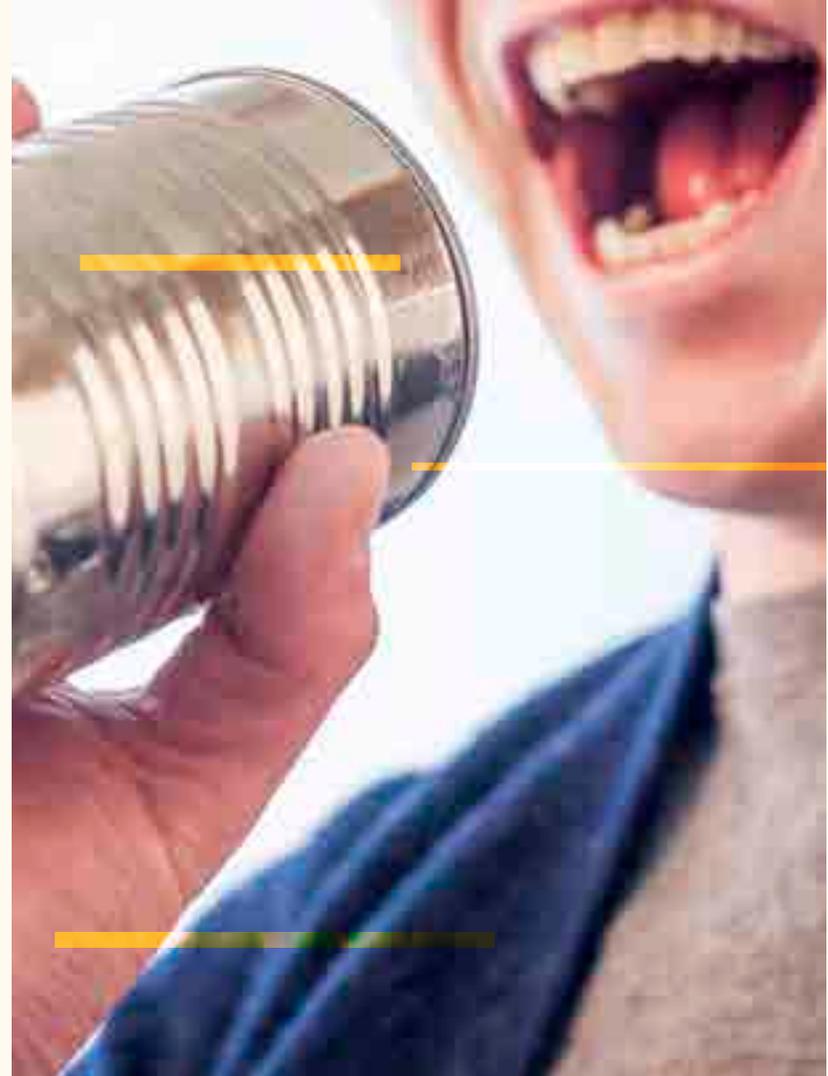
Chinese people often struggle with English tenses, because their language doesn’t have direct equivalents. To indicate a tense, the Chinese form will

indicate when something happened, for example, “Yesterday I go to work” or “Next year I go to Beijing.”

The Chinese words for third person pronouns (he, she and it) sound the same when spoken, although they have different written characters. So when Chinese people are speaking English, they will frequently use the word “he” when they should use “she,” and so on.

The Chinese language also has no singular or plural noun forms. Instead, it uses numbers and classifier words to describe more than one of something. The most common classifier word is “goh” [pronounced “gaw”], and loosely translates to “piece.” The English phrase “two books,” when said in Chinese, would literally mean “two pieces of book,” for example. Different classifier words are used depending on the type, size or shape of objects. Chinese classifier words are essentially the same as measure words in the English language.

The word for “dollar” is “maan,” which is used for round figures. For example, “sahp maan” means ten dollars. If you combine dollars and cents, use the classifier “goh” in place of the word “dollar” and drop the word for “cents.” For example, \$2.80 would be pronounced “leung goh baht” (i.e., “two pieces eighty” or “two point eight”).



COUNTING FROM 1-10 IN CANTONESE

Zero	Lihng	Six	Luhk
One	Yat	Seven	Chat
Two	Yih	Eight	Baat
Three	Saam	Nine	Gau
Four	Sei	Ten	Sahp
Five	Ngh		

BASIC CHINESE PHRASES

English	廣東話 / 粵語 (Cantonese)
Welcome	歡迎 (fùnyìhng)
Hello (General greeting)	你好 (néih hóu)
Hello (on phone)	喂 (wái)
How are you?	你好嗎? (néih hóu ma) 點呀? (dím a)
Reply to 'How are you?'	我幾好, 你呢? (ngóh géi hóu, néih nē) 好好 (hóu hóu) 幾好 (géi hóu)
Long time no see	好耐冇見 (hóunoih móuhgin)
What's your name?	你叫 (做) 乜野名呀? (néih giu(jouh) mātyéh méng a) 你點稱呼呀? (néih dím chingfū a)
My name is ...	我叫做 ... (ngóh giujouh ...)
Where are you from?	你係邊度人呀? (néih haih bīndouh yàhn a) 你由邊度嚟架? (néih yàuh bīndouh lèih ga) 你係邊國人呀? (néih haih bīngwok yàhn a)
I'm from ...	我係 ... 人 (ngóh haih ... yàhn)
Pleased to meet you	好開心認識你 (hóu hòisàm yihngsìk néih) 好開心見到你 (hóu hòisàm gindóu néih) 好高興認識你 (hóu gòuhing yihngsìk néih)
Good morning (Morning greeting)	早晨 (jósàhn)
Good afternoon (Afternoon greeting)	午安 (ígh òn)

English	廣東話 / 粵語 (Cantonese)
Good night	晚安 (máahn òn) 晚上好 (máahnseuhng hóu) 早抖 (jótáuh)
Goodbye (Parting phrases)	再見 (joigin) 拜拜 (bāaibaai)
Good luck!	祝你好運 (jūk néih hóuwahn)
Cheers! Good Health! (Toasts used when drinking)	飲勝 (yám sing) 飲杯 (yám bùi) 敬酒 (ging jáu) 幹杯 (gòn bùi)
Bon appetit / Have a nice meal	食飯! (síhk faahn) - eat
Bon voyage / Have a good journey	一路順風 (yāt louh seuhn fùng) 一路平安 (yāt louh pihng ngòn)
I understand	我明白嘞 (ngóh mihngbaahk la)
I don't understand	我唔明白 (ngóh m̀h mihngbaahk)
I don't know	我唔知道 (ngóh m̀ jīdou) 我唔識 (ngóh m̀ sík)
Do you speak English?	你識唔識講英文呀? (neih síkm̀hsìk góng yingmán a?)
Do you speak Cantonese?	你識唔識講廣東話呀 (neih síkm̀hsìk góng gwóngd̀ngwá a)
Yes, a little (reply to 'Do you speak ...?')	我識講小小呀 (ngóh sík góng síusíu a)
Please speak more slowly	你可唔可以講慢小小呀?(néih hóm̀hhóyh góng maahn síusíu a) 請你講慢啲 (chéng néih góng maahn di)
Please say that again	唔該你講多一次吖? (m̀ghòì néih góng dō yāchi a) 唔該再講 (m̀ghòì joi góng)

English	廣東話 / 粵語 (Cantonese)
Please write it down	唔該你寫低呀? (m̀hgòì néih sédài a?) 唔該筆記 (m̀hgòì bātgei)
Speak to me in Cantonese	同我講廣東話 (tùhng ngóh góng gwóngdùngwá)
How do you say ... in Cantonese?	... 廣東話點講呀? (... gwóngdùngwá dím góng a)
Excuse me	請問 (chéngmahn) - to get attention 唔該 (m̀hgòì) - to get past 失陪 (sàtpùih) - used when leaving for a while
How much is this?	呢個幾多錢呀? (Nīgò géidō chín a?)
Sorry	對唔住 (deuimhjyuh)
Please	唔該 (m̀hgòì)
Thank you	多謝 (dòjeh) - for a gift 唔該 (m̀hgòì) - for a service
Reply to thank you	唔駛 (m̀hsái) 唔駛客氣 (m̀hsái haakhei) 冇問題 (móuh mahntàih)
Where's the toilet?	廁所喺邊度呀? (chisó hái bīndouh a?) 洗手間喺邊度呀? (sáisáugāan hái bīndouh a?)
Would you like to dance with me?	你要唔要同我跳舞? (néih yiuimhyiu tùhng ngóh tiumóuh) - inf 賞面同我跳隻舞嗎? (séungmíhn tùhng ngóh tuijek móuh ma) - frm
I miss you	我掛住你 (ngóh gwaajyuh néih) 我好掛住你 (ngóh hóu gwaajyuh néih)
I love you	我愛你 (ngóh oi néih)
Get well soon	早日康復 (jóuyaht hòngfuhk) 快啲好番呀 (faaidi hóufàan a)

English	廣東話 / 粵語 (Cantonese)
Leave me alone!	唔好搞我! (m̀hóuh gáau ngóh!)
Help!	救命呀! (gau mehng a!)
Fire!	火燭呀! (fóh jūk a!)
Stop!	停低! (tihng dàil)
Call the police!	叫警察! (giu gíngchaat) 報警! (bou gíng)
Christmas and New Year greetings	聖誕節同新年快樂 (singdaanjit tùhng sànnìhn faailohk) 恭喜發財 (gùng héi faat chōi) - used at Chinese New Year
Easter greetings	復活節快樂 (fuhkwuhtjit faailohk)
Birthday greetings	生日快樂 [生日快樂] (sàngyaht faailohk)

USEFUL PHONE NUMBERS

Emergency Number

Police, Fire or Ambulance 999

To obtain prompt action, when the operator answers, say 'Police,' 'Fire' or 'Ambulance' (as applicable) and be ready to give your name and ID number.

SMS 992

For speech and /or hearing impaired

(Registration required)

St John's Ambulance Brigade (24-hour free ambulance service)

Location	Tel
Hong Kong Island	2576-6555
Kowloon	2713-5555
New Territories	2639-2555
Emergency Number	1878-000

Useful Numbers

Ambulance	999
Automobile Association 24-hr Emergency Hotline	3583-3628
Consumer Council Enquiry Hotline	2929-2222
Department of Health	2961-8989
Emergency Service (Police, Fire, Ambulance)	999
Fire	2723-2233
Fire Service Communication Center	2723-8787

HK Airport Authority Hotline 2181-0000

HK Immigration Dept 2824-6111

HK Police Hotline 2527-7177

HK Post Office Enquiry Hotline 2921-2222

HK Tourism Hotline 2508-1234

Hong Kong Taxi Center Hotline 2574-7311

PCCW InformationInquiries Service/
Telephone Directory (English) 1081

PCCW Information Inquiries
Service (Cantonese & Mandarin) 1083

Police Dept General Inquiries 2860-000

Quality HealthCare Medical Center 2523-8166

Road Coop Lost & Found 24-hr
(Hotline for property lost in taxis) 187 2920

RTHK's service Hotline 2272-0000

Telephone Directory Inquiry
Service (Cantonese & Mandarin) 1081

The Samaritan Befrienders HK 2389-2222

Time & temperature Inquiries (English) 18501

Time & temperature Inquiries
(Cantonese & Mandarin) 18503

Transport Complaint Unit Hotline
(Voice mail service after office hours) 2889-9999

Transport Department
Customer Hotline 2804-2600

Weather 187 8200

For a list of useful websites and smartphone apps, please see Chapter 2, Accommodations & Getting Settled.

WEATHER CONDITIONS AND WARNINGS

Tropical cyclones, also known as typhoons and hurricanes depending on where you live, normally occur between May and November in Hong Kong.

Whenever the center of a tropical cyclone is within 800 km of Hong Kong and poses a threat to the territory, the Observatory will issue a warning. The bulletins include the latest position and expected movement of the storm, and its wind strength, rainfall and sea level in Hong Kong.

Listen to radio or television broadcasts and follow the advice. Be prepared to deal with quickly changing conditions. High winds may persist even after the storm has moved away from Hong Kong, so stay indoors until the winds moderate.

Signals for cyclone warnings use a numbering system, as follows:



Signal Typhoon 1

This is a standby signal indicating that a tropical cyclone is centered within 800 km of Hong Kong and may later affect the territory.

Action - If you are planning an outing, remember that the cyclone may affect your plans later. Listen to radio and TV broadcasts on the progress of the storm.



Signal Typhoon 3

Strong winds are expected with a sustained speed of 41-62 km per hour. Gusts may exceed 110 km per hour. Winds are normally expected to become generally stronger in the harbor areas about 12 hours after this signal is issued.

Action - Secure all loose objects, particularly those on balconies and rooftops. Flower pots and other objects likely to be blown away should be taken indoors. Secure scaffolding and temporary structures. Clear drains to avoid blockage and overflows. Listen to radio and TV announcements for further information.



Signal Typhoon 8

Gale or storm force winds are expected or blowing in the harbor with a sustained wind speed of 63-117 km per hour from the quarter indicated. Gusts may exceed 180 km per hour.

Action - Complete precautions immediately before gales commence. Lock all windows and doors. Insert

reinforced shutters and gates if available. Apply adhesive or masking tape to large window panes in exposed positions to reduce damage that may be caused by broken glass. Do not stand near windows on the exposed side of your house. Move all furniture and valuables away from these areas. Make sure you have a safe place to shelter in case windows are broken. Decide which rooms to use for shelter if windows on the exposed side are blown in or sucked out.

Owners of neon signs should arrange for the electricity supply to their signs to be shut off. Park your car where it is least likely to be damaged.



Signal Typhoon 9

Gale or storm force winds are increasing or expected to increase significantly in strength.

Action - Stay indoors. Stay away from exposed windows and doors. Close all interior doors and make sure children are confined to the least exposed part of your home. Do not touch electrical cables that have blown loose. Only when the danger of fixing broken windows is removed should you do so. If you are away from home, find a safe place and stay there until the danger is over.



Signal Typhoon 10 +

Hurricane force winds are expected or blowing.

Sustained wind speeds are reaching upwards from 118 km per hour. Gusts may exceed 220 km per hour

Action - The same precautions apply. Remember that if the eye of the hurricane passes directly over Hong Kong there may be a temporary lull lasting a few minutes to several hours. Do not relax your guard, as the violent winds will resume from a different direction. Remain where you are and be prepared for destructive winds.

Precautions: Most housing is quite safe. Nevertheless, windows can be blown in and should be taped. Air conditioners have been known to blow into rooms or be sucked out of windows. Windows may leak. Do not allow children near windows, and remove beds from under windows. Close curtains to help prevent broken glass from flying into a room. Do not be tempted to take risks and go outdoors while signals are up. Flying shop signs or loose scaffolding can be lethal, as can downed power lines in water.

RAINSTORM WARNING SYSTEM

When rainfall in Hong Kong is very heavy, the Observatory will issue warnings. There are three levels: Amber, Red and Black.



Amber - The Amber Rainstorm Warning will be issued when heavy rain exceeding 30 cm per hour has fallen or is expected to fall. There is likely to be flooding in low-lying and poorly drained areas. Pay attention to weather changes. Kindergartens are closed when this signal is issued.



Red - The Red Rainstorm Warning will be issued when rainfall exceeding 50 cm per hour has fallen or is expected to fall, and is likely to continue. It means that heavy rain could cause serious road flooding. Those who have to travel should consider road conditions carefully.



Black 黑

Black - The Black Rainstorm Warning indicates that rainfall exceeding 70 cm per hour has fallen or is expected to fall, and is likely to continue. It means that there is serious road flooding. People should take shelter in a safe place. Most workers are not expected to go to work until the Black Rainstorm Warning is lowered. If you're already at work or at school, you should stay where you are until the signal is lowered.

Special Actions to be taken for RED / BLACK signals and for Typhoon Signals 8 or above

Students should stay home or, if already at school, should remain there until the end of school hours and conditions are safe for them to return home.

If the RED / BLACK signal is issued when some students have set out for school, students should proceed normally to school unless road or traffic conditions ahead are not safe. School bus drivers should listen to radio broadcasts on the latest development of the rainstorm and ensure that students are taken to a safe place, normally the school, unless road or traffic conditions ahead warrant otherwise.

Schools should arrange to be open and appropriately staffed to look after any students arriving until it is safe for them to return home.

CHINESE NAMES OF STREETS, BUILDINGS AND HOTELS

Central Business District 中環商業區

Admiralty Centre	海富中心
AIA Central	友邦金融中心
Airport Express	機場快線
Alexandra House	歷山大廈
Aon China Building	怡安華人行
Bank of America Tower	美國銀行中心
Bank of China	中國銀行
Cat Street (Lascar Row)	摩羅街
Central Government Complex, Tamar	添馬艦新政府 總部
Central Building	中建大廈
Chater House	遮打大廈
Chater Road	遮打道
Cheung Kong Tower	長江集團中心
Citibank Plaza	花旗銀行廣場
CITIC Tower	中信大廈
Connaught Road	干諾道
Cosco Tower	中遠大廈
D'Aguilar Street	德己立街
Des Voeux Road	德輔道
Duddell Street	都爹利街
Entertainment Building	娛樂行
Exchange Square	交易廣場
Fairmont House	東昌大廈

Harbour View Street	港景街
Harcourt Road	夏愨道
Henley Building	衡怡大廈
Hollywood Road	荷李活道
Hong Kong Station (Airport Express)	機場香港站
HSBC Main Building	香港滙豐總行 大廈
Hutchison House	和記大廈
Ice House Street	雪廠街
IFC Mall	國際金融中心 商場
International Finance Centre	國際金融中心
Jardine House	怡和大廈
Ladder Street	樓梯街
Lippo Centre	力寶中心
Lung Wo Road	龍和道
Melbourne Plaza	萬邦行
Nine Queen's Road Central	皇后大道中 9 號
Pacific Place	太古廣場
Pedder Street	畢打街
Pottinger Street	砵典乍街
Prince's Building	太子大廈
Queen's Road Central	皇后大道中
Queensway Government Office Building	金鐘道 政府合署
Queensway Plaza	金鐘廊
Shun Tak Center	信德中心
St George's Building	聖佐治大廈

The Center 中環中心

The Centrium 中央廣場

The Landmark 置地廣場

Tim Mei Avenue 添美道

Tim Wa Avenue 添華道

Wellington Street 威靈頓街

Wheelock House 會德豐大廈

Worldwide Plaza 環球大廈

Wyndham Street 雲咸街

Aberdeen 香港仔

Aberdeen Praya Road 香港仔海旁道

Heung Yip Road 香葉道

Horizon Plaza 新海怡廣場

Jumbo Kingdom 珍寶王國

Nam Long Shan Road 南朗山道

Ocean Park 海洋公園

Aberdeen West Typhoon Shelter 香港仔西避風塘

Aberdeen South Typhoon Shelter 香港仔南避風塘

Wong Chuk Hang Road 黃竹坑道

Causeway Bay 銅鑼灣

Hysan Place 希慎廣場

Lee Theatre 利舞臺廣場

SOGO Hong Kong (Causeway Bay) 崇光百貨

Times Square 時代廣場

Windsor House 皇室堡

World Trade Centre 世貿中心

Happy Valley 跑馬地

Blue Pool Road 藍塘道

Hong Kong Sanatorium & Hospital 養和醫院

Hong Kong Stadium 香港大球場

Race Course 馬場

Tai Hang Road 大坑道

Wong Nai Chung Road 黃泥涌道

Mid-Levels 半山區

Adventist Hospital 港安醫院

Bowen Road 寶雲道

Canossa Hospital 嘉諾撒醫院

Conduit Road 干德道

Hong Kong Park 香港公園

Kennedy Road 堅尼地道

Kotewall Road 旭龢道

MacDonnell Road 麥當勞道

Magazine Gap Road 馬己仙峽道

May Road 梅道

Old Peak Road 舊山頂道

Stubbs Road 司徒拔道

Quarry Bay 鯪魚涌

Cityplaza 太古城中心

Cornwall House 康和大廈

Devon House 德宏大廈

Dorset House 多盛大廈

King's Road 英皇道

Kornhill Road 康山道

One Island East 港島東中心

Somerset House 常盛大廈

Taikoo Place 太古坊

Taikoo Shing Road 太古城道

Tong Chong Street 糖廠街

Warwick House 和域大廈

Repulse Bay 淺水灣

Deepwater Bay 深水灣

Island Road 香島道

Murray Building 美利樓

Stanley 赤柱

Stanley Market 赤柱市集

Stanley Military Cemetery 赤柱軍人墳場

The Peak 山頂

Barker Road 白加道

Coombe Road 甘道

Matilda International Hospital 明德國際醫院

Peak Galleria 山頂廣場

Peak Road 山頂道

Peak Tower 凌霄閣

Upper Peak Tram Station 山頂纜車站

Wanchai 灣仔

Academy of Performing Arts 演藝學院

Arts Centre 藝術中心

Asian House 熙信大廈

Central Plaza 中環廣場

China Resources Building 華潤大廈

Great Eagle Centre 鷹君中心

Hennessy Road 軒尼詩道

Hong Kong Exhibition & Convention Centre 香港會議展覽中心

Hong Kong Exhibition Centre 香港展覽中心

Hopewell Centre 合和中心

Immigration Tower 入境事務大樓

Island Eastern Corridor 東區走廊

Lockhart Road 駱克道

Sincere Insurance Building 先施保險大廈

Sun Hung Kai Centre 新鴻基中心

Kowloon 九龍

1881 Heritage 香港尖沙咀廣東道百年經典名店殿堂

Argyle Street 亞皆老街

Austin Road 柯士甸道

Carnarvon Road 加拿分道

Festival Walk 又一城

Granville Road	加連威老道
Hankow Road	漢口道
Harbour City	海港城
Hong Kong Coliseum	香港體育館
International Commerce Centre	環球貿易廣場
iSQUARE	國際廣場
Jordan Road	佐敦道
Kimberley Road	金巴利道
Kowloon Station (Airport Express)	機場九龍站
Langham Place	朗豪坊
Metroplaza	新都會廣場
Mody Road	麼地道
Nathan Road	彌敦道
Ocean Terminal	海運碼頭
Olympic Station (Airport Express)	機場奧運站
Prince Edward Road	太子道
Queen Elizabeth Hospital	伊利沙伯醫院
Salisbury Road	梳士巴利道
Star House	星光行
The Gateway	港威大廈
Waterloo Road	窩打老道
Western Kowloon Cultural District	西九文化區

New Territories 新界

Castle Peak Road	青山公路
Clearwater Bay	清水灣
Hong Kong International Airport	香港國際機場
Nina Towers	如心廣場
Ngong Ping	昂坪
Prince of Wales Hospital	威爾斯親王醫院
Po Lin Monastery	寶蓮禪寺
Sai Kung	西貢
Shatin	沙田
Tai Po	大埔
Tseung Kwan O	將軍澳
Tsing Ma Bridge	青馬大橋
Tung Chung	東涌

Tunnels 隧道

Aberdeen Tunnel	香港仔隧道
Cross Harbour Tunnel	海底隧道
Eastern Harbour Tunnel	東區海底隧道
Lion Rock Tunnel	獅子山隧道
Shing Mun Tunnel	城門隧道
Tate's Cairn Tunnel	大老山隧道
Western Harbour Tunnel	西區海底隧道

Pier 碼頭

Hong Kong China Ferry Terminal	中港碼頭
Hong Kong-Macau Ferry Terminal	港澳碼頭
North Point Ferry Pier	北角碼頭
Outlying Island Ferry Pier	港外線碼頭
Star Ferry Pier	天星碼頭
Wanchai Ferry Pier	灣仔渡輪碼頭

Hotels 酒店

Bishop Lei International House	宏基國際賓館
City Garden Hotel	城市花園酒店
Conrad Hong Kong	港麗酒店
Dorsett Seaview Hotel	帝豪海景酒店
Eaton Hong Kong	香港逸東酒店
Empire Hotel Causeway Bay	銅鑼灣皇悅酒店
Empire Hotel Wan Chai	灣仔皇悅酒店
Empire Hotel Tsim Sha Tsui	尖沙咀皇悅酒店
Four Seasons Hotel Hong Kong	尖沙咀皇悅酒店
Grand Hyatt Hong Kong	香港君悅酒店
Guangdong Hotel Hong Kong	香港粵海酒店

Harbour Grand Hong Kong	港島海逸君綽酒店
Harbour Plaza 8 Degree	8度海逸酒店
Harbour Plaza Metropolis	都會海逸酒店
Harbour Plaza North Point	北角海逸酒店
Harbour Plaza Resort City	嘉湖海逸酒店
Holiday Inn Golden Mile Hong Kong	香港金域假日酒店
Hong Kong Gold Coast Hotel	香港黃金海岸酒店
Hong Kong SkyCity Marriott Hotel	香港天際萬豪酒店
Hotel ibis	香港宜必思世紀軒
Hotel Nikko Hongkong	香港日航酒店
Hotel Pennington	隆堡柏寧頓酒店
Hyatt Regency Hong Kong, Shatin	香港沙田凱悅酒店
Hyatt Regency Hong Kong, Tsim Sha Tsui	香港尖沙咀凱悅酒店
InterContinental Grand Stanford	海景嘉福酒店
InterContinental Hong Kong	香港洲際酒店
Island Pacific Hotel Hong Kong	港島太平洋酒店

Island Shangri-La 港島香格里拉大
Hong Kong 酒店

JW Marriott Hotel 香港 JW 萬豪酒
Hong Kong 店

Kimberley Hotel 君怡酒店

King's Hotel 王子酒店

Knutsford by 諾仕酒店
Swiss-Belhotel

Kowloon Shangri-La 九龍香格里拉
大酒店

Langham Hotel 香港朗廷酒店

Langham Place Hotel 朗豪酒店
Hong Kong

Lanson Place Hotel 逸蘭精品酒店

Largos Hotel 朗逸酒店

Le Meridien Cyberport 香港數碼港
艾美酒店

L'Hotel Island South 如心南灣海景
酒店

Luk Kwok Hotel 六國酒店

Mandarin Oriental 香港文華東方
Hong Kong 酒店

Marco Polo Gateway 馬可孛羅港威
酒店

Marco Polo 香港九龍馬哥孛
Hong Kong Hotel 羅香港酒店

Marco Polo Prince 馬可孛羅太子
酒店

Metropark Hotel 香港銅鑼灣
Causeway Bay 維景酒店
Hong Kong

Metropark Hotel 九龍維景酒店
Kowloon

Metropark Hotel 旺角維景酒店
Mong Kok

Metropark Hotel 香港灣仔維景
Wan Chai 酒店

Mini Hotel 迷你酒店

Mira Moon Hotel 問月酒店

Nathan Hotel 彌敦酒店

Newton Hotel 香港麗東酒店
Hong Kong

Newton Hotel Kowloon 九龍麗東酒店

Novotel Century 香港諾富特
Citygate 東薈城酒店

Novotel Century Hong 世紀香港酒店
Kong

Novotel Hong Kong 香港九龍
Nathan Road Kowloon 諾富特酒店

OZO Wesley 遨舍衛蘭軒酒店
Hong Kong

Panda Hotel 悅來酒店

Park Hotel Hong Kong, 香港百樂酒店
Kowloon

Prudential Hotel 恆豐酒店

Ramada Hotel Kowloon 九龍華美達酒店

Regal Airport Hotel 富豪機場酒店

Regal Hong Kong Hotel 富豪香港酒店

Regal Kowloon Hotel 富豪九龍酒店

Regal Oriental Hotel 富豪東方酒店

Regal Riverside Hot 麗豪酒店

Renaissance
Hong Kong
Harbour View Hotel 香港萬麗海景酒店

Rosedale, Hong Kong 珀麗酒店

Royal Park Hotel 帝都酒店

Royal Plaza Hotel 帝京酒店

Shamrock Hotel 新樂酒店

Sheraton Hong Kong
Hotel & Towers 香港喜來登酒店

Silka Hotels 香港海景絲麗酒店

South Pacific Hotel 南洋酒店

Stanford Hillview Hotel
Hong Kong 仕德福山景酒店Stanford Hotel
Hong Kong 仕德福酒店

The Charterhouse 利景酒店

The Cityview 城景國際酒店

The Emperor
(Happy Valley) Hotel 英皇駿景酒店The Excelsior
Hong Kong 香港怡東酒店The Harbourview
Hong Kong 香港灣景國際

The Imperial Hotel 帝國酒店

The Kowloon Hotel 九龍酒店

The Landmark
Mandarin Oriental
Hong Kong 置地文華東方酒店

The Mira Hong Kong 美麗華酒店

The Park Lane
Hong Kong 柏寧酒店The Peninsula
Hong Kong 香港半島酒店The Ritz-Carlton
Hong Kong 香港麗思卡爾頓酒店The Royal Garden
Hotel 香港帝苑酒店The Royal Pacific Hotel
and Towers Hong Kong 皇家太平洋酒店The Salisbury YMCA of
Hong Kong 香港基督教青年會(港青)

The South China Hotel 香港粵華酒店

The Warwick Hotel
Cheung Chau 長洲華威酒店The Wharney Guang
Dong Hotel Hong Kong 華美粵海酒店

W Hotel Hong Kong 香港 W 酒店

63 Mount Kellet Road,
The Peak, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2118 8048

Fax: (852) 2118 8003

Mr. Jeff Cheung /
Ms. Sophie Kwok

Chelsea Court



Size Range of Units	1,509 – 3,123 s.f.g.
Bedroom	2 & 4 Ensuites
Units per Floor	2
Parking Facilities	Covered Carpark
Monthly Rental	HK\$75,000 – HK\$170,000

Special Features / Amenities

- Low-rise luxury apartments
- Tranquil environment with a total of 20 unique apartments (12 simplexes and 8 duplexes)
- Nestled among the lush green hills of Mount Kellet
- All units with panoramic views of East Lamma and the South China Sea
- Commodious living and dining rooms, newly renovated kitchens
- Up to 1,900 s.f. of outdoor private gardens or roof terraces for the duplexes
- 20-meter lap swimming pool with spacious stone-paved sunning deck
- Premium building services providing superb level of privacy and security





JLL

Level 6, Three Pacific Place
1 Queen's Road East
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2846 5000

Fax: (852) 2877 5458

hk.residential@ap.jll.com

jllresidential.com/hk



We are a holistic service provider offering residential leasing and relocation services for tenants and landlords alike. Over the 40 years we have been working in Hong Kong, we have become a trusted name in the industry and have worked with a varied selection of clients, including corporates and individuals.

Our premium reputation stems from our strong relationships with local landlords, detailed market research, established global network, and the bespoke service we provide. The passionate, approachable team provides our clients with a first-class service.

- Home Search
- Ongoing Relocation Assistance
- Orientation
- Schooling Consultation
- Tenancy Management
- Visas and Immigration

Working with us means that you will have access to a wide range of Hong Kong properties, expert relocation advice and support throughout your move to this city.

We listen to what you want and believe the key to a successful partnership is clear communication and a relationship built on mutual trust. We know you will feel you're home with our dedicated team.

If you would like to find out more about how we can help you transition to your new life in Hong Kong, please contact us for a chat.



Stella Abraham
Head of Residential Leasing and Relocation Services

T: +852 2846 5540

M: +852 6717 6317

E: stella.abraham@ap.jll.com

W: jllresidential.com/hk

FB: JLLResidentialHK



Queen's Garden

PANORAMIC SEAVIEW APARTMENTS IN MID LEVELS

In Queen's Garden, you'll enjoy an elegant, top-notch lifestyle that you'd never imagine experiencing in Hong Kong. While natural sunlight floods the living room of your duplex unit, you'll also enjoy a magnificent harbour view through the high floor-to-ceiling windows.

A wide array of state-of-the-art health, fitness and wellness equipment is available at the Gym and Spa complex; and free daily shuttle bus provides easy access to the Central business district within 10 minutes.

FEATURES

Approximately 15 feet high ceiling
Split-level living room
Fully fitted kitchen including fridge, dishwasher, microwave oven, cooker and oven, washer, dryer and water heater
Remote controlled curtain tracks

CLUBHOUSE

Wide array of recreational facilities and other amenities which rank among the best in the world are provided at the Clubhouse for the exquisite pleasures and comfort of all residents. A complete range of wellness leisure activities are provided in Queen's Garden.

- Outdoor heated swimming pool
- Spa & sauna
- Barbeque area
- Squash courts
- Gymnasium
- Aerobics room
- Golf simulator
- Function room
- Children's playgrounds
- Sky garden
- Cigar Divan

9 Old Peak Road,
Mid Levels, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 9338 7380

leasing@queensgarden.com

queensgarden.com

Size Range of Units:
Gross Floor Area
2,050 – 2,960 sq. ft

Bedroom:
One to four bedrooms





Asian Tigers Mobility (Hong Kong) Limited

17th Floor, 3 Lockhart Road
Wanchai, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2528 1384

Fax: (852) 2529 7443

info@asiantigers-hongkong.com

www.asiantigers-mobility.com

Mr. YB Ng, Senior VP Sales and Marketing



Relocation Management

- Visa & Immigration
- Orientation
- Moving Services
- Home Finding
- Settling-In
- Tenancy Management
- Training Programs
- Departure Services

Established in 1974, with 30 offices in 14 countries and territories; more than 1,500 full time dedicated, professional staff, we are an innovative partner dedicated to your success.



Crown Relocations

Crown Worldwide Building,
9-11 Yuen On Street,
Siu Lek Yuen,
Sha Tin, Hong Kong

T (852) 2636 8399

hongkong@crownrelo.com

www.crownrelo.com.hk

Billy Wong,
Managing Director,
Greater China



RELOCATING SHOULD BE A REWARDING EXPERIENCE. IT'S A CHANCE TO SEE THINGS DIFFERENTLY.

In fifty years Crown has carefully mastered the art of relocating. Backed by an industry-leading quality standard, we are famous for taking extra care in packing and unpacking, shipping and delivery. The respect our teams in almost 60 countries show for you and your belongings is a hallmark of Crown's service.

We'll help you to get to know the destination well before you go, show you how to make it easier and more exciting for children, and less stressful for pets.

With offices in more than 265 locations, we are 'there' for local communities by leading a wide-ranging CSR programs, supporting health, education and welfare. We continually revise our efforts to improve the environmental performance of all our operations.

Go knowing



Export-A-Pet 動物搬家

No 6, Shek Hang Village,
Yan Yee Road, Sai Kung

Tel: (852) 2358 1774

Fax: (852) 2358 0875

info@export-a-pet.com

www.export-a-pet.com



Export-A-Pet concentrate on pets international transporting almost 30 years & has gained an excellent reputation for providing responsible, efficient and high standard of professional pet relocation service all over the world. We serve private individuals, pet breeders, Veterinarian, Consulates, Banker, members of the corporate companies and coordinate with many of world leading relocation companies. We pledge to put animal friends comfort, safety, health and happiness as its prior concern. We assist animal friends to move and they are not luggage, we treat them with respect.

We are Members of IPATA, the Independent Pet and Animal Transportation Association since 1996.

We are Providing excellence pets boarding service in Hong Kong, for more details visit: www.kennelvandego.com



International Pet Travel

Unit 201A, 2nd Floor,
Great Wall Factory Building
No.11 Cheng Shun Street
Lai Chi Kok, Kowloon,
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 3428 2162 Office

Fax: (852) 3428 5192

info@internationalpettravel.com

www.internationalpettravel.com

George Yung, Manager



We can provide a range of comprehensive services for your pet:

- Provide detailed quotations for exportation and importation door to door.
- Australia, Japan, New Zealand, Taiwan, will required pet owners for dogs and cats to have a rabies titre test at least 6 months prior to departure
- Agent for Airline Approved (IATA) travel crates.

Our Pet travel consultant Specialists will for export and import : Export: Book and confirm your pet's flights on the most direct route possible.

Prepare and lodge all pre-flight documentation, including veterinary certificates, airline security and government endorsement.

Importing pets. From disembarked from the commercial aircrafts, to clearance our Pet Handlers will load the pets onto our temperature controlled International Pet Travel Vehicles for delivery to their new home.



德高寵物渡假村 Kennel Van Dego

No. 1-3 Shek Hang Village,
Yan Yee Road, Sai Kung

Tel: (852) 2792 6889

Fax: (852) 3914 7376

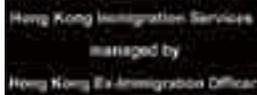
info@kennelvandego.com

www.kennelvandego.com



Kennel Van Dego is one of the largest boarding establishments in Hong Kong. We have garden view air-conditioned facility.

We pledged to provide good and reliable pet services.



Lloyden Consultancy Limited



Suite 1703-1704, 17th Floor,
Tung Chiu Commercial
Centre, 193 Lockhart Road,
Wan Chai, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2151 8082

Fax: (852) 2151 8084

info@lloyden.com

www.lloyden.com

Call us for an initial free
consultation, or email to
info@lloyden.com

LLOYDEN is managed by a Hong Kong Ex-Immigration Official. We provide all types of Hong Kong in-bound immigration services to different foreign nationals and multinational corporations to assist their relocation to Hong Kong. Our services include applications for:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. Employment Visa | 7. Working Holiday Visa |
| 2. Investment Visa | 8. Mainland Talents and Professionals Scheme |
| 3. Dependant Visa | 9. Quality Migrant Admission Scheme |
| 4. Training Visa | 10. Immigration Arrangement for Non-local Graduates |
| 5. Permanent Residency | 11. Admission Scheme for Second Generation Chinese |
| 6. Appeal and Reconsideration | 12. Travel pass, student visas and others... |

Hiring illegal workers is subject to a maximum fine of HK\$350,000 and 3 years' imprisonment.

**Are You Working Legally
in Hong Kong ?**

www.lloyden.com



GPO Box 7301
General Post Office
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2523 4868

Fax: (852) 2543 1142

rentamum@netvigator.com

www.rent-a-mum.com

Shirley Robinson, GM



Rent-A-Mum

For all your childcare needs! Established in Hong Kong over 50 years ago, Rent-A-Mum is a well-respected native English speaking childcare service offering **daytime and evening babysitting, vocational nannies, and specialist maternity services.** Rent-A-Mum is an ideal choice for families relocating to Hong Kong as we can provide valuable support during the busy settling-in period.

Rent-A-Mum also has an excellent reputation for successfully matching professional nannies in full-time roles; ideal for busy working parents needing top quality childcare.



Units 2612-16, Level 26,
Metroplaza Tower One,
223 Hing Fong Road, Kwai
Chung, N.T., Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2418 4333

Fax: (852) 2428 2881

HongKong@UniGroup.com

www.UniGroup.com

Joseph Lai –
General
Manager



UniGroup Worldwide Moving



UniGroup Worldwide Moving is the world's largest moving company dedicated to providing expert relocation services to every customer, every time. Built on the heritage of the U.S.' largest and most experienced moving brands - Mayflower and United Van Lines - UniGroup provides expatriates with the unique benefits of a consistent standard of quality and unsurpassed local knowledge on a global scale.

UniGroup Worldwide Moving currently has more than 50 regional offices worldwide and has relocated customers to more than 180 countries. It's that kind of coverage and experience that you can count on for every step of your journey. Whether you're moving across town or across the world, UniGroup Worldwide Moving has the expertise to get you and your belongings safely to your new home.



CHAPTER

06

TRANSPORTATION

Hong Kong's public transportation system is world renowned. Car ownership - viewed as more of a luxury expense - isn't mandatory here, as the cost and efficiency of local public transport makes it affordable and easy to get around.



MODES OF TRANSPORTATION

Hong Kong public transportation system consists of the Mass Transit Railway (MTR), trams, buses, minibuses, taxis and ferries.

MTR (MTR Corporation Limited)

The Mass Transit Railway or MTR system, is consistently praised for its cleanliness and efficiency. Millions of Hongkongers rely on the Railway's smooth operation every day. Take a journey during rush hour to see for yourself why the MTR has been called the "backbone of Hong Kong's transport system."

The territory-wide commuter network currently covers around 100 stations and 68 Light Rail stops. This includes interchange stations that provide convenient transfer points among the ten lines: Island, Kwun Tong, South Island, Tsuen Wan, Tseung Kwan O, Tung Chung, Disneyland Resort, East Rail, West Rail and Ma On Shan.

The MTR network is constantly expanding. Its newest South Island line opened to the public in late 2016, connecting the Southside of Hong Kong Island with Admiralty along four stations: Ocean Park, Wong Chuk Hang, Lei Tung and South Horizons.

Two other line extensions, including a high-speed rail link between Guangzhou, Shenzhen and Hong Kong, and a direct link between Shatin and Central, are currently under construction.

The Light Rail system, also managed by the MTR Corporation, provides local transportation to residents of Northwest New Territories. MTR Corp also provides bus services to facilitate the interchange of passengers between the Light Rail and West Rail networks.

The MTR system now includes the stations and train routes that were formerly operated by the Kowloon-Canton Railway (KCR). Since the MTR and KCR merger in 2007, routes and services from the Hung Hom station include frequent daily links to Lo Wu and Lok Ma Chau on Hong Kong's border with Shenzhen.

Intercity overnight train services are also available from Hung Hom station to three cities in Mainland China: Beijing, Guangzhou and Shanghai.

www.mtr.com.hk

GOOD TO KNOW

If you see a sign that says "Subway," don't expect it to lead to the MTR. The term "subway," which refers to underground railways in the U.S., does not have the same meaning in Hong Kong. Here it denotes an underground pedestrian walkway built beneath busy streets.



Hong Kong International Airport Taxi

Hong Kong International Airport (HKIA) is one of the world's top rated airports, receiving millions of passengers a year and boasting many duty-free and other shopping outlets. Located on Chek Lap Kok, north of Lantau Island, HKIA's two runways service 35 million passengers and three million metric tons of air cargo a year.

The MTR-operated Airport Express, a high-speed train service between the airport and the city, is by far the most popular way to travel to the airport. The journey takes around 25 minutes from Central and services several other stations along the Tung Chung line. Airport Express stations at Hong Kong and Kowloon also offer in-town check-in services, enabling passengers to check-in their bags and collect their boarding passes up to 24 hours before departure, subject to airline flight schedules. Free shuttle bus services to and from many major hotels and transport interchanges are available at these two stations.

HKIA is otherwise accessible by road or ferry (from different ports in China). The estimated taxi fares from the airport to major areas are about HK\$280 for Causeway Bay, HK\$290 for Central, HK\$230 for Tsim Sha Tsui and HK\$195 for Tsuen Wan. Other means of public transport include KMB's Airbus or Citybus' City Flyer, which runs to most parts of Hong Kong as well as to many hotels.

www.hongkongairport.com

Taxis are a key transportation service in Hong Kong. At present, there are more than 18,000 taxis that cover three broad areas: urban taxis (red), New Territories taxis (green) and Lantau taxis (blue).

Red urban taxis operate throughout Hong Kong and Kowloon (except roads in South Lantau). Most red taxis will take a fare cross-harbor from Hong Kong to Kowloon and vice-versa. However, some drivers may decline taking you if it is close to their shift change or if they feel they do not know the destination. It is always best to ask the driver if they will take you cross-harbor before jumping in. The tunnel fee for the cross-harbor trip will be added to your fare.

Red urban taxis and Lantau's blue taxis are allowed to operate on a limited basis to Discovery Bay. The taxis are permitted to enter through a tunnel and can only drop off and collect passengers outside the Auberge Hotel located in Discovery Bay North.

Green taxis operate primarily in the New Territories and in certain urban locations through specified routes. Blue taxis operate only on Lantau Island and Chek Lap Kok. All taxis are allowed to provide service at Hong Kong International Airport and Hong Kong Disneyland.

There are many designated taxi pick-up and drop-off points at various locations around Hong Kong. Look out for green taxi rank signage on the streets, and the best tell-tale sign – a line of waiting taxis. There are also specially designated places for cross-harbor taxis.

DELTA CONNECTS YOU TO MORE THAN 220 DESTINATIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.



ARRIVED REVIVED.

Rest up before you touch down in the U.S. with a 180-degree flat-bed seat with Delta One®.

Available on all flights between Hong Kong and Seattle, from where you can connect to over 220 destinations in North America including Las Vegas, Atlanta and Detroit.



Visit Seattle/ Nick Hall Photography

KEEP CLIMBING
DELTA 

KEEP CLIMBING
DELTA 



Image by WING / CC BY 3.0

You may hail a taxi on some streets. Taxis with a red, round, illuminated “For Hire” sign visible through the windshield indicates they are available for hire. However, during specific times of the day, and especially on main streets and thoroughfares, taxis are not allowed to stop along roads with “no stopping” restrictions and at roadsides marked with yellow lines.

All taxis are metered and equipped with receipt-printing machines. It is an offense for taxi drivers to refuse to issue a receipt upon request. In case the receipt-printing machine fails to operate, the taxi driver should issue a handwritten receipt. The driver must display his driver ID card and number on the dashboard. Most taxi drivers have a basic knowledge of place names in English. If a driver doesn't understand where you want to go, you just need to repeat your destination on his radio-link, and a dispatcher at his company will give him the directions.

Alternatively, you can use your smartphone map application to show the driver your destination.

In April this year, the base fare for urban taxis was raised from HK\$22 to HK\$24 for the first two kilometers and HK\$1.70 for every 200 meters thereafter for fares up to HK\$83.5. The incremental charge is lowered to HK\$1.20 for every 200 meters above the HK\$83.5 threshold.

Fares for green taxis in the New Territories is HK\$20.50 for the first two kilometers and HK\$1.50 for every additional 200 meters up to the HK\$65.50 threshold, after which it falls to HK\$1.20 for every 200 meters.

The fare for Lantau's blue taxis start at HK\$19 and increase by HK\$1.50 for every 200 meters thereafter for fares up to HK\$154, after which it falls to HK\$1.40 every 200 meters.

Pay for your taxi fare with cash (only a small number of taxis accept Octopus cards). In the morning or at the beginning of a shift, taxi drivers may not be able to provide change for large bills. Be prepared with twenty-, fifty- or hundred-dollar bills when you plan to take a taxi. The driver is not obligated to carry change and it is not an offense for taxi drivers to not give change for HK\$500 or \$1,000 notes.

There are additional charges for booking a taxi in advance via telephone, and for transporting additional items such as luggage, baby strollers and animals in carriers. Wheelchairs and crutches carried by disabled passengers are not subject to any additional fees. Typically, riders round up fares to the next dollar as a gratuity, though it is not required.

If a taxi's meter is covered with a cloth or displays the “out of service” sign, it usually means the driver is about to change shift and has to go to a certain destination to meet the next driver. If you are going his way, he may take you. Shifts change at around 11am, 4pm and 11pm. These can be tricky times to hail a free taxi.

Lost Property on Taxi

Forgetting or losing property on a taxi happens frequently. If you have a receipt for your fare, it will be very useful for you to locate the taxi you left something on. You can also call the Road Co-op Lost & Found 24-Hour Free Hotline For Lost Property for assistance: 1872 920.

A list of taxi services and call stations is available on the Hong Kong Transportation Department website. www.td.gov.hk

Bus

Bus services in Hong Kong are divided into three types: Franchised bus, Non-franchised bus and Public Light Bus (also known as minibus).

Franchised Services

Franchised bus services provide the majority of all bus services in Hong Kong. Franchised buses are generally double-deckers, clean and air-conditioned. The routes and fares of the franchised buses are regulated by the Hong Kong Transport Department. There are five privately owned bus companies that provide franchised bus service across Hong Kong, operating more than 700 routes. The websites of these bus companies have excellent information on bus routes and arrangements in case of special events and festivals.

All bus companies have added apps for mobile devices to enable easier access to bus information such as routes and frequency of services. You can pay for your bus fare with change or Octopus card, but if you pay in cash, bear in mind that you will not get change.

Citybus provides service on Hong Kong Island, Tung Chung/Airport, and cross-harbor routes.

www.nwstbus.com.hk

Kowloon Motor Bus Company provides service on Kowloon, New Territories, and cross-harbor routes.

www.kmb.hk

Long Win Bus Company provides service on routes to North Lantau, Tung Chung, Disneyland Resort, and routes shuttling between the Airport and New Territories.

www.kmb.hk

The New Lantau Bus Company provides service on Lantau Island and New Territories routes.

www.newlantaobus.com

New World First Bus Services provides service on Hong Kong Island, Kowloon, Tseung Kwan O and cross-harbor routes.

www.nwstbus.com.hk



Image by Will629 / CC BY 3.0

Non-Franchised Services

Non-Franchised bus services supplement the mass carriers. Their role includes filling in passenger demand where it is not met by the regular public transport services. These buses often provide tailor-made services to specific groups of passengers. These buses include:

- ▶ Tourist services
- ▶ Hotel services
- ▶ School services
- ▶ Employee services
- ▶ Residential services
- ▶ Contract hire services

Minibus

Other transportation modes include 16-seater minibuses. There are two types:

Green Roof Minibuses



Image by LG4761 / CC BY 3.0

Green roof minibuses operate on fixed routes and have a set fee shown in the window. Passengers pay in exact change or by Octopus card when they get on the vehicle. These “green” buses have route numbers, and information on the routes can be found at the Hong Kong Transport Department website.

www.td.gov.hk

Red Roof Minibuses



Image by LG4761 / CC BY 3.0

Minibuses with red roofs have no government-fixed routes, and routes tend to be fixed by demand and familiarity. The fare is posted on the windshield. On these minibuses, passengers pay the fare by cash either when they step on or get off the vehicle. Only a few red minibuses accept payment by Octopus card. Bus drivers will give change, but don’t ask the driver to break a HK\$500 note unless you feel like being loudly told off. The “red” minibuses do not have route numbers, so you must look for the destination signage on the bus to know where you are going.

Tram

The only trams in Hong Kong are on the Island.

Hong Kong Tramways Limited operates a fleet of 163 tramcars including 2 antique tramcars on six overlapping electric routes on 13 kilometers of double track along the northern shore of Hong Kong Island between Kennedy Town and Shau Kei Wan, and about three kilometers of single track around Happy Valley.

Hong Kong’s fleet of double-decker trams is the largest in the world. The tram, affectionately called the “ding ding” by many locals because of the onomatopoeic sound it makes as it goes down the street, has been the most economical form of transportation in Hong Kong



since 1904. No matter how far you travel, the ride costs a flat fare of HK\$2.30 for adults, HK\$1.20 for children under 12 and HK\$1.10 for seniors. Since 1904, passengers have relied on them for daily commutes. Today, an average of 200,000 passengers ride the tram every day.

Hong Kong Tramways also operates specially outfitted/open top trams which can be hired for private tours and parties.

www.hktramways.com

The Peak Tram

The most popular way to reach Victoria Peak, Hong Kong’s number one tourist attraction, is via the historical Peak Tram. This famous funicular ferries tourists back and forth from its terminus on Garden Road in Central up to the Peak. The journey takes just eight minutes, during which passengers are treated to an unfolding canvas of stunning views over Hong Kong Island, Kowloon and Victoria Harbour as the tram ascends.

The Peak Tram is a 120-year-old iconic piece of Hong Kong. On its first day of commercial operations on May 30, 1888, it attracted 600 passengers. Today this steep ride up to the Peak, with its panoramic view of Hong Kong, attracts millions. Because of its popularity, expect long lines at the terminus, especially on weekends and holidays.

A single trip on the tram for adults costs HK\$32; round-trip fare is HK\$45. A Peak Tram Sky Pass includes a trip on the tram as well as access to the Sky Terrace 428, a 360-degree viewing platform of Hong Kong’s skyline below.

www.thepeak.com.hk



DID YOU KNOW?

There are four intermediate stations between the terminus on Garden Road and The Peak: Kennedy Road, MacDonnell Road, May Road and Barker Road. During colonial times, residents at these addresses would take the Peak Tram as a mode of everyday public transport to and from their homes on the Mid-levels. Today, the Tram doesn’t stop routinely at these stations unless requested. Passengers boarding at the intermediate stations can buy tickets on board.



Ferry

Ferry in Hong Kong shuttle hundreds of thousands of people back and forth between Hong Kong Island and Kowloon, as well as to and from the many outlying islands including:

- ▶ Cheung Chau
- ▶ Discovery Bay
- ▶ Mui Wo (Silvermine Bay), Lantau Island
- ▶ Park Island, Ma Wan
- ▶ Peng Chau
- ▶ Sok Kwu Wan, Lamma Island
- ▶ Yung Shue Wan, Lamma Island

There are many franchised and licensed ferry services in operation with schedules, fares and routes that vary. Details of these ferry services are available on the Hong Kong Transport Department website, under Transport in Hong Kong > Public Transport > Ferries.

www.td.gov.hk

Star Ferry

The Star Ferry, one of the most frequently used ferry services, is also one of city's top attractions. The company operates two franchised services, one in between Central Pier 7 and Tsim Sha Tsui, and another in between Wan Chai and Tsim Sha Tsui. It also provides the only licensed ferry tour around the harbor.

For adults, fares on the upper deck cost HK\$2.50 on weekdays and HK\$3.40 on weekends and public holidays. Children pay even less, and for senior citizens aged 65 and above with identification it is completely free.

www.starferry.com.hk

PRIVATE CAR

Although the costs of owning and operating a car in Hong Kong are very high, the number of private cars keeps increasing. An annual license fee is charged based on engine size, and whether it is gasoline- or diesel-powered. For gasoline-operated private cars this fee also includes a Traffic Accident Victims Assistance Scheme (TAVAS) tariff. More information is available on the Hong Kong Transport Department website, under Public Services > Fees & Charges.

www.td.gov.hk

Upon purchase of a car in Hong Kong you will be charged a First Registration Tax (FRT) based on the taxable value of the car, although owners of electric vehicles can enjoy concessions on this tax from April 1 2017 until March 31 2018. Those bringing cars in from overseas are also subject to this tax.

Driving is on the left side of the road, so if you bring your car to Hong Kong, make sure it has been converted to right-hand drive. If you possess a valid driver's license from the U.S. or have an international driver's license and are over 18, you may drive in Hong Kong for one year, provided you are not a resident in Hong Kong. The same holds true for British citizens. If you plan to stay in Hong Kong for more than one year, you must obtain a Hong Kong license at the outset.

Purchasing a Car

If you decide to purchase a car after arriving in Hong Kong, prepare to be spoiled for choice. Well-known car makes

such as Mercedes-Benz, Tesla and Toyota have their own dealerships in prime locations around the city, but for a more comprehensive (and slightly cheaper) browsing experience it is better to head to a general dealership or "auto mall."

- ▶ Better Motors
www.bettermotors.com.hk
- ▶ Car City
www.carcity.com.hk
- ▶ The Automall
www.automall.com.hk
- ▶ Kowloon Bay Integrated Auto Mall
www.emaxautomall.com.hk

For the car owner who values individuality, the Hong Kong Government auctions special number plates. You can search online for the availability of a personalized vehicle registration mark (PVRM) and submit an application to bid for it via auction.

www.gov.hk

Car Parks

Car parking facilities in Hong Kong are expensive and limited. A car park space isn't guaranteed to be included in an apartment lease, so ask this question in advance if you plan to keep a car. Due to their scarcity, renting a car park space can be very expensive. Some spaces are available for purchase at prices equivalent to that of a small apartment.

Parking is available at all major malls, and often the mall management or individual merchants will offer a few hours of free parking with purchases at their stores or for dining at their restaurants.

There are Transport Department multi-story car parks, managed by private

contractors throughout Hong Kong. The addresses of all public-use car parks in Hong Kong are provided on the Transport Department website under Transport in Hong Kong > Parking > Car parks.

www.td.gov.hk

Wilson Parking operates and manages many stand-alone parking spaces in buildings and lots all over Hong Kong.

www.wilsonparking.com.hk

CAR-HIRE APPS

Various car and vehicle-hire apps facilitating the transport of passengers and goods provide even more options for Hong Kong commuters.

GoGoVan

GoGoVan is a logistics services app-linked platform that allows users to hire a van online to transport, move and deliver goods and cargo.

www.gogovan.com.hk/en

Lalamove

Operating on a similar platform to GoGoVan, Lalamove offers motorcycle, van and truck hire services for your moving and delivery needs.

www.lalamove.com

Uber

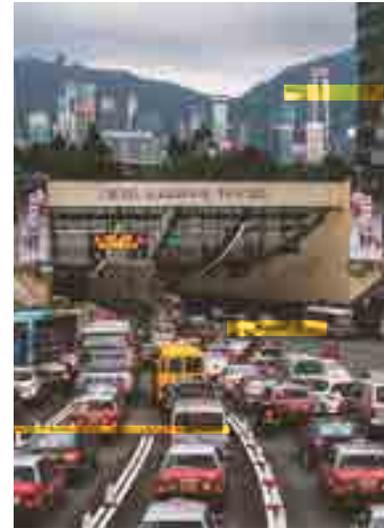
Download the Uber app and you will be connected to a private sedan or taxi – from low-cost to premium – in just a few minutes. Despite its controversy, the convenience of this service ensures it as a popular choice, especially in areas with low taxi numbers.

www.uber.com

CYCLING

Hong Kong seems like an unlikely place to get around on two wheels, but avid bikers enjoy the benefits of environmental friendliness while staying fit and healthy. Though not legally enforced, it is recommended that cyclists wear a helmet, especially in areas with high traffic. Parking sites and recreational cycling tracks can be found all over the New Territories, Hong Kong Island and Kowloon. Bikes are available for hire all over the S.A.R. Useful resources on cycling can be found on the following websites:

- ▶ Cycling Information Centre
www.td.gov.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Cycling Alliance
hkicyclingalliance.org



ROAD AND CROSS-HARBOR TUNNELS

There are user fees for various road and cross-harbor tunnels in Hong Kong; amounts vary depending on vehicle type. Some fees are flat, but most vary depending on the time of day. Fees for the Tai Lam Tunnel, for example, which links Kowloon to the Northwest New Territories, can range from anywhere in between HK\$20 and HK\$135. Of the three cross-harbor tunnels, the Cross Harbour Tunnel is the cheapest but also the most congested at all times of the day. If you're in a hurry take the newer and less busy Western Harbour Tunnel, but be prepared to pay a much higher fee for the convenience. Toll rates of all the tunnels are provided on the Transport Department website under Transport in Hong Kong > Tunnels & Bridges.

www.td.gov.hk

HONG KONG-ZHUHAI-MACAU BRIDGE

Formal construction of the Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge began in December 2009, and construction of the Hong Kong section began in December 2011. Once completed, this bridge will span over 50 kilometers (31 miles), linking Hong Kong together with Macau and Zhuhai and making both cities accessible by car in around 40 minutes.

www.hzmb.org

PAYMENT

Fare Concessions

Concessions are available for senior citizens (aged 65 and above) on all modes of public transportation and taxis. Rides for seniors cost HK\$2 on the Mass Transit Railway (MTR) and buses, HK\$1.10 on trams and half-priced fares for The Peak Tram and minibuses. Some public transport operators in the city offer free rides to children of designated age groups and those with disabilities.

Octopus Card

The best way to pay for rides on public transportation is by use of the stored-value Octopus card. You can purchase them at any MTR station by paying a deposit, which is retrievable upon returning the card as you depart from Hong Kong.

There are cards for children, students and seniors which already have concessions factored in. You may also choose to personalize your Octopus card with your

name and photo. This gives you the added advantage of being able to report a lost card, as well as sign up for reward points that are accumulated like those on credit cards for redemption for products and services. You can also purchase cards for single MTR trips as well as tourist packages. With an Octopus card, you can pass through MTR gates, board a bus, or get on a ferry with a simple “beep & go.”

Octopus cards are also used to pay for many other things in Hong Kong, including vending machines and car parks, and for purchases at supermarkets, convenience stores and fast food outlets. Each card contains a built-in microchip containing information on the card’s remaining value. Life is a lot simpler with an Octopus card; it is highly recommended to buy one as soon as you arrive in Hong Kong. Topping up the card’s value can be done quickly at convenience store outlets and MTR stations.

Cross-border Octopus cards are also available for Shenzhen and Guangdong. These cards can be used at designated transport and retail service providers in Hong Kong as well as on the Mainland, enabling seamless purchases on both sides of the border.

www.octopuscards.com

Automatic Add Value Service

Some credit card companies and banks provide an “add value” service (AAVS) for the Octopus card, which will automatically top up the balance so that you don’t have to go to a special kiosk to do so. You need to apply for AAVS and be a client of a financial institution that participates in the scheme. The application process may take several weeks and upon confirmation that it has been approved, you will need to take your Octopus card to a MTR customer service center to activate AAVS.



DRINK-DRIVING

It is a criminal offense to drive under the influence of alcohol in Hong Kong. The Police have the authority to ask drivers to take a screening breath test if he or she is involved in an accident, has committed a moving-traffic offense or is suspected to be drunk-driving. The current alcohol limits are set as follows:

- ▶ 50 milligrams of alcohol per 100ml of blood; or
- ▶ 22 milligrams of alcohol per 100ml of breath; or
- ▶ 67 milligrams of alcohol per 100ml of urine.

Upon conviction, the offender is liable for the following penalties:

- ▶ Maximum fine of HK\$25,000 and imprisonment for three years

- ▶ Disqualification from driving for not less than three months on first conviction and not less than two years on second or subsequent conviction
- ▶ 10 driving offense points incurred
- ▶ The driver will also have to attend a mandatory driving improvement course.

The same penalty applies for failing to provide specimens for breath, blood or urine tests without reasonable excuse.

IDLING VEHICLE ENGINES

Ban against Idling of Motor Vehicle Engines

A law is in effect making failure to turn off an engine after three minutes at a standstill an offense. Violators can face a penalty of HK\$320.

www.epd.gov.hk



Tel: (852) 2988 8202

crystalbus.com.hk



Crystal Bus



Introduction

Crystal Bus is the first double-decker in Hong Kong that combines touring with gourmet experience. The bus has been in service from 14 March 2017, which has been widely covered by more than 60 media outlets from all over the world. It is our pleasure to have received many positive comments from our customers and visitors since then.

Crystal Bus has luxury and fashionable interior and exterior designs with dining tables and comfortable sofas. The compartment is decorated with over 100,000 pieces of Swarovski crystals mounted by a foreign mounting expert team.

The ticket of a tour includes a Michelin awarded Cantonese dim sum set meal. The tour lasts for more than 2 hours and takes tourists to visit over 20 famous attractions in Hong Kong with a commentary on scenic spots in five languages broadcast throughout the tour. The tourists may enjoy authentic cuisine while witnessing the beauty of Hong Kong's streetscapes, which gives them a brand-new experience in Hong Kong.

In addition to tours that are charged per person, Crystal Bus also provides renting out services for the purposes of business reception or private functions.

Lunch Tour

Time: 3:00pm - 5:30pm (2-2.5 hours, depending on traffic conditions)

Route: From Kowloon to New Territories (24 attractions in total)

Boarding and alighting at Hankow Road, Kowloon (in close proximity to The Peninsula Office Tower)

Tickets:

Upper deck: HK\$380 per person

Lower deck: HK\$220 per person

Same price for adults and children; an infant aged under 2 and not occupying a seat does not need to buy a ticket

Dinner Tour (from 1 August 2017)

Time: 7:00pm - 9:30pm (2-2.5 hours, depending on traffic conditions)

Route: From Kowloon to Hong Kong Island (26 attractions in total)

Boarding and alighting at Hankow Road, Kowloon (in close proximity to The Peninsula Office Tower)

Ticket:

Upper deck: HK\$380 per person

Lower deck: HK\$220 per person

Same price for adults and children; an infant aged under 2 and not occupying a seat does not need to buy a ticket

Night Drink Tour (from 1 August 2017)

Time: 10:00pm - 11:15pm (more than 1 hour, depending on traffic conditions)

Route: From Tsim Sha Tsui to Nathan Road, Mong Kok and return, parked at Tsim Sha Tsui waterfront midway

Boarding and alighting at Hankow Road, Kowloon (in close proximity to The Peninsula Office Tower)

Ticket:

Upper deck: HK\$130 per person

Lower deck: HK\$100 per person

Same price for adults and children; an infant aged under 2 and not occupying a seat does not need to buy a ticket



Star Ferry Pier,
Kowloon Point, TST.,
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2118 3201

Fax: (852) 2118 0032

harbourtour@starferry.com.hk

www.starferry.com.hk/en/home

The "Star" Ferry Company, Limited



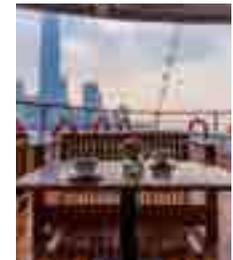
Water Tour

"World Star", a renovated, luxury, cruise-like ferry with fore and aft open decks, runs the environmental-friendly watertour service making use of contemporary emission reduction technology.

It is a brand new distinctive service plying beyond Victoria Harbour and sails to different destinations in HK's waters via unprecedented routes.

Harbour Tour

A crossing of Victoria Harbour on a Star Ferry has been named by the National Geographic of Traveler as one of the "fifty places of a lifetime". "Shining Star" ferry is a beautiful, redecorated ferry facilitated with air-conditioning system. Passengers have the opportunity to step back to the old days and enjoy the magnificent view while sipping a cup of fine coffee.

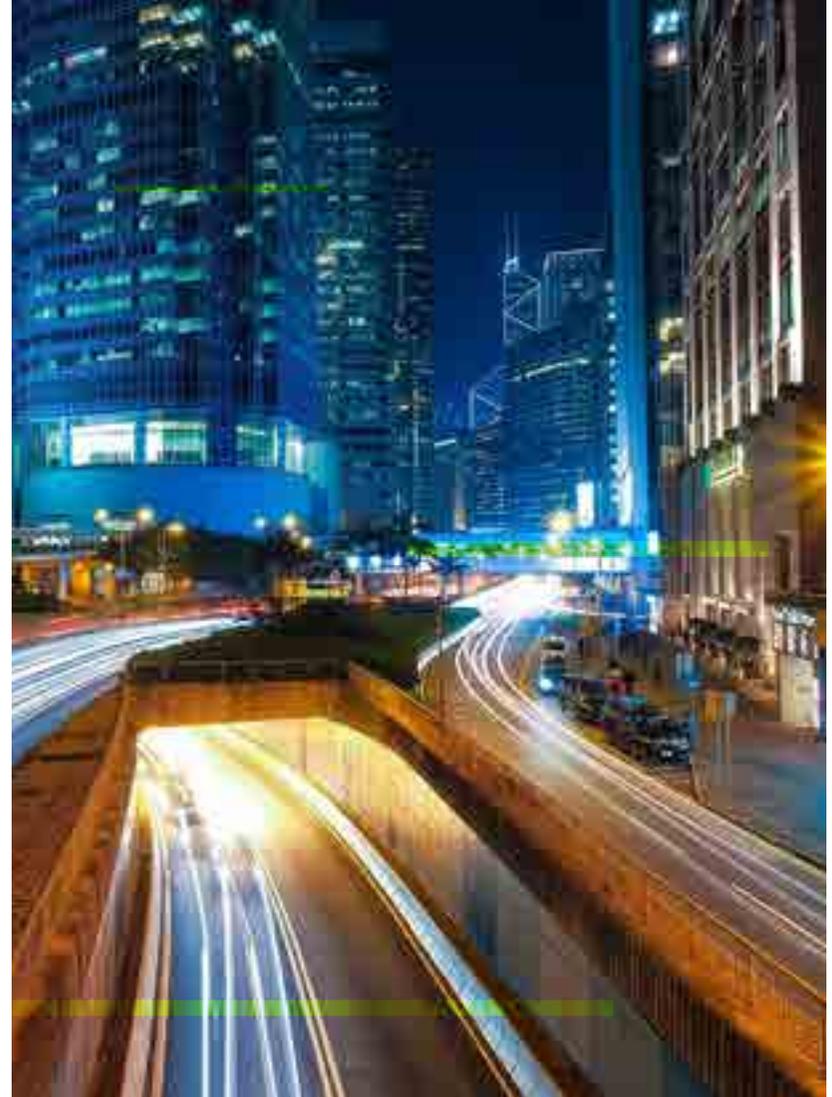


CHAPTER

07

STARTING
A BUSINESS

Hong Kong is consistently praised for its ease of doing business. The city's open economy and free-market policies make it an ideal place for business owners, companies and jobseekers alike.



HONG KONG'S ECONOMY

One need only consider Hong Kong's thriving economy to conclude that it is a great place for doing business. The city's economy expanded by 4.3 percent in the first quarter of 2017, and is expected to grow by a further 2 to 3 percent over the rest of the year.

This is down to several conditions including: a world class IT and communications infrastructure, a highly-skilled international workforce, a largely pro-business government policy with low taxes, minimal regulations and import/export restrictions, free flow of information and a just legal system. These conditions, along with the city's proximity to Mainland China and other emerging economies in Asia, are what make Hong Kong an ideal location for companies and start-ups.

COMMON TYPES OF BUSINESS

All new businesses must register with the Inland Revenue Department's Business Registration Office and obtain a Business Registration Certificate within one month of commencing operations in Hong Kong. The four most common entity types are as follows:

Sole Proprietorship

Suitable for small-scale and low-risk businesses under a sole owner, sole proprietorships are the easiest to set up. However, this is not a recommended business structure for entrepreneurs as it does not constitute a separate legal entity from its owners and, consequently, does not protect the owner's personal assets from business liabilities.

Partnership

This business structure allows two or more people to share ownership of a single business. Responsibility is shared, and it becomes easier to raise funds. However, partners are jointly and individually liable for the actions of the other partners. Hence, the most common form of partnership is a Limited Partnership, as it offers limited liability to limited partners.

Limited Company

By far the most common business vehicle in Hong Kong is a Limited Liability Company. A limited liability company offers protection of personal assets from business risks and liabilities, and is a separate legal entity from its owners.

Foreign Company Office

Foreign companies interested in setting up an office in Hong Kong have the options of registering a branch office, subsidiary, or representative office.



BUSINESS CENTERS AND SERVICED OFFICES

Finding a permanent office in Hong Kong may take some time. Using the services and offices of a business center is a good temporary arrangement while you search for somewhere more permanent.

Business centers, also commonly known as "serviced offices," provide short- and long-term office arrangements for individuals and companies. These centers provide rentable space from hot desks to private offices, with shared resources and amenities like conference rooms, support staff and telecommunications services. The checklist below outlines what to look out for when viewing potential centers.

Inspection Checklist

- ▶ Experience of reception and support staff
- ▶ Meeting room and video conferencing facilities
- ▶ Speed of internet connection and WiFi capabilities
- ▶ IT support
- ▶ Air-conditioning
- ▶ Noise reduction fittings
- ▶ Proper lighting
- ▶ Quality of office equipment and furnishings
- ▶ Fire escape routes and emergency exits
- ▶ Accessibility

- ▶ CCTV monitoring systems
- ▶ Kitchen facilities and social breakout areas
- ▶ Location!

GOOD TO KNOW

Be wary of hidden and "add-on" costs. The rental price of some centers may include use of electricity and meeting rooms; others may charge extra for this. Most centers provide complimentary drinking water, tea and coffee.

LOCATION

Most established business centers are housed inside Grade-A commercial buildings in busy urban areas, close to major hotels, convention centers and other conveniences.

Commercial Hotspots

Central

The central business district of Central has been a hub of trade and financial activity in Hong Kong since British colonial times. Most global financial institutions, as well as legal and consultancy firms, have an office here. Thanks to the district's historic significance, in it you will find a scattering of heritage sites and buildings alongside modern shopping malls and luxury hotels. Central is a major transport hub with direct links to the airport, Kowloon and the outlying islands



(via ferry). The Central Airport Express in-town check-in is located in the basement of the International Finance Center (IFC), Hong Kong's leading commercial and lifestyle complex.

Traditionally, the price of real estate in Hong Kong increased the closer you got to Central. Today, this largely holds true, despite the growing number of upscale commercial developments being built in other parts of the territory. The districts of Sheung Wan and Admiralty on Central's periphery boast similar conveniences and are more affordable alternatives.

Fortunately, the efficiency and growing coverage of Hong Kong's public transport system make it easier to consider options beyond the traditional hub of Central.

Taikoo Place

Taikoo Place, in between Quarry Bay and Tai Koo on the eastern side of Hong Kong Island, is a large commercial complex encompassing ten office towers, the Cityplaza shopping center, a four-star hotel and an MTR link. Owned and managed by Swire Properties, Taikoo Place is a popular back-office location for many global financial firms and other companies looking for a lower-priced alternative to Central. The tenant mix in this complex is heavily skewed towards media, PR and tech-related companies. The complex is surrounded by the peaceful residential community of Tai Koo and is just minutes away from the Quarry Bay waterfront.

Union Square

Union Square, a commercial and residential real estate project located in West Kowloon, has fast become a thriving hub for Hong Kong's financial services industry since its establishment in 2011. The site encompasses several luxury residential complexes, two five-star hotels (W Hong Kong and Ritz-Carlton) and the ELEMENTS shopping mall. It is also home to Hong Kong's tallest building, the International Commerce Centre (ICC).

Union Square sits atop Kowloon Station and the Airport Express in-town check-in, and is just one stop away from Central on the MTR's Tung Chung Line.

Kowloon East

To increase the supply of business areas and commercial infrastructure in Hong Kong outside Central, the government commenced its development of Kowloon East, a project that will revitalize and transform the industrial areas of Kwun Tong, Kai Tak and Kowloon Bay into a new business district.

Kowloon East is poised to become Hong Kong's second premier centralized business district as development continues until 2030. Currently, the site is home to over 30,000 firms, the Mega Box and Telford Plaza shopping complexes and several parks.

The newly completed Kai Tak Cruise Terminal, located at the site of the former Kai Tak Airport Runway, processed over 370,000 cruise passengers in 2016. It continues to facilitate the injection of tourism revenue into the area.

Business centers with locations around Hong Kong include:

- ▶ Compass Offices
www.compassoffices.com
- ▶ Nova
www.nova.com.hk
- ▶ Regus
www.regus.hk
- ▶ The Executive Centre
www.executivecentre.com.hk

Collaborative Workspaces

For startups and small businesses looking for flexibility, renting a shared workspace is a recommended option. Collaborative workspaces rent out space within their premises to business owners, who can choose to occupy anything from a "hot desk" to several private offices. The majority of collaborative workspaces offer receptionist and secretarial services, as well as lounge areas, drink stations and conference rooms. Not only are they cheaper than business centers, they are also designed to facilitate collaboration between tenants. For this reason, co-shared workspaces tend to be popular with businesses in creative industries like publishing and software development.

Collaborative workspace providers include:

CoCoon

18 Whitfield Road, Tin Hau
www.hkcocoon.org

Cyberport Smart-Spaces

100 Cyberport Road, Pok Fu Lam
www.cyberport.hk

Garage Society

Locations in Central, Sheung Wan & Sai Ying Pun
thegaragesociety.com

The Hive

No. 23 Luard Road, Wan Chai
www.thehive.com.hk

WeWork

Locations in Wan Chai & Causeway Bay
www.wework.com/l/hong-kong

Wynd

43-55 Wyndham Street, Central
www.wynd.hk

PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

Professional Qualifications

Hong Kong has specific rules for professionals in law, medicine, accountancy and other industries who are qualified in a different jurisdiction and looking to practice their profession here. Each profession has its own governing body which should be consulted regarding practice in Hong Kong.

Accounting

Setting up a business in Hong Kong may require a mountain of paperwork that is best handled by a Certified Public Accounting firm and/or a Company Secretarial firm.

Corporate and secretarial services you may need include:

- ▶ Setting up a Hong Kong company
- ▶ Buying a Hong Kong shelf company
- ▶ Setting up bank accounts
- ▶ Applying for a business registration

- ▶ Providing a registered office
- ▶ Preparing annual returns
- ▶ Setting up offshore companies
- ▶ Deregistration
- ▶ Auditing
- ▶ Preparing financial statements
- ▶ General accounting services
- ▶ Preparing business tax and employees' salary tax filing
- ▶ Payroll services
- ▶ Setting up Mandatory Provident Fund (MPF) accounts

The Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants is the body authorized by law to register and grant practicing certificates to certified public accountants in Hong Kong. Its website provides a list of its members and a database of CPA firms in Hong Kong and China.

www.hkicpa.org.hk

Company Secretary

Under the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance, every company must have a secretary. This secretary, which can be a person or a corporate body, maintains the statutory books and company records and ensures compliance with statutory requirements.

If the company secretary is a person, he/she must ordinarily reside in Hong Kong. Similarly, if the secretary is a corporate body, its registered place of business must be Hong Kong.

If a company has many directors, one of them may assume the position of secretary. However, if a company has



only one director, that person is not allowed to assume the responsibility of secretary for obvious reasons.

Larger businesses will engage the professional services of a company secretarial firm, paying it an annual service fee to ensure that any administrative work required by the Hong Kong government is done in a timely manner. This may be a service worth paying for, as there are penalties for late filing and you can be subject to prosecution for missing them entirely.

Legal Advice

Hong Kong is a jurisdiction of Common Law. Practicing legal professionals in Hong Kong are divided into two distinct

categories. These two categories have specific roles – barristers, also known as “counsel,” have unlimited rights of audience in all courts and tribunals where legal representation is allowed; solicitors, on the other hand, have limited rights. Barristers must practice as sole proprietors. Solicitors may practice together in a partnership. In terms of setting up a business, or when you need a notary, you will need the services of a solicitor.

The Law Society of Hong Kong is the governing body of the legal profession in Hong Kong. Its website offers a guide to legal services and new legislation, as well as a directory of all law firms in Hong Kong.
www.hklawsoc.org.hk



EMPLOYMENT OF STAFF

Like in most other large cities, the job market in Hong Kong is extremely competitive. This is especially the case in certain industries like banking and finance. Employees are highly mobile, and it is not uncommon for staff to “job hop” until they find the most suitable opportunity.

Employers have the flexibility to hire and terminate staff with ease, so long as Employment Ordinance guidelines are followed. Companies can advertise available roles via newspaper classifieds, job websites and recruitment agencies. The Labour Department’s Employment Services Division is another good resource, allowing employers to publish vacancies through its Interactive Employment Service.

www.jobs.gov.hk

The Hong Kong Employment Ordinance sets forth detailed requirements for the management of staff. Labor legislation in Hong Kong provides for a range of employment protections and benefits for employees. It covers wages, rest days, paid holidays, sick leave, maternity protection and termination of employment contracts. The ordinance changes from time to time, and it is the responsibility of the business owner to comply with new legislation as updated provisions come into effect.

www.labour.gov.hk

SEEKING EMPLOYMENT

If, on the other side of the coin, you happen to be seeking employment in Hong Kong, the following job websites might be of use.

- ▶ eFinancialCareers
www.efinancialcareers.hk
- ▶ Indeed
www.indeed.hk
- ▶ JobsDB
hk.jobsonline.com/hk
- ▶ LinkedIn
www.linkedin.com

Enlisting the services of a recruitment firm is another option. Some agencies specialize in finding roles within a particular industry, while others have a more general focus. A few of these include:

Communications, Digital, Media and Marketing

- ▶ Aspire
hk.weareaspire.com
- ▶ VMA Group
www.vmagroup.com

General

- ▶ Hays
www.hays.com.hk
- ▶ Michael Page
www.michaelpage.com.hk

Legal and Compliance

- ▶ Hughes-Castell
www.hughes-castell.com
- ▶ Lewis Saunders
www.lewissanders.com

More employment-related information including job hunting tips, professional licensing and local labor legislation can be found on the GOVHK website under Residents > Employment.

www.gov.hk

Minimum Wage Ordinance

Employee’s wages are subject to a minimum hourly wage rate as stipulated by Hong Kong’s Minimum Wage Ordinance. This rate is subject to change at any time. Updates to the Employment Ordinance and Minimum Wage Ordinance are available on the Hong Kong Labour Department website.

www.labour.gov.hk

Mandatory Provident Fund (MPF) Scheme

Whether you plan to be a business of one person or of many, you are responsible as a business owner to follow the guidelines set forth in the Hong Kong Employment Ordinance and in the Mandatory Provident Fund (MPF) Schemes Ordinance.

The MPF scheme is a retirement savings protocol for the benefit of employees in Hong Kong. It requires the employer to contribute five percent of an employee’s monthly salary, collect another five

percent from the employee's salary, and deposit the ten percent total into a registered MPF fund. A company that fails to deposit the required amount within the prescribed period is in breach of the Ordinance and is subject to fines and prosecution.

The MPF Schemes Ordinance has made amendments to the regulations, guidelines, contribution levels and how employees may administer their MPF accounts. Updates are available on the Mandatory Provident Fund Scheme Authority website.

www.mpfa.org.hk

Profits Tax

A newly formed Hong Kong limited company will usually receive its first profits tax return from the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) around the 18th month from its incorporation.

Registered companies in Hong Kong are required to submit audited accounts with their profits tax returns. This means you will need to prepare your accounting records, have them independently audited and signed off by a Certified Public Accountant as supporting evidence for your profits tax return.

The IRD will usually issue a tax demand note a few weeks after the profits tax return is submitted.

Employee's Salary Tax

In Hong Kong, the collection of salary tax is not the responsibility of an employer. However, an employer is responsible for the reporting of staff's earnings to the Inland Revenue Department



(IRD). Your obligation as an employer includes maintaining payroll records for at least seven years and filing employee remuneration reports with the IRD.

Required filings include:

- ▶ Annual Employer's Return (BIR56A and IR56B)
- ▶ Commencement of Employment (IR56E)
- ▶ Termination of Employment (IR56F)

More information on an employer's obligation regarding salary tax is available on the Hong Kong Inland Revenue Department website.

www.ird.gov.hk

BUSINESS REGISTRATION AND ANNUAL RETURNS

The payment of an annual business registration fee and filing of an Annual Return for a private company are required every year. Any company that fails to hold an updated Business Registration Certificate or to file Annual Returns within the prescribed time period is in breach of the Companies Ordinance and is subject to prosecution.

Setting Up a Bank Account

Different banks have different requirements for setting up a business bank account. The setup of a business

bank account typically requires that you produce the originals of your corporate documents, such as a Certificate of Incumbency, Director's Declaration and certificate of an associated CPA firm. Many banks in Hong Kong have specific business divisions dedicated to serving small- and medium-sized businesses in handling the setup of business accounts. You'll need to research the requirements and meet with a representative in order to set up an account – a process which can take several weeks.

Business Insurance

Although not required by law, it is advisable to take out a business insurance policy that covers your office content, business interruption and damage due to fire and theft. Business insurance policy premiums depend on the coverage required. Policies are readily available from brokers, insurance companies and certain banks.

Employees Compensation Insurance

An employer is required by the Employment Ordinance to offer Employees Compensation Insurance coverage. An employer is legally liable for the payment of compensation to employees for work-related accidents and occupational diseases, as well as injuries sustained on work assignments outside of Hong Kong. Many business insurance policies provide this basic coverage.

RESOURCES

The Hong Kong Trade Development Council

The Hong Kong Trade Development Council (HKTDC) was established to provide opportunities for Hong Kong companies, particularly small- and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs). Offering a variety of business-enabling services, HKTDC promotes trade of Hong Kong-produced goods and services worldwide, explores markets for Hong Kong SMEs and connects them with business partners around the world.

www.hktdc.com

Hong Kong Productivity Council

The Hong Kong Productivity Council (HKPC) is a multi-disciplinary organization that promotes excellence through the provision of integrated support. HKPC's headquarters in Kowloon Tong features various advanced manufacturing and testing facilities as well as exhibition and training venues. It also operates three wholly-owned subsidiaries in Guangzhou, Dongguan and Shenzhen to serve Hong Kong's manufacturers in the Pearl River Delta. HKPC provides a multitude of services in technology transfer, consultancy and training in the areas of IT, manufacturing technology, environmental technology and management systems designed to help industry move up the value chain.

www.hkpc.org

InvestHK

InvestHK's primary mission is to attract and retain foreign direct investment – something of strategic importance to the development of Hong Kong as an international financial center. The organization works with overseas and Mainland entrepreneurs, SMEs and multinationals that wish to set up an office or expand their existing business in Hong Kong. InvestHK offers free advice and services to support companies, starting from the planning stages right through to the launch and expansion of their businesses.

www.investhk.gov.hk



Alfred Yeung Company Limited

18/F, Hua Qin International Building, 340 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2581 2828
(6 Lines)

Fax: (852) 2581 2818

enquiry@butdoyeungcpa.com

www.butdoyeungcpa.com



Location	Services
Accessible offices in Central	Company formation and secretarial services,
Our Mission	Accounting, Audit and Taxation services,
To provide quality services that create value to our clients	Tax planning and consultancy, Trademark registrations Liquidation services



CHAPTER

08

INTERNATIONAL SCHOOLS

International schools in Hong Kong are among the world's best. This chapter provides an overview of the city's international school scene, outlining some of the options available to students from pre-school to secondary level.



INTERNATIONAL SCHOOLS

Based on test results and university admission rates, international schools in Hong Kong are some of the world's best.

International schools in Hong Kong are defined as institutions offering curricula outside that of the local education system. Currently in Hong Kong, this includes 22 schools operated by the English Schools Foundation (ESF) and 33 private international schools, with more being established to meet the growing demand.

The curriculum taught in these schools can vary. While most offer American- and British-style curricula based on the majority of graduates who intend to pursue higher education in the U.S. and the U.K afterwards, there are a number of international schools teaching programs geared towards further study in other major countries, like Australia, Canada, France, Germany, Japan, Korea and Singapore. Such schools make this clear from their name, for instance, the Australian International School, the Canadian International School, and so on.

Depending on which you choose, your child will most likely be studying for the GCE Advanced Levels (A-Levels) or International Baccalaureate (IB) program at upper secondary level to prepare them for entry into university. Some schools offer additional Advanced Placement (AP) courses to those pursuing higher education in the U.S. Many parents will make a decision based on which of these programs is being offered. There are also a number of institutions offering programs to children with special needs.

English is the medium of instruction at most international schools, although a handful offer a bilingual learning experience and the option of two different curricula within the same school. One such institution is the German Swiss International School (GSIS) which offers two "streams" following the British and German school systems, taught in English and German, respectively. Non-native English speakers are supported by the English as a Second Language (ESL) program available at most international schools.

Tuition fees for international schools in Hong Kong tend to be quite high, and do not include other associated costs such as non-refundable application fees and reservation fees. Unlike their local counterparts, international schools in Hong Kong do not receive direct government subsidies. Funding comes entirely from the private sector, and fees are determined on a user-pay basis.

Until very recently, one exception has been schools under the English Schools Foundation, an organization that has received government funding in the past. However, this subsidy was no longer available for children entering schools from 2016 onward, and fees have already risen considerably to make up for the shortfall. Nonetheless, tuition at ESF institutions are considered moderate when compared with their international counterparts.

Depending on the relocation or compensation package you've negotiated, international school fees for your children may be partially or fully subsidized by your employer. Most of the international

schools have a corporate debenture or capital levy program. This lump sum must be paid before a child is accepted to the school. In many cases, a parent's employer guarantees the debenture, a sum that may be refunded or transferred to cover other children sponsored by the same company. If your firm does not provide this debenture, you may need to pay for a private debenture or an annual non-refundable levy on top of the school fees. The requirements at each school may differ.

SUPPLY AND DEMAND

For quite some time now, the city has suffered a crucial shortage of international school places. This has been exacerbated by the increasing number of local families wanting an English-language education for their children. Schools in areas with a large expat community (e.g. Mid-levels, Southern District) tend to be the most oversubscribed with long waiting lists.

The Hong Kong government has been proactive in addressing the shortage, by supporting the expansion of existing schools in Hong Kong as well as approving the construction of new ones. Recent arrivals on Hong Kong soil include the Stamford American School, as well as well-known British imports, Harrow International School and Malvern College. The prestigious Shrewsbury International School, also founded in Britain, is the newest addition in 2017.

LOCAL SCHOOLS

Hong Kong offers 12 years of free education in public schools for children between the ages of 6 and 18, irrespective of sex, ethnic origin, religious or ethical belief, family status and physical or mental ability.

The Hong Kong government's Education Bureau oversees all of the local public schools. In addition to primary and secondary schools, there are also schools for special needs students and for non-Chinese speaking students. The government also subsidizes full-time courses offered by the Vocational Training Council for secondary students upon finishing Grade 9 to further their studies.

Permanent residents of Hong Kong have the right to enroll their children in local public schools which provide medium of instruction in either English or Chinese. Parents who wish to have their children immersed in Chinese language and culture may opt for a local public school, but not without careful consideration of the challenges, especially if the child is a non-Chinese speaker. Age may be a determining factor here. Very young children usually have an easier time assimilating into a new environment and picking up a new language. Older children may find it more difficult, particularly if Chinese isn't spoken at home.

The curriculum in local schools is academically rigorous, with a heavy focus on tests and examinations. Many parents put their children through private tutoring to make up for any academic shortfalls and to be more competitive in school.

The Chinese language, in all its forms, is known to be difficult to learn for all children, and generally involves a lot of memorization in the process.

In addition to the heavy loads of homework typically assigned at local schools, non-Chinese speaking students face the challenge of learning in a foreign language. For non-Chinese speaking parents, it can be a challenge to stay connected with a local school as notices and announcements are issued in Chinese. Some local schools have made changes to accommodate students coming from non-Chinese families. The S.K.H. Wei Lun Primary School in Discovery Bay, for example, provides an English version of notices as well as Chinese language classes to assist their growing non-Chinese speaking student population.

WAITING IT OUT

For parents with young children and hearts set on a particular school, enrolling in an "interim school" until your first choice becomes available is a viable and commonly taken route. Kindergarten and primary international school places on Hong Kong Island are usually oversubscribed, as many expats overlook those equally good options further afield. These schools usually have a few spaces remaining and are worth considering as an interim arrangement for your child.

ENGLISH SCHOOLS FOUNDATION (ESF)

The English Schools Foundation (ESF) was set up in 1967 to provide primary and secondary education on par with schools in the U.K. It is the largest provider of English-medium international education in Hong Kong and operates 22 schools. All ESF schools teach a British curriculum and accept both local and expatriate students with an admission policy allowing all children to benefit in an English-speaking learning environment. Programs are also available for children with special education needs. About 70 percent of students enrolled in ESF schools are considered "non-locals," defined as holders of a foreign passport.

Image by Mk2010 / CC BY 3.0





Uniting Cultures

The Best of East and West – it's what's inside that counts.

YICIS students develop inter-cultural competency through a dual culture learning environment with abundant opportunities for cross-cultural interaction and collaboration.

Committed to **Global Education**

*Each School is independently registered and operated.

PRIVATE INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS

Of the 22 ESF schools in operation, 2 are what's known as Private Independent Schools (PISs). Like private international schools, PISs offer a non-local curriculum and are wholly funded by the private sector. But unlike international schools, admissions policies and other requirements at PISs aren't as stringent, making them more accessible alternatives to international institutions.

PISs primarily cater to demand from local families seeking an English-language alternative to public sector schools. Consequently, PISs are required to ensure that at least 70% of their student population are made up of Hong Kong permanent residents.

Aside from the two operated under ESF, there are five other PISs in Hong Kong. These include:

- ▶ Discovery College (ESF)
- ▶ Renaissance College (ESF)
- ▶ The Independent Schools Foundation Academy
- ▶ International Christian School
- ▶ Po Leung Kuk Choi Kai Yau School
- ▶ Victoria Shanghai Academy
- ▶ Yew Chung International School - Secondary

ESF ADMISSION POLICY

Students applying for enrolment at an ESF school are placed on a waiting list. Priority for an admissions interview or assessment is based on the following ranked criteria; students who are able to benefit from an English-medium education and who:

- ▶ are nominees with Corporate Nomination Rights;
- ▶ are the children of full-time staff at ESF or ESF Educational Services Ltd;
- ▶ are siblings of students currently attending an ESF primary or secondary school or Jockey Club Sarah Roe School;
- ▶ are nominees with Individual Nomination Rights;
- ▶ are the children of former students who have attended an ESF school for a minimum of three years or are former ESF students returning from a period overseas;
- ▶ are children attending an ESF International Kindergarten;
- ▶ are children nominees from universities with collaboration agreement with ESF; and
- ▶ are other applicants who can benefit from an English-medium education.

Starting from August 2017, the admissions process for August 2018 entry into ESF primary and secondary schools (including PISs Discovery College and Renaissance College) will use a "one form" application system. This means parents may only submit one online

THE EXPERTS IN INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE



DAILY OR BILINGUAL
CHINESE



STANDARDIZED
MAP® TESTING



ACADEMIC STEMⁱⁿⁿ
PROGRAM

VISIT US AT OUR MONTHLY OPEN HOUSE EVENTS

We are pleased to launch a new campus in Hong Kong following our huge success at Stamford American International School in Singapore, which today has over 3,000 students from 70 nationalities and a strong track record of 90% students accepted to their first choice university or college. We offer a rigorous standards-based and inquiry-driven American curriculum for students from **5 to 18 years**, graduating students with the International Baccalaureate Diploma* to leading universities worldwide.

STAMFORD AMERICAN | HONG
SCHOOL | KONG

COGNITA
TEACHING EXCELLENCE

*Stamford American School Hong Kong will apply to the International Baccalaureate for program candidacy in December 2017.

Contact Us

admissions@sais.edu.hk
+852 2500 8688
www.sais.edu.hk

LIVING in HONG KONG

application per child with their selected preference of schools. More details about the 2017-18 admissions process can be found on the ESF website.

www.esf.edu.hk

PRESCHOOLS & KINDERGARTENS

What North Americans call a preschool or nursery school is usually called a kindergarten in Hong Kong. This market is highly competitive in Hong Kong, with the pre-primary sector consisting solely of privately run institutions. Parents in Hong Kong send their children to playgroups and nursery schools at quite a young age; some kindergartens even cater for toddlers below the age of 2. The demand for kindergarten teachers as a result is high, but quality of educators may vary.

The Hong Kong government offers a Pre-primary Voucher System. The scheme provides a direct subsidy for parents of children attending nursery, lower and upper classes in local nonprofit-making kindergartens. Eligibility and application details are available on the Education Bureau website.

www.edb.gov.hk

School buses are a common mode of transport in Hong Kong. If your child attends a school that is far away, then you will most likely need to sign up for this service.

There is a wide range of independent international kindergartens in Hong Kong, each with its own admissions policy. Some take children as young as 18 months in classes where a parent or

guardian is also in attendance; others require children to be at least three years old to enroll.

There are also private preschools and playgroups. Those run by nonprofit organizations may require regular parent participation. Large residential complexes and housing estates may have their own playgroups; in these instances there is likely to be a kindergarten nearby.

Most preschools use either English or Cantonese as the medium of instruction, and some run bilingual or even trilingual sessions (including Mandarin). The teaching method at most preschools is "learn-through-play," although some adopt a more structured approach. Nearly all preschools in Hong Kong offer summer programs.

Most kindergartens are not affiliated with primary schools, although some international primary schools do have a preschool section. These include Chinese International School, French International School, Yew Chung International School, Discovery Bay International School and several other ESF schools.





Hong Kong Preschool Playgroups Association

Hong Kong Preschool Playgroups Association (HKPPA) is a nonprofit, member-supported organization. Established in 1979, it is a branch of the British Preschool Playgroups Association. Since it is a charity – and one of the oldest in its field – it does not need to pay rent for its premises and is able to keep costs low. This community-oriented association is managed and operated entirely by parent volunteers.

The HKPPA currently oversees three educational settings in Hong Kong: City Kids HKPPA Pre-school, Leapfrog Kindergarten & Playgroup, and Heng Fa Chuen Playgroup. The HKPPA promotes a developmentally appropriate play-based curriculum derived from the UK Early Years Foundation Stage Curriculum. www.hkppa.org

HKPPA Playgroups and Preschools

- ▶ City Kids HKPPA Playgroup
www.citykidshkppa.org
- ▶ Heng Fa Chuen
Tel enquiries: +852 2898 2308
- ▶ Leapfrog Kindergarten & Playgroup
www.leapfrogkindergarten.org

APPLYING TO INTERNATIONAL SCHOOLS

Due to high demand, waitlists for admission to international schools are usually long, and securing a place at your first choice isn't something you should take for granted. This is especially the case for schools on Hong Kong Island. While applying, try to keep an open mind. There are some excellent alternatives in Kowloon and the New Territories, as well as on Lantau Island.

If you are interested in a particular school for your child, it is advisable to apply long before arriving in Hong Kong. Many parents "cross-apply" to a few different schools, making waitlists seem much longer than they really are. Adopting the same strategy might be wise.

Your employer can be a good source of information on local international schools, and they may be able to help with school applications. Information about prospective schools is provided on the Education Bureau website under "Student and Parents Related."

www.edb.gov.hk

POINTS TO CONSIDER

The consideration process should involve at least one visit to prospective schools to meet with staff and observe classes in action. Things to ask about include:

- ▶ Educational philosophy
- ▶ Student-teacher ratio
- ▶ Teaching methods and materials
- ▶ Type of qualifications offered at upper secondary level (GCE A-Levels, IB)
- ▶ Availability of Special Education Needs (SEN) courses
- ▶ Fire and other safety procedures
- ▶ Bus services

Programs

GCE Advanced Level

The General Certificate of Education (GCE) Advanced Level, or A-Level, is a subject-based qualification awarded by educational bodies in the United Kingdom upon graduation from secondary school. A-Levels require studying three or four subjects in depth simultaneously over a two-year period, and sitting for an examination at the end of each year invigilated by an official assessment body.

A-Levels are recognised by many universities as the standard for assessing student applications into England, Wales and Northern Ireland. Many such universities partly base their admissions offers on a student's predicted A-Level grades, with the majority of these offers conditional on achieving a minimum set of final grades.

Most international secondary schools in Hong Kong teaching a British curriculum offer the A-Level examinations, which are a traditional choice for students wishing to pursue higher education in the U.K.

International Baccalaureate

The International Baccalaureate (IB) program is an academic curriculum for secondary schools and is very popular among international schools in Hong Kong. The program itself aims to develop inquiry, knowledge and caring and to encourage students across the world to become active, compassionate and lifelong learners. It was established in 1968 to provide students with a balanced education, to facilitate geographic and cultural mobility and to promote international understanding. Four

different IB programs are now available for students aged 3 to 19. These include the Primary Years Program, Middle Years Program, Diploma Program and Career-related Program.

www.ibo.org

There are over 50 schools in Hong Kong offering one or more of the four IB programs. The Primary Years Program is available in 34 schools; the Middle Years Program in nine schools; the Diploma Program in 29 schools; and the Career-related program in 2 schools. In some schools, the IB curriculum is taught from kindergarten through to Grade 12 (U.K.'s Year 13), while in others, IB may only be offered at the upper secondary levels.

Schools offering the IB program include:

- ▶ Australian International School Hong Kong
- ▶ Beacon Hill School
- ▶ Bradbury School
- ▶ Canadian International School of Hong Kong
- ▶ Carmel School
- ▶ Causeway Bay Victoria and International Kindergarten
- ▶ Chinese International School
- ▶ Clearwater Bay School
- ▶ Creative Primary School
- ▶ Creative Secondary School
- ▶ Diocesan Boys' School
- ▶ Discovery College
- ▶ ELCHK Lutheran Academy
- ▶ ESF Abacus International Kindergarten
- ▶ ESF International Kindergarten (Tsing Yi)
- ▶ ESF International Kindergarten - Hillside
- ▶ French International School
- ▶ German Swiss International School
- ▶ Glenealy School
- ▶ Hong Kong Academy
- ▶ International College Hong Kong
- ▶ International College Hong Kong Hong Lok Yuen
- ▶ Island School
- ▶ Japanese International School
- ▶ Kennedy School
- ▶ Kiangsu-Chekiang College, International Section
- ▶ King George V School
- ▶ Kingston International Kindergarten
- ▶ Kingston International School
- ▶ Kornhill Victoria Kindergarten
- ▶ Kowloon Junior School
- ▶ Li Po Chun United World College of Hong Kong
- ▶ Parkview International Pre-School
- ▶ Parkview International Pre-School (Kowloon)
- ▶ Peak School
- ▶ Po Leung Kuk Choi Kai Yau School
- ▶ Po Leung Kuk Ngan Po Ling College
- ▶ Quarry Bay School
- ▶ Renaissance College
- ▶ Sha Tin College
- ▶ Sha Tin Junior School

Examinations and Assessment Authority (HKEAA) is one of the examination centers appointed by the College Board to hold AP Exams in Hong Kong.

www.collegeboard.com

AP courses in 26 subjects are available to secondary students of international schools in Hong Kong. Students taking AP classes receive high school credits as they fulfill the course requirements as outlined by the school, and they may be eligible to receive college credits depending on results of their exams and choice of college as each college or university has a different policy regarding scores of AP exams and whether to award credits.

- ▶ Singapore International School (Hong Kong)
- ▶ South Island School
- ▶ St Paul's Co-educational College
- ▶ St. Stephen's College
- ▶ The Hong Kong Chinese Christian Churches Union Logos Academy
- ▶ The Independent Schools Foundation Academy
- ▶ Think International School
- ▶ Victoria (Harbour Green) Kindergarten
- ▶ Victoria (Homantin) International Nursery
- ▶ Victoria (South Horizons) International Kindergarten
- ▶ Victoria Belcher Kindergarten
- ▶ Victoria Kindergarten
- ▶ Victoria Nursery
- ▶ Victoria Shanghai Academy
- ▶ West Island School
- ▶ Wu Kai Sha International Kindergarten
- ▶ Yew Chung International School - Hong Kong

Advanced Placement

Advanced Placement (AP) is an academic program that offers students an opportunity to take college-level courses in high school. AP is well respected among U.S. universities and colleges, and students having passed AP exams can earn college credits and stand out in the college admission process. AP exams are offered by the College Board of the United States. The Hong Kong





www.ashk.edu.hk

Photo credit: Esol Education's American School Hong Kong

lifelong learning

MAKING A WORLD OF DIFFERENCE

New American School in Hong Kong

American School Hong Kong (ASHK) is a KG to Grade 12 non-profit, college preparatory school offering a holistic American and international education taught by qualified North American teachers who inspire, motivate and challenge students to achieve excellence.

ASHK is operated by **Esol Education, the world's largest operator of international American schools**, with 40 years of experience in establishing and operating leading international schools worldwide. Currently, more than 10,000 students attend Esol's nine schools across three continents. Graduates from the Esol Education schools are now attending leading universities, including Stanford, MIT, Yale, Columbia and the London School of Economics.

ASHK features include:

- US Common Core Curriculum with an IB Diploma option in Grades 11 and 12
- STEAM (Science, Technology, Engineering, Art and Mathematics) Focus
- Daily Chinese Program with Traditional/ Simplified Chinese Writing
- Sports and Extra-curricular Activities
- Stanford Academic Summer Program
- Student Leadership and Social Responsibility Programs
- Global Program partnering with ASHK's sister schools in Esol Education

Now accepting applications for KG to Grade 8 (ages 5-13). Join one of ASHK's Campus Tour and Information Sessions to discover the ASHK difference. Limited seating, please register early at www.ashk.edu.hk or contact our Admissions on +852 3919 4111.

an Esol Education school

6 Ma Chung Road, Tai Po
New Territories, Hong Kong

T: +852 3919 4111
F: +852 3919 4112

E: admissions@ashk.edu.hk

SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN)

The shortage of places in local schools for children with special education needs has long been a concern in Hong Kong. Those with mild to severe learning disabilities, including Autism, Asperger's syndrome, Attention-Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) and Down Syndrome, have few options in terms of a mainstream classroom education.

Currently, the level of public funding for SEN education isn't enough to cover the extent of what's required, even though Hong Kong's academic community widely accepts the reality of learning disorders. There are limited choices and resources in Hong Kong for placing SEN children in schools, making what is already a challenge for families even more difficult. Some expatriate families have chosen to leave Hong Kong and return to their home countries as a result of this.

SEN Placement

The following schools and organizations offer support to children with special education needs in Hong Kong:

Aoi Pui School

Formerly Autism Partnership School, the Aoi Pui School was founded in 2007 to meet the needs of children with Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD). It is located in Happy Valley on Hong Kong Island.

www.apschool.edu.hk



Bradbury Junior School (ESF)

Children in mainstream classes who experience learning difficulties are identified, supported and monitored by the Mainstream Learning Support Department at Bradbury, while children with a greater degree of special needs are taught to in the Learning Support class.

www.bradbury.edu.hk

Canadian International School

Canadian International School provides for students with special needs and is a member of the Dyslexia Association of Hong Kong. It retains the service of occupational and language therapists.

www.cdnis.edu.hk

Carmel School

Carmel school's TLC (The Learning Connection) program offers assistance to children who need extra language support or who have learning difficulties.

www.carmel.edu.hk

Child Development Centre

The Child Development Centre provides early intervention programs for SEN children from birth to six years of age.

www.cdchk.org

Children's Institute of Hong Kong (TCI)

Founded in 2003, TCI is a non-profit school for children with special education needs. It is linked with the Harbour School.

www.tcihk.org

ESF

The English Schools Foundation (ESF) has three broad options: first, within mainstream classes in kindergartens, primary schools and secondary schools (Levels 1 & 2); second, within learning support centers in some primary and secondary schools (Levels 3 & 4); and third, within the Jockey Club Sarah Roe School (Levels 5 & 6).

www.esf.edu.hk

Hong Kong International School

Hong Kong International School (HKIS) accepts students with special needs in regular classes and provides supplemental services for students with mild learning needs. Students with special needs are admitted if they can be adequately supported by the type and level of support available at the school. Admission decisions for students with special needs are made by HKIS' Admissions Committee.

www.hkis.edu.hk

International Christian School

For children with moderate to severe intellectual disabilities, ICS offers individual and/or small group instruction geared towards specific academic needs, integrating students into mainstream classes as much as possible.

www.ics.edu.hk

Jockey Club Sarah Roe School

Operated by the English Schools Foundation (ESF), the Jockey Club Sarah Roe School provides for students of ages 5 to 19 with severe learning difficulties.

www.jcsrs.edu.hk

Kellett School

Kellett reserves a number of spaces for children with special needs in each class.

www.kellettschool.com

Rainbow Project

Rainbow Project is a charitable organization catering to the needs of children with ASD coming from international, English-speaking backgrounds. They also conduct workshops, training and give talks on autism in mainstream schools to raise awareness of the condition.

www.rainbowproject.org

Small World Christian Kindergarten

Small World Christian Kindergarten accepts some children with individual learning needs. These pupils are integrated into mainstream classes.

smallworld.edu.hk

South Island School (ESF)

This ESF school has a unit for students with special learning needs.

www.sis.edu.hk

The Harbour School

Founded by educational psychologist Jadis Blurton, The Harbour School is an international school based on the U.S. curriculum. It offers small class sizes and assistance to both gifted and SEN children.

www.thsdock.net

The Hong Kong Preschool Playgroups Association

A number of places are reserved for special needs children in each of the Association's playgroups and preschools.

www.hkppa.org

The Springboard Project

The Springboard Project supports classes at the Korean International School to provide for developmentally delayed children and young adults.

www.springboardhk.org

Watchdog Early Learning and Development Centre

Watchdog provides early intervention and education programs for Hong Kong's developmentally delayed children under the age of six.

www.watchdog.org.hk

OTHER SUPPORT SERVICES

Speech Therapy

You can get in touch with reputable speech therapists in Hong Kong through your child's school or doctor. Alternatively, you can visit the Hong Kong Association of Speech Therapists' website for a list of registered practitioners.

www.speechtherapy.org.hk

**Child Psychologist/
Educational Psychologist**

The Child Assessment Service of the HKSAR Department of Health is a good resource for matters related to child mental health and development.

www.dhcas.gov.hk

**Government Resources
on SEN**

- ▶ Hong Kong's Education Bureau
www.edb.gov.hk
- ▶ Department of Health -
Child Assessment Service
www.dhcas.gov.hk



Image by Exploringlife / CC BY 4.0

SCHOOL INFORMATION

English Schools Foundation (ESF)

Preschool

- ▶ Abacus International Kindergarten
- ▶ Hillside International Kindergarten
- ▶ Tung Chung International Kindergarten
- ▶ Tsing Yi International Kindergarten
- ▶ Wu Kai Sha International Kindergarten

For more information on ESF Kindergartens, visit www.esfkindergartens.org.hk

Primary

- ▶ Beacon Hill School
www.beaconhill.edu.hk
- ▶ Bradbury School
www.bradbury.edu.hk
- ▶ Clearwater Bay School
www.cwbs.edu.hk
- ▶ Glenealy School
www.glenealy.edu.hk
- ▶ Kennedy School
www.kennedy.edu.hk
- ▶ Kowloon Junior School
www.kjs.edu.hk
- ▶ Peak School
www.ps.edu.hk
- ▶ Quarry Bay School
www.qbs.edu.hk
- ▶ Shatin Junior School
www.sjs.edu.hk

Secondary

- ▶ Discovery College (PIS)
www.discovery.edu.hk
- ▶ Island School
www.island.edu.hk
- ▶ Jockey Club Sarah Roe School (SEN)
www.jcsrs.edu.hk
- ▶ King George V School
www.kgv.edu.hk
- ▶ Renaissance College (PIS)
www.rchk.edu.hk
- ▶ Shatin College
www.shatincollege.edu.hk
- ▶ South Island School
www.sis.edu.hk
- ▶ West Island School
www.wis.edu.hk

International Schools

Preschool

- ▶ Eton House International Pre-School
www.etonhouse.com.hk
- ▶ Victoria Educational Organisation
www.victoria.edu.hk

Primary

- ▶ Discovery Bay International School
www.dbis.edu.hk
- ▶ Kingston International School
www.kingston.edu.hk
- ▶ Lantau International School
www.lis.edu.hk
- ▶ Norwegian International School
www.nis.edu.hk
- ▶ The International Montessori School – An IMEF School
www.montessori.edu.hk
- ▶ Think International School
www.think.edu.hk

- ▶ UMAH International Primary School
umah.wordpress.com
- #### Primary-cum-secondary
- ▶ American International School
www.ais.edu.hk
 - ▶ Australian International School Hong Kong
www.aishk.edu.hk
 - ▶ Canadian International School
www.cdnis.edu.hk
 - ▶ Carmel School
www.carmel.edu.hk
 - ▶ Chinese International School
www.cis.edu.hk
 - ▶ Christian Alliance P.C. Lau Memorial International School
www.caiss.edu.hk
 - ▶ Concordia International School
www.cihs.edu.hk
 - ▶ Delia School of Canada
www.delia.edu.hk
 - ▶ German Swiss International School
www.gsis.edu.hk
 - ▶ Harrow International School Hong Kong
www.harrowschool.hk
 - ▶ Hong Kong Academy
www.hkacademy.edu.hk
 - ▶ Hong Kong International School
www.hkis.edu.hk
 - ▶ Hong Kong Japanese School
www.hkjs.edu.hk
 - ▶ Independent Schools Foundation Academy
www.isf.edu.hk
 - ▶ International Christian School
www.ics.edu.hk

- ▶ International College Hong Kong
www.ichk.edu.hk
- ▶ Kellett School
www.kellettschool.com
- ▶ Kiangsu & Chekiang Primary School and Kiangsu-Chekiang
www.kcis.edu.hk
- ▶ Korean International School
www.kis.edu.hk
- ▶ Lyc'ee Francais International (French International School)
www.fis.edu.hk
- ▶ Malvern College
www.malverncollege.org.hk
- ▶ Nord Anglia Education
www.nordangliaeducation.com
- ▶ Po Leung Kuk Choi Kai Yau School
cky.edu.hk
- ▶ Sear Rogers International School - Peninsula
www.srishk.com
- ▶ Singapore International School
www.singapore.edu.hk
- ▶ Stamford American School
www.sais.edu.hk
- ▶ Victoria Shanghai Academy
www.vsa.edu.hk
- ▶ Yew Chung International School
www.ycis-hk.com



INSPIRING FUTURES

ESF – An Education Worth Having

Inspiring curiosity and a passion for learning



ESF is the largest provider of English-medium international education in Hong Kong. Our vision is for every student to be the best that they can be. Our mission is to inspire creativity and nurture global citizens and leaders of the future.

We do this by creating joyful learning environments, led by a community of exceptional teachers who bring out the best in every child through a personalised approach to learning and by inspiring curious minds.

There are 17,500 students from more than 60 different nationalities in the network of 22 ESF schools, private independent schools and kindergartens. About 70% of our students have parents who are permanent residents of Hong Kong.

ESF is proud of the high academic and wider achievements of our students. In 2017, 15 ESF students achieved the perfect score of 45 points in the IB Diploma examinations; more than 95% go-on to leading universities worldwide.

English Schools Foundation

25/F • 1069 King's Road • Quarry Bay • Hong Kong
Tel +852 2574 2351 • Fax +852 2818 5699 • info@esfcentre.edu.hk • www.esf.edu.hk

Gain interview priority

Nomination Rights available
(for all year groups)

www.esf.edu.hk/esf-nomination-rights

Admissions enquiries:

☎ 3762 2411

✉ admissions@esfcentre.edu.hk

Online Applications:

🌐 www.esf.edu.hk/application-form

Connect us on:



AMCHAM CHARITABLE FOUNDATION

The American Chamber of Commerce Charitable Foundation, established in 1985 and governed by a Board of Trustees composed of AmCham past chairs, is the philanthropic division of the Chamber. It contributes to the local community by raising funds and contributing to educational, training and other projects for the benefit of Hong Kong.

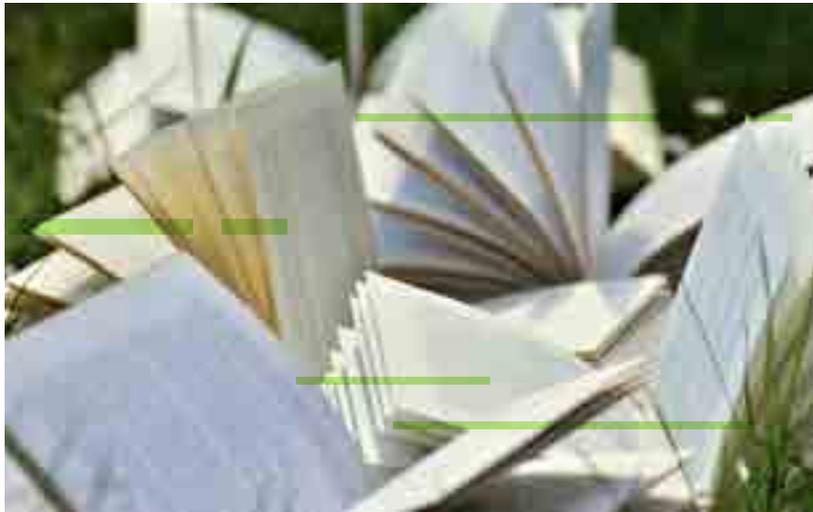
Scholarships & Academic Awards

The Lyn Edinger U.S. Studies Scholarship is a one-time scholarship awarded to secondary school graduates in Hong Kong who have been successfully admitted to a U.S. university for a full-time undergraduate program. Awardees are recognized for their exceptional academic records with a good combination of leadership skills and community service work. Each

winner receives a HK\$24,000 scholarship and a Certificate of Merit from the Foundation.

The Scholar Award, established in 1977, recognizes full-time MBA students, from Chinese University of Hong Kong (CUHK), Hong Kong University of Science and Technology (HKUST) and University of Hong Kong (HKU), who have obtained outstanding academic results with achievements in other fields such as leadership and community services during their first year of study. Each winner receives a check for HK\$15,000 and a Certificate of Merit from the Foundation.

The Prize Books Award was established in 1986 as an annual education incentive scheme. Each year, a prize book and a book coupon with the value of HK\$1,000 are awarded to more than 20 students in Hong Kong's secondary schools who have achieved a combination of academic excellence and participation in extracurricular activities.



Kellett School, The British International School in Hong Kong

Kellett School will be hosting an Open Day on Saturday 23 September 2017, at both their Kowloon Bay and Pok Fu Lam campuses. Details and registration can be found at www.kellettschool.com or by scanning the QR code.





American International School

125 Waterloo Road,
Kowloon Tong, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2336 3812

Fax: (852) 2336 5276

admissions@ais.edu.hk

www.ais.edu.hk



Founded in 1986, the American International School (AIS) is a fully accredited and independent international school for students from early childhood through elementary, middle, and high school. Serving both the local and expatriate communities in Hong Kong, AIS offers a strong college-preparatory academic program based on US educational standards supported through international best-practices in teaching. Graduates earn admission to the most prestigious universities in the United States and worldwide. AIS offers a half-day program for the three-years-old and a full-day academic program for students of aged 4 to 18.

The academic program is enriched by a vibrant extra-curricular program which includes visual and performing arts, advanced technology learning, as well as athletics teams at both intra-mural and varsity levels. Our unique experiential learning opportunities comprise challenging leadership programs and dedicated community service with a schoolwide commitment to supporting student success.

AIS is a member of the East Asian Regional Council of Schools, US College Board, and the US National Association of Independent Schools.

School bus services are available in Kowloon, New Territories and Hong Kong Island.



American School Hong Kong

6 Ma Chung Road, Tai Po,
New Territories

Tel: (852) 3919 4111

Fax: (852) 3919 4112

admissions@ashk.edu.hk

www.ashk.edu.hk



Mission

To provide a challenging, American and international education that empowers students to be independent critical thinkers, and responsible global citizens who excel in their future studies and careers.

School Profile

American School Hong Kong (ASHK) is a KG to Grade 12 non-profit, college preparatory school offering a holistic American education taught by qualified North American teachers who inspire, motivate and challenge students to achieve excellence.

ASHK is operated by **Esol Education, the world's largest operator of international American schools**, with 40 years of expertise in establishing and operating leading international schools worldwide. Currently, more than 10,000 students attend Esol's nine schools across three continents.

Graduates from the Esol Education schools are now attending leading universities, including Stanford, MIT, Yale, Columbia and the London School of Economics.

ASHK's features include:

- US Common Core Curriculum with an IB Diploma option in Grades 11 and 12
 - STEAM (Science, Technology, Engineering, Art and Mathematics) Focus
 - Daily Chinese Program with Traditional/Simplified Chinese Writing
 - Sports and Extra-curricular Activities
 - Stanford Academic Summer Program
 - Student Leadership and Social Responsibility Programs
 - Global Program partnering with ASHK's sister schools in Esol Education
- Currently a rolling admissions policy has been adopted. All children are welcome to apply.





Bebegarten Education Centre

Unit 301 – 305, Level 3,
One Island South, 2 Heung
Yip Road, Wong Chuk Hang,
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 3487 2255

Fax: (852) 3104 1555

info@bebegarten.com

www.bebegarten.com



Bebegarten Education Centre is a stimulating and nurturing learning space spanning over 10,000 sq. ft. Bebegarten honours and supports children as unique, confident and creative individuals. We have designed our own play-based, creative and child-initiated **Language of Children™** curricula framework which fuses together the most proven and effective pedagogical practices from five world-renowned curricula's: EYFS, Reggio Emilia, Experiential Education, HighScope and Te Whariki, to cater to the developmental and educational needs of 21st century children. It is a tailored curriculum with very clear learning objectives closely linked with the British educational milestones.

Bebegarten offers Playgroups for under 3's, Nursery-Upper Kindergarten English Courses for 3 to 6 years, Enrichment Education Classes for 1 to 6 years, Bebeplus Learning Support Programmes for 3 to 5 years, Speech and Language Therapy and Assessments, and Workshops for children, parents and caregivers.



Carmel School Association



Elsa High School
460 Shau Kei Wan Road

Carmel Elementary
10 Borrett Road, Mid-Levels

Holly Rofe Early Childhood
Learning Centre
L3-4 One Robinson Place,
70 Robinson Road

Tel: (852) 3665 5388

Fax: (852) 3665 5399

admin@carmel.edu.hk
www.carmel.edu.hk

Principal
Mrs. Rachel Friedmann



Carmel School was founded in 1991 as Asia's first Jewish Day School and is now a successful 3-campus Hong Kong International School catering to students aged 1 – 18.

We are an IB World School authorized to offer the Diploma and Middle Years Programs in Carmel's Elsa High School (IB and MYP), and a Candidate school for the IB Primary Years Program (PYP). We welcome toddlers from the age of 1 in our Holly Rofe Early Learning Center. We provide a resolutely modern

education focusing on developing the whole child to achieve his or her full potential through personalized care.

Carmel School is fully accredited by the United States Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC) and is a member of the East Asia Regional Conference of Overseas Schools (EARCOS). Elsa High School was established in 2009 and boasts top university admissions in the US, UK, Australia, Canada, Israel and Hong Kong.

School Vision

At Carmel everything revolves around 'Excellence, Community, Tradition'. The School employs specialist, qualified teachers, providing a creative, caring, supportive and challenging environment. Through a generous teacher/student ratio and provision for a range of learning styles, we develop students' confidence, values and skills, leading to academic excellence and success.

Facilities

Art Rooms, Astro-turf, Auditorium, Fitness Centre, Multi-lingual, Multi-media Library, Gymnasium, STEAM Room, Learning Enhancement Centre, Medical Room, Music Room, Science Laboratories.





English Schools Foundation

25/F, 1063 King's Road,
Quarry Bay, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2574 2351

Fax: (852) 2818 5690

info@esfcentre.edu.hk

www.esf.edu.hk



ESF is the largest provider of English-medium international education in Hong Kong. Our vision is for every student to be the best that they can be. Our mission is to inspire creativity and nurture global citizens and leaders of the future.

We do this by creating joyful learning environments, led by a community of exceptional teachers who bring out the best in every child through a personalised approach to learning and by inspiring curious minds.

There are 17,500 students from more than 60 different nationalities in the network of 22 ESF schools, private independent schools and kindergartens. About 70% of our students have parents who are permanent residents of Hong Kong.

ESF is proud of the high academic and wider achievements of our students. In 2017, 15 ESF students achieved the perfect score of 45 points in the IB Diploma examinations; more than 95% go on to leading universities worldwide.



Hong Kong Academy

33 Wai Man Road, Sai Kung,
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2655 1111

admissions@hkacademy.edu.hk

www.hkacademy.edu.hk



School Profile

HKA is an independent, international, non-profit International Baccalaureate World School offering the PYP, MYP and IB Diploma Programme for students from pre-Kindergarten through Grade 12. With its inquiry-based, concept-driven curriculum, HKA provides a well-rounded, learner-directed programme that incorporates research-based teaching practices from around the world.

To best support students on their pathways to individual excellence, HKA offers small class sizes at every grade level. In the Primary School, each class staffed with a teacher and co-teacher. HKA faculty are committed to learners' social-emotional development as well as their academic progress, and students receive the necessary support and encouragement to pursue their interests and develop their strengths. HKA also welcomes parent involvement and encourages everyone to share their interests, skills and talents with the community.

HKA's faculty are recruited from around the world and are selected for their professionalism, high level of qualifications, skills, creativity, and teaching experience in international education. At HKA, teachers are learners, too, and ongoing professional development for faculty is incorporated into the school culture.

In addition to being an IB World School, HKA is accredited by The Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC) and the Council of International Schools (CIS). HKA also offers the Global Citizen Diploma (GCD), a high school credential that allows students to qualitatively describe their whole learning in the context of becoming a global citizen and making a contribution to the world.

HKA warmly invites families to come and visit the school with their children. The school offers personalised tours and taster days for prospective applicants.



Kellett School, The British International School in Hong Kong

Pok Fu Lam Prep Campus:
2 Wah Lok Path, Wah Fu,
Pok Fu Lam, Hong Kong

Kowloon Bay Prep and Senior Campus:
7 Lam Hing St.,
Kowloon Bay, Hong Kong
(Founded 1976)

Tel: (852) 3120 0700

admissions
@kellettschool.com

www.kellettschool.com



School Profile

Kellett School, The British International School in Hong Kong, was founded in 1976 as a not-for-profit Association by like-minded parents providing a high quality, British-style education to English speakers in Hong Kong. The School's aim is to engender 'a love of learning and confidence for life' in each of its students. This aim is accomplished by ensuring the students achieve personal academic excellence, are confident, articulate and gain a wide range of transferable skills.

Kellett is a through train school with two campuses, the Pok Fu Lam campus and the Kowloon Bay campus. The Pok Fu Lam campus is a Preparatory school (age 4-11) and is located in Hong Kong's Southern district of Wah Fu at the foot of Mount Kellett and overlooking Kellett Bay. The Kowloon Bay campus offers Preparatory and Senior places. The Senior School is four form entry, guaranteeing all Kellett preparatory students a Senior School place and at capacity offering up to 600 places. Kellett School follows the Early Years Foundation Stage (EYFS) and English National Curriculum, which begins in Reception and runs through to the end of Year 13 and includes GCSE, IGCSE and A-levels.

Kellett has grown to earn an enviable reputation as one of Hong Kong's leading independent International Schools where students learn with growing independence, in a challenging and stimulating environment. High academic achievement is realised within a broad curriculum embracing creativity, the arts and sports, whilst taking into account their unique position in South East Asia at the gateway to China.

Kellett School looks to develop students both inside and outside the classroom. The school offers a rich and varied programme of extra-curricular activities that contribute to the development of the student as a whole. These include local and overseas educational visits, a rich repertoire of performing arts opportunities, sports and activities of general interest.



Shrewsbury International School HK

7/F, Bangkok Bank Building,
28 Des Voeux Road Central,
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2480 1500

Fax: (852) 2480 1231

equiries@shrewsbury.hk

www.shrewsbury.hk



Shrewsbury International School Hong Kong will open in 2018. Drawing upon over 465 years of experience in education, we are a primary specialist school that will cater for children aged between 3 and 11 years old. We place great value upon the development of a supportive community and collaborative learning environment. Offering world-class, purpose built facilities and innovative teaching methodology, our resources and academic staff will be exclusively focussed upon the very best possible opportunities and outcomes for our young students. Aligned with the English National Curriculum, we offer a deeply personalised experience for children and families alike from the point of application all the way through to the careful selection of, and transition onto, a Senior School in which their child will thrive. We are currently welcoming applications.



STAMFORD AMERICAN SCHOOL | HONG KONG

Stamford American School – Hong Kong



Admissions Office:
Two Exchange Square
40/F, Suites 4005-4007
8 Connaught Place
Central, Hong Kong

School Campus:
25 Man Fuk Road
Ho Man Tin
Kowloon, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2500 8688

admissions@sais.edu.hk

www.sais.edu.hk

**For children ages
5 – 18 years old**



Stamford American School – Hong Kong is a world-class international school committed to providing a challenging holistic education program that leads every individual to achieve more than they believe they can.

We are pleased to establish our Hong Kong campus following our huge success at our sister Stamford campus in Singapore, which today has over 3,000 students from 70 nationalities, and where 90% of graduates are accepted to their first choice university or college.

We offer a rigorous, interdisciplinary standards-based and inquiry-driven American curriculum for children aged 5 to 18 years old, graduating students with the International Baccalaureate Diploma Program* to leading universities worldwide. This is combined with individualized learning plans and regular standardized Measures of Academic Progress® (MAP®) assessments in Reading, Math and Science.

To prepare students for success in our ever increasing knowledge-based economy, Stamford offers a problem-based Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Innovation (STEMinn) Program to challenge students in these disciplines through critical thinking and real-world application. As a school with a vibrant, diverse community, Stamford

also offers a choice of daily Mandarin or Spanish, or enrollment in our Bilingual Mandarin and English Program.

Additionally, children enjoy a differentiated Fountas and Pinnell Leveled Reading Program and a quality Co-Curricular Activities (CCA) Program including fencing coached by an Olympic athlete, Vaganova method ballet, gymnastics, coding, basketball, soccer, robotics, drama and more.

Stamford American School is also a part of Cognita, a global leader in independent education with over 65 schools worldwide.

**Stamford American School Hong Kong will apply to the International Baccalaureate for program candidacy in December 2017.*



The French International School of Hong Kong



**165 Blue Pool Road,
Happy Valley, Hong Kong**

Tel: (852) 2577 6217

Fax: (852) 2577 9658

info@ffis.edu.hk

www.fis.edu.hk

Admissions:
International – Candy Gori
admissions@ffis.edu.hk
French – Cindy Courteville
inscriptions@ffis.edu.hk



FIS was established in 1963/64 as one of the first international schools in Hong Kong. The school offers two streams: the French and International Streams, preparing students towards certification in the French national examination, the French Baccalaureate, or International General Certificate of Secondary Educations (IGCSE) and the International Baccalaureate Diploma Programme (IBDP). In 1988, FIS became the first in Hong Kong to be authorised as an IB World School.

The school's mission is to provide, together with families, a nurturing, culturally diverse community that inspires our young people to realise their true potential as confident, independent learners and responsible global citizens with moral values and integrity.

FIS provides an inspiring, high quality education for students from Hong Kong's culturally diverse community. Excellent, dedicated teachers from all over the world ensure that a challenging and nurturing educational environment is provided. FIS students consistently outperform international averages to attain excellent exam results and every year graduates are admitted to top universities worldwide.

Currently, the school is one of the largest international through schools in Hong Kong and welcomes over 2,700 students from Reception/ Moyenne Section to Year 13/Terminale, representing 40 different nationalities, across four campuses in Happy Valley, Jardine's Lookout, Chai Wan and Hung Hom. A new state of the art eco-campus will open in Tseung Kwan O in September 2018 creating 950 primary and junior secondary school places to better serve both French and International students in Hong Kong. With adaptable and flexible layouts and a wealth of differently scaled, multi-purpose spaces inside, students will benefit from a stimulating and innovative learning environment. In addition, the campus will offer state of the art sporting facilities – a large gymnasium, swimming pool and running track – as well as a 300 seat auditorium all of which will benefit the wider public.

We hold regular Open Days for prospective parents at both the Primary and Secondary School campuses which include an information session and a tour of the school.



IMS

The International Montessori School

The International Montessori School (IMS) is a non-profit, dual-language (English and Putonghua Chinese) school.

IMS is the only accredited Montessori primary school in Greater China, serving children aged 2 to 12 years from over 40 countries across 4 campuses. The school pioneered a unique, individually tailored Chinese curriculum based on Montessori's multisensory and interactive approach, and is considered one of the world's leading Montessori dual-language programs. Each IMS classroom is led by a team of two, an English speaking, Montessori trained- and a native Putonghua-speaking teacher, and is carefully designed to give children opportunities to engage in meaningful learning activities with the proper balance of autonomy and guidance.

The IMS Primary student will leave the school with a sense of self-competence and responsibility that will allow him to stream into top international secondary schools in Hong Kong and around the world.

Stanley Campus
Phase III, Ma Hang Estate
Stanley, Hong Kong

Aldrich Bay Campus
G/F, i-UniQ Grand
155 Shau Kei Wan Road
Shau Kei Wan, Hong Kong

South Horizons Campus
G/F, Blocks 23 to 23A
South Horizons, Phase III
Ap Lei Chau, Hong Kong

Mid-Levels Campus
Mezzanine Entrance
Tung Fai Gardens
17 Po Yan Street
Sheung Wan, Hong Kong



Tel (852) 2772 2468
Fax (852) 2566 7188
Email apply@ims.edu.hk
Website www.ims.edu.hk
Contact Maly Pena



Yew Chung International School

3 To Fuk Road,
Kowloon Tong, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2338 7106

Fax: (852) 2304 6713

admissions@ycef.com

www.ycis-hk.com



Founded in 1932, Yew Chung has been providing quality bilingual education to the learners of Hong Kong for over 80 years. Originally specialising in Early Childhood Education, Yew Chung International School (YCIS) now provides education from early childhood through primary and secondary culminating in the International General Certificate of Secondary Education (IGCSE) and International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma Programme.

Global Education in YCID

YCIS offers the unique richness and diversity of both Eastern and Western cultures that equip children to be bilingual, global-minded, competitive, appreciative and caring global citizens. Students are nurtured in a multicultural environment with a fully rounded and balanced education which transforms them into global thinking individuals.



Integrating East and West

YCIS combines the best of Eastern and Western cultures by promoting fluency in two major world languages, creating a truly bilingual learning environment, providing courses of study in Eastern and Western philosophy.

Co-Principals and Co-Teaching Models

Two Co-Principals, one Western and one Chinese, serve as partners in the operations and administration of the school. In addition, two fully-qualified teachers, one Western and one Chinese, together plan lessons and conduct classes in the Early Childhood Education and Primary School, and providing excellent role models who respect and value one another's culture.

YCIS Education Programme

YCIS's international curriculum is based on the framework and learning criteria from the National Curriculum for England (NCE). The research based curriculum allows high standards and ease of transition for international students.

Age of Students

Early Childhood Education	6 months – 5 years
Primary School (Year 1-6)	5 – 11 years
Secondary School (Year 7-9)	11 – 14 years
IGCSE (Year 10 – 11)	14 – 16 years
IB Diploma (Year 12 – 13)	16 -19 years

International Recognition

YCIS – Secondary is authorised by the International Baccalaureate Organization (IBO) as an IB World School and is an approved authorised Cambridge International Examination (CIE) Centre. YCIS has received accreditations from Council of International Schools (CIS) and the New England Association of Schools and Colleges (NEASC).

Highlight of YCID Global Education

- A Bilingual focus within a multicultural environment will give your child the global mindset and intercultural competence they need for the 21st Century.
- Unique Co-Teaching and Co-Principals models help students to learn two cultures and give equal emphasis to both English and Chinese.
- YCID integrates Character Formation programmes into our curriculum, focusing on developing positive qualities.
- Strong music programme enhances children's reasoning skills, develops memory span, concentration and coordination.
- YCID maintains 100% university placement with students admitted to top universities in Hong Kong and overseas.



Canadian International School of Hong Kong



36 Nam Long Shan Road,
Aberdeen

Tel: (852) 2525 7088

admissions@cdnis.edu.hk

www.cdnis.edu.hk



For 25 years, Canadian International School of Hong Kong has inspired excellence, cultivated character, and empowered engagement locally and globally. Students representing more than 40 nationalities are part of the 1,750 student body from Pre Reception (3-years old) through to Grade 12.

An IB World School offering the Primary Years, Middle Years and Diploma Programmes, CDNIS also grants credits for the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (OSSD), allowing students to graduate with two diplomas.

CDNIS continues its drive to provide future-ready learning through Project Innovate. This highly ambitious whole-school initiative draws on the CDNIS vision and mission, combining core skills with 21st century thinking and character building to maximise learning experiences and outcomes, providing future-ready education for students.

Not only is CDNIS well-poised to become one of the most innovative schools regionally and globally, but its highly regarded Chinese Studies programme includes courses from beginner to native levels in both oral and written Mandarin. Students also develop an appreciation of the Chinese culture through an abundance of cultural exchange opportunities.

Annual Fees: \$103,500-\$187,100



Chinese International School 漢基國際學校

1 Hau Yuen Path
Braemar Hill, North Point
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2510 7288

cis_info@cis.edu.hk

www.cis.edu.hk



CIS is a dynamic dual-language learning community offering an international curriculum in English and Mandarin for ages 4 to 18. The student body is extremely stable with 5% turnover per year. The main opportunities for entry are Reception (Pre-K) and Year 7 (Grade 6). Year 10 (Grade 9) spends a boarding year at Hangzhou CIS. Years 12 & 13 (Grades 11 & 12) pursue the International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma Program.



Discovery Bay,
Lantau Island, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2914 2142

dbis@dbis.edu.hk

www.dbis.edu.hk

Head of School: Paul Tough



Discovery Bay,
Lantau Island, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2987 7331

dbis@dbis.edu.hk

www.dbis.edu.hk

Head of School: Paul Tough



Discovery Bay International School Early Years Foundation Stage

Discovery Bay International School is situated in the unique and picturesque community of Discovery Bay. The school was established in 1983 and now comprises of 40 nationalities, 1090 students and 170 staff located on three very well resourced campuses.

We currently have five Nursery classes and five Reception classes. Each class has one teacher and one full time educational assistant. We deliver high quality practices and services that make a difference on a daily basis in meeting the needs of our students, in order to help them make the most of their abilities and talents as they grow and develop.

For further information, entry requirements and registration please visit: www.dbis.edu.hk



Discovery Bay International School Primary and Secondary School

Discovery Bay International School is situated in the unique and picturesque community of Discovery Bay. The school was established in 1983 and now comprises of 40 nationalities, 1090 students and 170 staff located on three very well resourced campuses.

Our school's distinction lies in the small class sizes and a personalized approach to learning. We offer a broad international curriculum based on the English National Curriculum. A distinctive learning journey begins in the Early Years and culminates in Year 13 with students studying three subjects for A Level qualification.

For further information, entry requirements and registration please visit: www.dbis.edu.hk





ESF Renaissance College

5 Hang Ming Street,
Ma On Shan
New Territories

Tel: (852) 3556 3556

Fax: (852) 3556 3446

info@rchk.edu.hk

www.rchk.edu.hk

Principal: Dr. Harry Brown



Renaissance College, a through-train, English-medium Private Independent School, was established by ESF in 2006 and delivers four IB programmes: Primary Years Programme (PYP), Middle Years Programme (MYP), Diploma Programme (DP) and Career-related Programme (IBCP). RCHK is the eighth school in the world to offer all four IB programmes and the first in East Asia to offer the IBCP. Our students, representing over 40 nationalities, are educated on a world-class campus, guided by an experienced international faculty.



Faust International Youth Theatre

5/F Nan Dao Commercial
Building, 359 – 361 Queen's
Road Central, Sheung Wan,
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2547 9114

Fax: (852) 2547 9799

info@FaustWorld.com

www.FaustWorld.com

Tess Polo



Since 1999, Faust operated with the aim of introducing the young people in Hong Kong to a world of theatre and creativity, guiding them in developing their individual and interpersonal skills. Through our after-school drama workshops, specialised programmes and an extensive array of productions, students learn in a fun-filled environment where they develop their performance skills, theatre knowledge, teamwork, leadership skills, individual expression and confidence. All workshops are conducted in English.



DEUTSCH-SCHWEIZERISCHE
INTERNATIONALE SCHULE
GERMAN SWISS
INTERNATIONAL SCHOOL

11 Guildford Road
The Peak, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2849 6216

info@gsis.edu.hk

www.gsis.edu.hk

Mrs Annette Brandt-
Dammann, Principal



German Swiss International School



The German Swiss International School (GSIS) educates around 1,300 students and offers a rigorous academic programme within a vibrant, creative and caring community. Fostering an open-minded and engaged world-view, we guide our students towards becoming responsible, critical-thinking and self-assured citizens.

GSIS operates two parallel streams, from Kindergarten to Secondary School, following the German and English school system. GSIS prepares for the German International Abitur and the International Baccalaureate Diploma Programme, following IGCSE examinations in Year 11. In addition there is the option to pursue a dual-professional training through the school's Business College.

Our curriculum provides learning opportunities for every student commensurate to her/his needs, abilities and stage of development. We teach a programme that gives each student the opportunity to experience success, yet challenges them to achieve their full potential.



The school is certified by the German Federal Government as an "Excellent German School Abroad" and by the International Baccalaureate (IB) Organisation as an IB World School.



1 On Muk Lane,
Shek Mun, Shatin,
New Territories, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 3920 0000

admissions@ics.edu.hk

www.ics.edu.hk



International Christian School Elementary and Secondary Schools

International Christian School uses an American-based liberal arts curriculum. ICS is academically rigorous and is recognised as a leader in the fine and performing arts and community service. Our mission is to prepare students for university, and to equip them with knowledge, skills, and Christian character to serve and transform the community. We are not a "through-train" school from kindergarten to elementary school.

Accreditations:

Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC) and Association of Christian Schools International (ASCI)

Bridges Program: ICS serves a limited number of students with developmental delays.

University Acceptances:

98% of ICS graduates matriculate to universities, with most students attending schools in the US.

Head of Schools: Dr. Jerry Buckner

Elementary Principals:

Keith Welch and Karen Whenuarua

Middle School Principal:

Stephen Taylor

High School Principal:

Dr. Emerson Keung





International Christian School Kindergarten Campus

G/F Kam Ho House
(Block H), Kam Fung Court
Ma On Shan, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 3920 0010

admissions@ics.edu.hk

www.ics.edu.hk



ICS believes that the kindergarten years are the foundation of a child's educational life. We ensure that age and developmentally appropriate learning activities are available to stimulate and encourage creativity. Using a thematic approach, our academic focus integrates Bible, music, art, math, language, science, social studies, and physical skills. The relationship between teachers and students is one of acceptance, with the love of Jesus Christ being central to what we do and who we are. Character building – practising love and concern for others is as important to us as academic skills.

Accreditations:

ICS is accredited by Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC) and Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI)

Head of Schools: Dr. Jerry Buckner

Kindergarten Principal:

Karen Whenuaroa

Kindergarten Asst. Principal:

Gillian Wu



Island Christian Academy

70 Bridges Street,
Sheung Wan

Tel: (852) 2537 2552

Fax: (852) 2858 7271

office@islandca.edu.hk

www.islandca.edu.hk



Island Christian Academy is a dynamic international school located in the heart of Hong Kong Island's Mid-Levels. The school nurtures the whole child in an environment where each student is empowered to flourish academically, physically, socially and spiritually. Learning is structured around the enquiry-based International Primary Curriculum (IPC) & International Middle Years Curriculum (IMYC), with IslandCA being the first school in Hong Kong to achieve IPC accreditation.



Norwegian
International School
A Member of Generations Christian Education

Norwegian International School

Primary Campus:
170 Kam Shan Road, Tai Po,
New Territories.

Tel: (852) 2658 0341

Fax: (852) 2651 0050

office@nis.edu.hk

Kindergarten Campus:
175 Kwong Fuk Road, Tai Po,
New Territories.

Tel: (852) 2638 0269

Fax: (852) 2651 0050

kinder@nis.edu.hk

www.nis.edu.hk



Founded in 1984, Norwegian International School (NIS) is an international kindergarten and primary school located in Tai Po, with a family-like Christian environment, spacious campuses, and a close-knit community. NIS provides attentive pastoral care to its students, laying the foundation for achieving academic and personal goals. Learning at NIS is structured around the enquiry-based International Primary Curriculum (IPC) and International Early Years Curriculum (IEYC).



Living for Today • Learning for Tomorrow • Living for Eternity

Small World Christian Kindergarten

10 Borrett Road, Mid-Levels,
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2525 0922

Fax: (852) 2530 5448

office@smallworld.edu.hk

www.smallworld.edu.hk



Small World Christian Kindergarten has educated curious young learners for more than 30 years! Small World's play-based programme, based on the International Early Years Curriculum (IEYC), supports learning and development through holistic enquiry, nurturing young children's natural curiosity and igniting their desire to learn.

A member of Generations Christian Education, alumni of Small World have a priority in admission to Island Christian Academy and Norwegian International School.



CHAPTER

09

CONTINUED
LEARNING

Food fanatic? Discover the secrets of Chinese wok cooking with a hands-on lesson. Or, take the plunge and learn Cantonese. Whatever your interest, Hong Kong is full of opportunities to learn new skills for business or leisure. Many continuing education and executive-level education options are also available here.



Moving to a new country often inspires people to take on fresh challenges. This may involve learning the local language or discovering a new hobby that perhaps wasn't as practical back home. Hong Kong offers a diverse range of extramural education options and classes to cater to most interests.

SHORT COURSES BY SPECIAL INTEREST

If you're employed full-time and are only looking to dabble in a new pastime, a short course or series of classes may be for you. All courses mentioned below offer classes in English unless otherwise specified.

Arts, Dance and Music

Hong Kong Art School

At the Hong Kong Art School (a division of the Hong Kong Arts Centre), you can get instruction in art appreciation, painting, ceramics, sculpture and photography and film, all offered as short courses. The school also offers Diploma, Bachelor and Master-level degree programs.

www.hkas.edu.hk

Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts

The Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts (HKAPA) is an institute dedicated to the tertiary-level study of performing arts. This includes dance, music and singing, drama, Chinese Opera and others. Located next to the Hong Kong Arts Centre in Wanchai, HKAPA also hosts drama and dance productions, concerts and recitals throughout the year that are open to the public.

www.hkapa.edu

For more comprehensive information on arts, dance and music courses in Hong Kong, please see Arts and Culture, Chapter 14.

Baking

Complete Deelite

Conveniently located on On Lan Street in the heart of Central, Complete Deelite is a well-established cake shop and baking school offering a range of classes and workshops to both children and adults. Aspiring professional bakers will be interested in the Wilton Courses, which include cake decorating and design at advanced levels. The store also sells overseas-imported baking and decorating supplies.

completedeelite.com

The Mixing Bowl

The Mixing Bowl in Sheung Wan offers baking classes and summer camps to adults and children. Each class is two-and-a-half to three hours long, during which you will be taught a range of dough-handling techniques such as how to measure, mix, knead, shape, roll and cut. The school also offers specialty classes on how to make traditional Hong Kong snacks, macarons, bread, pasta and pizza.

www.themixingbowlhk.com

Beauty

MAKE UP FOR EVER Academy

This well-known cosmetics brand from Paris operates its own teaching academy in Hong Kong with a wide range of short and long training courses. Aimed at beginners, beauty professionals and everyone in between, the courses range from two days to four-and-a-half

months long depending on the level of specialization. Exams are held at the end of each course and each participant is awarded with a certificate.

www.makeupforever.com/hk

Monita Academy

The award-winning Monita Academy offers a range of professional beauty courses covering hair, nails, makeup and even naturopathy. Longer courses include work experience placements at local hair salons and beauty centers. The Academy also offers a number of courses eligible for refund by the Continuing Education Fund (see page 234).

www.monitaacademy.com

Computer Skills

First Code Academy

First Code Academy was founded with a mission to provide students with digital literacy and computational thinking skills. The institute offers after-school coding classes to students between the ages of 5 and 18, as well as organizes STEM workshops, courses and holiday camps.

hk.firstcodeacademy.com

General Assembly

General Assembly is a global learning community providing professional training to adults in the fields of Coding, UX & Design, Data, Marketing, Business and Career Development. In addition to full-time and part-time skills courses, its campus in Central offers a range of drop-in events and workshops.

generalassemb.ly



Cooking

TownGas Cooking Centre

Household energy provider TownGas opened its Cooking Centre in 1977 to nurture an interest in cookery among young people, and has since become one of the most popular cooking schools in Hong Kong. Offering introductory to advanced-level cooking classes in English and covering local and foreign cuisines, the center is suitable for all ages. It is also an ideal place for newly-hired domestic helpers to train in the techniques of Chinese home cooking.

www.towngascooking.com

Martha Sherpa Cooking School

Martha Sherpa is a professional Chinese cookery instructor with her own cooking school in North Point. Martha will teach you the various techniques of Chinese cooking including how to braise, stir-fry, steam and marinate, with an emphasis on her view that you don't need a large kitchen or fancy utensils to prepare an authentic Chinese meal at home. Her specialties include Chinese wok cooking and Chinese BBQ.

www.marthasherpa.com

First Aid

Hong Kong Red Cross

Several first aid and health training courses are offered at the Hong Kong Red Cross in both Cantonese and English. This includes a first aid course for domestic helpers. Individual and corporate discounts are often available and the organization provides Standard First Aid Courses to the hearing and speech impaired free of charge.

www.redcross.org.hk

St. John First Aid Courses

The Hong Kong St. John Ambulance Headquarters on MacDonnell Road in Central offers a number of first aid courses and examinations to the public at different degrees of specialization. The majority of these are conducted in Cantonese, but classes in English are arranged whenever there are sufficient candidates. Basic first aid courses and demonstrations can be performed at schools and organizations upon request.

www.stjohn.org.hk



General Courses

YWCA

The YWCA's Centre of Learning & Life Enhancement offers a wide range of short courses, talks, events and outings that are available to all, including expatriates, their family members and domestic helpers. Courses include the arts, local culture and language, parenting, cooking, Chinese watercolors, gymnastics, international cuisines, swimming and special courses for domestic helpers. You can apply for an Annual Pass that allows you to enroll online.

ywca.org.hk

Sports and Fitness

For information on sports and fitness classes in Hong Kong, see Sports & Recreation, Chapter 15.

LEARNING CHINESE

There are more than 50 dialects spoken in China, but the traditional written characters are the same for all. The characters are pronounced differently in every dialect. Cantonese is the most widely spoken Chinese dialect in Hong Kong, followed by Mandarin. English is also used in most areas. All three are recognized as the city's official languages.

If you want to take on the challenge of learning Cantonese during your time here, enrolling in a course at a local language institute or university is good way to get started. You can also hire a private tutor to conduct lessons in the comfort of your own home.

Cantonese

Cantonese, a dialect of southern China, is a tonal language of between six and nine tones depending on who you ask. It

has a reputation for being tricky to learn. A single word can have many meanings, depending on the tone and the written character. Because the tones are hard to master, you may find yourself saying something entirely wrong (or extremely rude!).

The tones used in Cantonese make puns a regular feature of local humor, and many foreigners add to the humor by their unintended mispronunciation of words.

Mandarin

Mandarin (Putonghua), China's official national language, has only four tones. For this reason, foreigners find it slightly easier to learn over Cantonese. Knowing Putonghua will prove useful if you do much traveling and business in the Mainland.

CHINESE LANGUAGE CENTERS

There are several Chinese language institutes and centers where you can set your own pace studying part-time, weekends or evenings. Those wishing to move faster can enroll in a full-time course. Some even offer online tuition assistance.

Berlitz

In addition to European languages, the Berlitz Language Center on Leighton Road in Causeway Bay offers Cantonese and Mandarin courses from home study to full private tuition.

www.berlitz.com.hk

Chinese Language Professional

Chinese Language Professional's training center is conveniently located in the Cheung Kong Center on Queen's Road Central. It offers an integrated and individually-tailored teaching approach to each student. Courses include Cantonese, Mandarin and Shanghaiese.

www.clprof.com

Hong Kong Language Learning Centre

Hong Kong Language Learning Centre teaches students how to read, write, speak and listen in Cantonese and Mandarin. Located on Johnston Road in Wan Chai, the center specializes in teaching people with little pre-existing knowledge of the Chinese language.

www.hkllc.com

New Concept Mandarin

Located on Connaught Road in Central, New Concept Mandarin offers in-person

classes and online courses in Mandarin, from beginner to advanced level. The center also offers after-school Chinese tutoring, HSK test preparation courses and classes in Business Chinese.

www.newconceptmandarin.com

Yale-China Chinese Language Centre

The Chinese University of Hong Kong's Yale-China Chinese Language Centre offers Certificate, Diploma, and Advanced Diploma Programs in Chinese as a foreign/second language.

www.ycccl.cuhk.edu.hk

Other Foreign Languages

If you wish to learn a language other than Chinese, take a look at some of the following foreign language centers.

Alliance Française (French)

With locations in Wan Chai, Jordan and Sha Tin.

www.alliancefrancaise.org.hk

Berlitz Language Center (East Asian & European languages)

Located on Leighton Road, Causeway Bay.

www.berlitz.com.hk

Goethe Institut (German)

Located on Harbour Road, Wan Chai.

www.goethe.de/hongkong

Hong Kong Institute of Languages (European & Asian languages)

The Hong Kong Institute of Languages offers classes seven days a week in many languages including French, German, Japanese and Spanish. With locations in Central and Wong Chuk Hang.

www.hklanguages.com



UNIVERSITIES IN HONG KONG

There are 20 degree-awarding higher education institutes in Hong Kong. These include:

- ▶ Caritas Institute of Higher Education
- ▶ Centennial College
- ▶ Chu Hai College of Higher Education
- ▶ City University of Hong Kong
- ▶ Gratia Christian College
- ▶ Hang Seng Management College
- ▶ HKCT Institute of Higher Education
- ▶ Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts
- ▶ Hong Kong Baptist University
- ▶ Hong Kong Nang Yan College of Higher Education
- ▶ Hong Kong Shue Yan University
- ▶ Lingnan University
- ▶ Technological and Higher Education Institute of Hong Kong, Vocational Training Council
- ▶ The Chinese University of Hong Kong
- ▶ The Education University of Hong Kong
- ▶ The Hong Kong Polytechnic University
- ▶ The Hong Kong University of Science and Technology
- ▶ The Open University of Hong Kong
- ▶ The University of Hong Kong
- ▶ Tung Wah College



STUDY OPPORTUNITIES

In Hong Kong there are four main categories of tertiary institutions: universities funded by the University Grants Committee, self-funded or private institutions, public institutions, and institutions that award certificates up to the sub-degree level.

Also in recent years, international universities have set up campuses in Hong Kong, including Chicago Booth (The University of Chicago Booth School of Business), SCAD (Savannah College of Art and Design) and UIU (Upper Iowa University).

In the field of executive education, Hong Kong is a major international player, attracting students from mainland China and around the world.

The Hong Kong Government has implemented a flexible visa policy encouraging non-local graduates to stay and work in the city (allowing them to stay for one year to look for work). In addition, more and more students from mainland China are starting to see Hong Kong as a good alternative to studying in western countries, and this in turn is drawing more foreign institutions to set up a campus in the territory.

There are some post-secondary study opportunities in Hong Kong for expatriates. If you are interested in Asian and Chinese studies, for example, you can enroll as an external student at the University of Hong Kong or at the Chinese University of Hong Kong.



BUSINESS SCHOOLS AND EXECUTIVE EDUCATION

Hong Kong boasts some of the world's top business education programs, and senior executives fly in from all over the world to study here. Take your career to the next level with an MBA or EMBA program from one of the following institutions.

The Chinese University of Hong Kong

The Chinese University of Hong Kong offers a two-year part-time EMBA program.

www.emba.cuhk.edu.hk

The University of Hong Kong

HKU offers a full-time 14-month MBA program, in partnership with London Business School and Columbia Business School. Classes of the part-time MBA program take place either on weekdays or weekends and afford students a high degree of flexibility.

www.mba.hku.hk

The Hong Kong University of Science and Technology

The Hong Kong University of Science and Technology's Kellogg-HKUST EMBA program, a partnership between HKUST and Northwestern University's Kellogg School of Management, is consistently ranked among the world's best. The Financial Times ranked it the number one EMBA program in the world from 2007 to 2014.

www.bm.ust.hk

University of Chicago Booth School of Business

The Chicago Booth Executive MBA program has its own campus on Hong Kong Island.

www.chicagobooth.edu

CONTINUING EDUCATION

There are a number of universities in Hong Kong offering continuous education courses without prerequisites. These include the following:

Learning centers affiliated with the Chinese University of Hong Kong's School of Continuing and Professional Studies (CUSCS) are located throughout Hong Kong, including Tsim Sha Tsui, Central, Mong Kok, Causeway Bay, Tai Koo Shing and Sha Tin.

www.scs.cuhk.edu.hk

City University's School of Continuing and Professional Education (SCOPE) is located on Tat Chee Avenue in Kowloon Tong.

www.scope.edu

Hong Kong Baptist University's School of Continuing Education (SCE) has learning centers in Wan Chai, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon Tong and Sha Tin.

www.sce.hkbu.edu.hk

Hong Kong Polytechnic University's College of Continuing and Professional Education (CPCE) has one campus in Hung Hom and another in West Kowloon near Yau Ma Tei.

www.cpce-polyu.edu.hk

Hong Kong University's School of Professional and Continuing Education (SPACE) is headquartered on Pok Fu Lam Road, with additional learning centers in Admiralty, Causeway Bay and North Point.

hkuspace.hku.hk

In addition to continuing education available locally, there are many distance-learning programs with the option of online courses. Also available are part-time MBA programs and executive education offered by local business organizations affiliated with overseas schools.



A UNIVERSITY FOR CREATIVE CAREERS

The Savannah College of Art and Design (SCAD) opened a campus in Hong Kong a few years ago, situated in the former North Kowloon Magistracy Building (a UNESCO-designated site) at 292 Tai Po Road, Kowloon.

SCAD has restored and revitalized buildings for use on their campuses in Savannah and Atlanta, Georgia, USA and in Lacoste, France. For its Hong Kong campus, SCAD was entrusted with the North Kowloon Magistracy Building to restore and rehabilitate. Recognized as a leader in historic conservation education and practice, SCAD turned the historic site into an educational facility with a library and art gallery, computer labs and digital studios, classrooms and lecture halls.

SCAD Hong Kong offers U.S. Bachelor's and Master's degree programs. Their course offerings include advertising, animation, fashion, fashion marketing and management, graphic design, illustration, interactive design and game development, interior design, luxury and fashion management, motion media design, painting, photography, sequential art and visual effects.

www.scad.edu/hong-kong

LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT TRAINING

Whoever said soft skills can't be taught in a class simply hasn't been to the right one. Below are a few organizations offering courses on leadership, management and general people skills for the workplace.

- ▶ Dale Carnegie Training
en.dalecarnegie.com.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Management Association
www.hkma.org.hk
- ▶ LTA – Leadership Training Association
www.lta.org.hk
- ▶ Professional Development Training
pdtraining.com.hk



PROFESSIONAL BUSINESS CERTIFICATIONS

Hong Kong's vibrant financial industry attracts thousands of job seekers each year. If you are one of them, help yourself stand out from the crowd with one of the following professional certifications.

- ▶ ACCA
www.accaglobal.com/hk
- ▶ HKICPA Qualification Program (QP)
www.hkicpa.org.hk
- ▶ Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA)
www.cfainstitute.org

Training Centers

The following training centers offer test preparation courses and provide learning support to students of professional business certification exams.

- ▶ FTMS Global Training Systems
www.ftmsglobal.com.hk
- ▶ Kaplan
www.kaplan.com.hk

Vocational Training

The Vocational Training Council (VTC) is the largest provider of vocational training in Hong Kong. Its extensive range of courses include industry networking opportunities and graduate placement services.

www.vtc.edu.hk

THE CONTINUING EDUCATION FUND

The Continuing Education Fund subsidizes course fees for adults who pursue continuing education and other training courses. Those eligible to receive the subsidy must be Hong Kong residents who have the right of abode or the right to land or remain in Hong Kong without restriction. The letter "A" (right abode), "R" (right to land) or "U" (remain in Hong Kong without restriction) will appear on the Hong Kong Smart ID card just below the date of birth.

Eligible applicants will be reimbursed 80 percent of their course fees on successful completion of a reimbursable course, up to a maximum of HK \$10,000. Reimbursements can be given for more than one course, subject to the maximum of HK \$10,000 in total for all courses completed.

Reimbursable courses are approved by the Secretary for Labor and Welfare. Information on reimbursable courses, eligible applicants and registered course providers can be obtained from the website of the office of the Continuing Education Fund.

www.wfsfaa.gov.hk/cef

“Your Goals, Our Expertise.”

The
Princeton
Review®

SSAT • ACT • SAT • SAT IIs • GMAT • GRE
Admissions • TOEFL • Private Tutoring



The Princeton Review helped me find colleges that would be a good fit, and kept me on task with my college applications.

**Expert instruction.
Productive prep.
Our premier tutors
will help you get
the scores you need.**

#1 test preparation company in the US



Courses are available every month of the year, call now to book your seat!



Weekly seminars & workshops on US education, call to book one at your location.



Our small class sizes and premier tutors help students focus and get the most out class.



Princeton Review has prepared students for their US education for over 36 years.

Students enrolling for SAT/ACT courses can take advantage of our free college admissions consultation.

Last year The Princeton Review helped **3.5 million** students make their college dreams a reality, this year, that could be you.

tprhk@sarabeattie.com
www.PrincetonReviewHK.com
f t i TP RHongKong
A Member of the Sara Beattie Group



Hong Kong Office
2507 9380
5/F Yardley Commercial Bld
3 Connaught Road West
Sheung Wan - MTR Exit B or C

LIVING in HONG KONG



Mindful Wing Chun

8/F On Lan Centre,
11-15 On Lan Street, Central

2 min walk from Central MTR
exit D1

Tel: (852) 6620 7050

info@mindfulwingchun.com.hk

www.mindfulwingchun.com.hk



Mindful Wing Chun is dedicated to passing on the true essence of Wing Chun Kung Fu as passed down by our late great teacher Grandmaster Chu Shong Tin. As a 2nd generation Ip Man school we have direct links to the Wing Chun family tree that can be traced back only three generations to the creator Ng Mui.

Operating from the Central headquarters, our school boasts an extremely convenient location only 2 minutes walk from Central MTR exit D1.

With all classes taught in English by our highly experienced instructors, we are passionate about spreading this incredible practice to as many people as we can!

The future generations of martial artists reside in our Kids Kung Fu division and work to develop greater coordination, self-defense, team and life skills. Our adult students appreciate correct and efficient movement patterns to enhance everyday life on both a physical and mental level.

We maintain a safe and supportive family style environment and welcome all who are intrigued to learn more about this cultural, traditional and life changing Kung Fu style.



CHAPTER

10

HEALTHY
LIVING

Hong Kong boasts a world-class healthcare system. Public health awareness is on the rise, and the government has taken proactive measures to help people live longer, healthier lives. It is no wonder that the city is consistently ranked as having one of the world's highest life expectancies.



Healthcare standards in Hong Kong are very high, and the city enjoys one of the highest life expectancies in the world. Nevertheless, during their first few months of living here, many expatriates seem to suffer frequently from upper respiratory infections and gastrointestinal problems.

Hong Kong's hot and humid climate, along with relatively high levels of air pollution, constitutes a starkly different environment to what many newcomers are used to back home. Combine this with the stresses of relocating and hectic urban life, and suddenly the reasons for falling ill become obvious.

But given time to adjust to the city's pace of life and establish a routine, most manage to carve out enough time to look after their physical and mental well-being. The government's efforts to improve air quality have shown progress, and Hong Kongers care increasingly about living healthier lifestyles - incorporating better diets, more exercise and time with friends and family into their schedules.

This healthy living trend can also be observed in the growing number of health food outlets and fitness venues in Hong Kong, as well as from greater corporate dialogue advocating work-life balance and social responsibility.

Prevention is indeed better than cure, but when a cure is needed, it can be entrusted to Hong Kong's reputable healthcare system and its network of highly-trained professionals. The city's high-quality public and private medical infrastructure should bring peace of mind to anyone making use of it.

AIR QUALITY

Compared to most regions of the United States, the air quality in Hong Kong is quite poor, particularly in high traffic areas like Central, Causeway Bay and Mong Kok. This has major practical and health implications, including decreased visibility, increased risk of cardiac-respiratory illnesses and the exacerbation of chronic conditions such as asthma.

Fortunately the situation has improved in recent years, and the government has taken proactive measures to address the issue, like launching public awareness campaigns on air pollution and promoting ways to improve air quality. An air quality measurement system was introduced in 2014 and is available on smartphone apps such as "Hong Kong Air Pollution."

The Hong Kong Government has been working with the Guangdong Government of China to improve the air quality of the Pearl River Delta region and drive down smog levels. Domestically, Hong Kong's efforts to improve air quality are on target, but roadside pollution remains a serious problem. In addition, due to rising economic and population growth, Guangdong will also need to introduce further measures to achieve the targets on improving air quality.

On high pollution days, the elderly, children and those with underlying heart or lung diseases are vulnerable. Even the normally "healthy" often experience upper respiratory infections, allergies or asthma. Hong Kong's warm, humid climate encourages the growth of flora and fauna, including bacteria, mold and

mildew. Plants are in bloom throughout most of the year, adding to the misery of people with allergies.

Many use air conditioners, dehumidifiers and air filters to help improve air quality. To reduce dust and mold, air conditioners need to be cleaned regularly, not just in summer months. Many people now wear surgical masks on days with poor air quality.

Daily reports on pollution are broadcast on television and radio news programs. To provide the most updated air pollution information to the public, the Environmental Protection Department (EPD) launched the Air Quality Health Index (AQHI), which measures the level of air pollution at various stations around the city and categorizes results on a scale of 1 (Low) to 10+ (Serious). Daily air quality reports are available on its website.

www.aqhi.gov.hk

AIR QUALITY HEALTH INDEX (AQHI)



SMOKING RESTRICTIONS

Smoking is prohibited in all indoor public places in Hong Kong, including escalators, restaurants (including those with outdoor areas unless specially designated), bars, malls and karaoke venues. Smoking is also banned on public transportation vehicles, at transportation interchanges, public beaches and swimming pools. Most workplaces and office buildings have a no-smoking policy for indoor areas.

In recent years, e-cigarettes and vaporizers have gained international popularity. E-cigarettes that do not contain nicotine can be sold to consumers of all ages, while any product with over 0.01 percent nicotine must be registered as a pharmaceutical product with the Hong Kong Department of Health.

WATER SUPPLY QUALITY

Official government sources maintain that Hong Kong's water supply complies with the World Health Organization guidelines for drinking-water quality. The Water Supplies Department monitors water quality throughout the treatment, supply and distribution system.

Despite these efforts, the quality of tap water depends on the condition of pipes in your building, which may not be up to standard. Older pipes may enable bacteria to grow. Sediment can cause discoloration and produce an unpleasant taste.

It is advisable to allow tap water to run for a minute or two before using it. It's also useful to boil water and store it in a water-filtering pitcher system, or to use

special filters attached to your kitchen and bathroom taps for human consumption.

Another option is to use bottled water. Several companies deliver spring, mineral or distilled water to your home. Keep in mind that distilled water lacks minerals and fluoride, so if that ends up being the only water supply you drink from, make sure to speak with your doctor or dentist about fluoride or other mineral supplements.

BOTTLED WATER DELIVERY

If you would like regular delivery of bottled water to your home or office here are two suppliers to try:

- ▶ Bonaqua www.bonaqua.com.hk
- ▶ Watsons www.watsons-water.com.hk

BEACH WATER QUALITY

The quality of swimming water and beaches in Hong Kong used to be the subject of scrutiny due to pollution in the Pearl River Delta. The situation has improved in recent years, although marine trash remains a challenge, especially during the typhoon season.

The Environmental Protection Department (EPD) monitors the water quality at public beaches at least three times a month. Water is tested for E. coli and other bacteria, and annual reports are available on the Beach Water Quality Page of the EPD website.

www.beachwq.gov.hk

Heavy rainfall can also contaminate seawater and increase water pollution as a result of surface level pollution washed into the sea. It's best to avoid swimming for a few days after a heavy rain, and to check the EPD website before taking the plunge.



In addition to pollution risks in local waters designated for swimming, sharks can pose a serious threat, although attacks are extremely rare. Shark nets have been installed at government-run beaches, and shark warning flag systems are in place to indicate risks and alert swimmers.

FOOD QUALITY & SAFETY

The Food and Environmental Hygiene Department (FEHD) regulates Hong Kong's food quality. The department issues licenses to all food-related businesses, including restaurants, fresh food markets and supermarkets, and regularly carries out inspection for sanitation standards. The quality of food from licensed establishments is generally high from a safety standpoint.

The FEHD implements policies to ensure food safety and environmental hygiene in Hong Kong. It safeguards public health by implementing safety standards of food for human consumption, licensing and inspecting food premises, and providing public cleaning services.

The FEHD is also responsible for inspecting produce imported into Hong Kong. Random checks are carried out on imported food items at wholesale markets. Produce at the Wan Chai wholesale vegetable market for example is often sampled for harmful substances such as pesticide residue, parasites, or the possible use of human feces as fertilizers.

A source of concern in food safety derives from seafood that may be tainted with heavy metals from industrial waste dumped into the harbor. Also, in some cases, live

fish stocks kept in tanks at restaurants may be prone to bacterial infection if the tanks or water are not properly managed.

Sporadic outbreaks of the H7N9 avian flu virus spread by live poultry in Mainland China continue to cause concern in Hong Kong, having killed more people over the last season than in any single season since it was first discovered in humans four years ago, according to the Hong Kong University (HKU) in March. Although the risk of infection in humans is still low, there are fresh worries about mutation of the virus, and Hong Kong's government continuously monitors the city's supply of live poultry and promotes prevention measures among the public.

Exercise caution when patronizing cooked food vendors or hawkers on the street, as some vendors selling cooked snacks at street stalls are neither licensed nor sanctioned by the FEHD.

Fresh meat, fish and produce sold at major supermarkets in Hong Kong are generally of high quality and require no special preparation before storage or cooking. Meat, poultry, dairy and seafood (some frozen) from the United States, Australia and New Zealand are also readily available.

As a general practice, thoroughly rinse any fruits or vegetables at least twice before consumption. To ensure residual pesticides have been removed, allow produce to soak for at least 10 minutes, and then rinse it once again.

The Centre for Food Safety provides food safety tips and issues alerts if there are any instances of food or pesticide poisoning.

www.cfs.gov.hk

FOOD LABELING

Hong Kong's labeling law requires nutritional information to be listed on all pre-packaged foods. The law mandates a labeling system different from those commonly used in Western countries (from which most of Hong Kong's prepackaged foods are imported). Labels must include the following information: the value of energy, protein, total fat, saturated fat, trans fat, carbohydrates, sugars and sodium. Hong Kong's law requires this information to be listed per 100g.

The Hong Kong Government places strict requirements for certain nutritional claims. For example, unlike US standards, for a product to qualify for a no-trans-fat claim in Hong Kong, it must also be low in saturated fats. And for a product to qualify for a low-fat claim, it must contain 3g or less of fat per 100g.

ORGANIC PRODUCE

Demand for organic produce is skyrocketing in Hong Kong, but there is currently no legislation governing the safe sale and labeling of such goods. An increasingly wider selection of organic products and fresh produce is available at the larger supermarkets in Hong Kong, although at significantly higher prices than conventional food products.



AGRICULTURE, FISHERIES AND CONSERVATION DEPARTMENT

The Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department (AFCD) is responsible for animal and plant quarantine, controlling plant diseases, regulating and inspecting livestock farms, testing diseases and chemical residues in food animals and controlling veterinary drug use in livestock.

www.afcd.gov.hk

INFECTIOUS DISEASES

After the outbreak of Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS) in 2003, the government set up the Centre for Health Protection (CHP) to monitor the spread of infectious diseases in Hong Kong, emergency management and preparedness as well as mobilization of emergency services in response to health crises. The department engages in health-related information sharing among healthcare providers, those in charge of large institutions such as schools and other businesses, and members of the general public. It also recommends protocols and preventive measures against the spread of infectious disease, including all types of influenza.

www.chp.gov.hk

VACCINATIONS

Consult a doctor on the recommended vaccinations to get before or after arriving in Hong Kong. Hepatitis A and Typhoid can be contracted through contaminated food or water in Hong Kong, regardless of where you are staying. Adventurous eaters in particular should consider getting vaccinated against these two diseases before coming here.

Those travelling outside of Hong Kong can refer to the Department of Health's Travel Health Service website for travel-related health advice and vaccine information.

www.travelhealth.gov.hk



PUBLIC AND PRIVATE HEALTHCARE SERVICES

The chart below illustrates the overall structure of Hong Kong's healthcare system:

Public

Food and Health Bureau, HKSAR

- Department of Health
 - ↳ Management of Public Health
 - ↳ Chest Clinics
 - ↳ Child Assessment Centres
 - ↳ Clinical Genetic Service Centres
 - ↳ Dental Clinics
 - ↳ Dermatology Clinics
 - ↳ Elderly Health Centres
 - ↳ Integrated Treatment Centres
 - ↳ Maternal and Child Health Centres
 - ↳ Methadone Clinics
 - ↳ School Dental Clinics
 - ↳ Social Hygiene Clinics
 - ↳ Student Health Service Centres
 - ↳ Travel Health Centres
 - ↳ Women Health Centres

• Hospital Authority

- ↳ Management of Public Hospitals
 - ↳ Public Hospitals
 - ↳ General Out-patient Clinics
 - ↳ Special Out-patient Clinics

Private

- ↳ Hospital Service
 - ↳ Private Hospitals
- ↳ Primary Health Care
 - ↳ Private Practitioners
 - ↳ Private Chinese Practitioners

Public Health Clinics

The Department of Health operates general outpatient clinics to provide accessible and affordable primary medical and health care to the public. The department also operates specialist outpatient clinics, which provides consultation, treatment and investigations to patients referred by hospitals, government general outpatient clinics and private practitioners. The Hospital Authority has a list of clinics, their locations and opening hours.

www.ha.org.hk

Private Clinics

There are many private clinics and doctors' offices offering general and specialist services. Private practitioners provide services in all areas of Hong Kong, Kowloon and the New Territories.

Fees for a medical consultation with private practitioners generally range from HK\$180 to HK\$650, and considerably more for a specialist consultation. In most cases, patients have to bear the extra cost for medicine, lab tests, x-rays and other treatments.

Public Hospitals

The government runs public hospitals throughout Hong Kong. The major government hospitals on Hong Kong Island include Queen Mary Hospital (affiliated with Hong Kong University) and Pamela Youde Eastern Nethersole Hospital. Queen Elizabeth Hospital and Princess Margaret Hospital are the major government hospitals in Kowloon. In the New Territories, Prince of Wales Hospital is affiliated with the Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Charges at public hospitals are heavily subsidized. Patients (Hong Kong Identity Card holders) in general wards are charged just HK\$100 per day, which covers treatment, medicine, surgery, tests, accommodation and food. Some private rooms are available for higher fees.

A complete list of public hospitals can be found on the Hospital Authority's website. www.ha.org.hk

Private Hospitals

Admission to private hospitals requires a referral from an affiliated doctor. Patients are required to pay a deposit or submit a letter of guarantee from a qualified insurance company or an employer. Bills are to be settled at most private hospitals every three to five days, unless other arrangements have been made prior to admission. Charges for in-patient care at a private hospital range from HK\$600 per day in a general ward (with three or more in a room) to HK\$3,000 or more per day for a first-class private room. Other costs, including medicines, surgery, treatments, tests and doctors' fees, are additional.

Here is a list of all the private hospitals in Hong Kong:

HK Island

- ▶ Canossa Hospital
1 Old Peak Road, Central
www.canossahospital.org.hk
- ▶ Gleneagles Hong Kong
1 Nam Fung Path, Wong Chuk Hang
gleneagles.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Adventist Hospital – Stubbs Road
40 Stubbs Road, Wan Chai
www.hkah.org.hk

- ▶ Hong Kong Sanatorium & Hospital
2 Village Road, Happy Valley
www.hksh.com
- ▶ Matilda International Hospital
41 Mount Kellett Road, The Peak
www.matilda.org
- ▶ St. Paul's Hospital
2 Eastern Hospital Road,
Causeway Bay
www.stpaul.org.hk

Kowloon and New Territories

- ▶ Evangel Hospital
222 Argyle Street, Kowloon
www.evangel.org.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Adventist Hospital – Tsuen Wan
199 Tsuen King Circuit, Tsuen Wan
www.twah.org.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Baptist Hospital
222 Waterloo Road, Kowloon Tong
www.hkbh.org.hk
- ▶ Precious Blood Hospital
113 Castle Peak Road, Sham Shui Po
www.pbh.hk
- ▶ St Teresa's Hospital
Prince Edward Road, Kowloon
www.sth.org.hk
- ▶ Union Hospital
18 Fu Kin Street, Tai Wai
www.union.org

Information and contact details about private hospitals in Hong Kong can be found on the Department of Health's website. www.dh.gov.hk

DOCTORS

Education and training of medical professionals in Hong Kong are modeled after the system in the United Kingdom, where an MBBS medical degree is granted upon successful completion of a five-year study program. Graduates are eligible for a license to practice medicine after one year of internship. In the public sector, junior doctors are supervised by senior doctors. Junior doctors function similarly to interns in the U.S.

Doctors in the private sector display a similar range of skills and qualifications as in the public sector. While some doctors set up a private practice as soon as they're licensed, others wait until they have gained more experience in the public sector before beginning a private practice.

The Hong Kong Doctors website, developed and maintained by the Hong Kong Medical Association, provides a guide to finding a doctor.

www.hkdoctors.org

The Medical Council of Hong Kong maintains a register of eligible medical practitioners.

www.mchk.org.hk

MATERNITY SERVICES

Private hospitals in Hong Kong provide exceptional maternity care and services. In addition to high quality medical care, certain private hospitals are popular with first-time mothers for the additional luxuries they provide. Matilda International Hospital on The Peak for example is a common favorite, known for its spacious, hotel-style private rooms and beautiful surroundings. There are also many doctors and practices in Hong Kong that specialize in gynecology, pediatrics, pre-natal and maternity care.

In recent years, demand for hospital space for giving birth in hospitals in Hong Kong has become acute. The situation is most dire in public hospitals, which normally charge a very low fee (with the exception of non-eligible persons – those without Hong Kong Identity Cards). Prospective new parents should consult with their doctor early about booking a hospital room. All doctors are affiliated with one or several hospitals, and they will be able to help with securing a booking.





HEALTH INSURANCE

Most large companies in Hong Kong provide health insurance coverage for employees and their families. If your company does not, you can purchase local health insurance from a number of outside providers. But be prepared to pay high premiums. A policy that reimburses 80% of costs for network or non-network doctors and hospitals can cost US\$5,000 or more in premiums per year for a family of three, and even more for maternity coverage. In most cases, there are limits to coverage for various types of treatment or surgeries.

Many local and international health insurance providers are based in Hong Kong, including insurance products from local banks, U.S.-based Blue Cross and U.K.-based BUPA. Local providers may place age restrictions on policyholders, who may become ineligible for coverage once they reach the age of 59. Local

insurance companies also have limits to medical coverage outside of Hong Kong. So if you plan to travel, you'll need additional medical coverage in case of accident or illness while overseas.

Most local providers have yearly maximums for claims, and some may also increase premiums depending on the number of claims. If you need to purchase health insurance, the warning "buyer beware" is a good thing to remember. Check the policy provisions carefully before you buy, and ask lots of questions

DRUGSTORE PHARMACIES

In addition to hospitals and healthcare clinics, pharmacies can commonly be found in large drugstores. Like in other parts of the world, drugstores in Hong Kong are like mini convenience stores, offering a comprehensive range of pharmacies, personal health and beauty products, baby care products and sweets and snacks.

Typically, if you need prescription medicine, your doctor or hospital will provide it during your consultation. It is only in rare cases, like when the medicine is out of stock, that they will write you a prescription and tell you to collect it at an outside pharmacy. Over-the-counter drugs can also be purchased at drugstore pharmacies.

Mannings

Mannings (marketed as Guardian overseas), is one of the two largest drugstore chains in Hong Kong. Trained pharmacists are on hand to provide customers with free health consultations and medication tracking services with Mannings' Electronic Medication Management System. The chain also staffs registered dietitians to help with disease management, diet planning and sports nutrition.

www.mannings.com.hk

Watsons

Watsons, another drugstore giant, has many shops all over Hong Kong. In selected stores, a pharmacy team is on hand to provide health assessment services. Some services, such as the Body Mass Index (BMI), blood pressure monitoring and bone density assessments are free. Other services, such as blood glucose monitoring, require a small fee. It is not necessary to book in advance.

www.watsons.com.hk

LOCAL PHARMACIES

You'll find local pharmacies (locally called "dispensaries") in nearly every neighborhood in Hong Kong. Some carry only traditional Chinese herbs and medicines, while others carry Western-brand medications or a combination of the two. They are easy to recognize, as all of them will have a large red cross as part of their signage.

Fanda Perfume & Pharmacy

Fanda Perfume & Pharmacy, known simply as Fanda, is a large local pharmacy known for its wide selection of medicines, antibiotics, beauty and healthcare products. The heavily discounted designed perfumes may tempt you, but be wary of fakes and spoiled goods. Fanda has three branches - one at Worldwide House in Central, and two on Nathan Road in Tsim Sha Tsui.

www.fanda.com.hk





Image by Piotrus / CC BY 3.0

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

In case of Emergency call 999. This number will give you emergency access to the Police, Fire Services Department or an ambulance.

Non-Chinese speaking expatriates should keep a card together with their identity card that includes emergency instructions written in both English and Chinese. Along with information about medications you are taking or allergies that you have, the card should also list whom to contact in case of emergency.

If you hire a domestic helper, give her explicit instructions on what to do in the event of an emergency at home. The YWCA/YMCA, St John's Ambulance Service and some private hospitals offer first-aid courses designed for domestic helpers in families with children.

Hong Kong has no private ambulance service. Ambulance services are provided by the government through the Hong Kong Fire Services Department and through St John's Ambulance Service (a non-profit organization).

Contact numbers for St John's Ambulance Service:

- ▶ Emergency Hotline 1878-000
- ▶ Service Hotline 2524 4888

Defibrillator

The Leisure and Cultural Services Department has placed automated external defibrillators (AEDs) in public spaces such as in all aquatic venues (pools and beaches) and at around 250 other public areas. These venues, including parks, playgrounds, sports centers, tennis courts, football pitches and cultural spots, such as public libraries, civic centers and museums, have been fitted with the devices.

AEDs have been proven to save 50 percent more lives in out-of-hospital cardiac arrest cases. The AEDs can be operated by any trained personnel. Once the pads are placed on the victim, the device automatically gives instructions, checks heart rhythm and delivers a shock if necessary.

Public training courses, which take one day, are offered by the Hospital Authority's Accident and Emergency Training Centre, Fire Services Department, St John Ambulance, Auxiliary Medical Services and the Red Cross.

DENTAL CARE

Dental care standards in Hong Kong are very competitive. The Hong Kong Dental Association website provides a list of registered dentists in Hong Kong.

www.hkda.org

Hong Kong Adventist Hospital has a 24-hour dental clinic for emergencies.

OPTICAL CARE

With so many optometrists practicing in Hong Kong, it can be a challenge to find the right one, especially since most speak English as well as Chinese. Many people will ask their friends and family for referrals, or will otherwise consult a reputable medical association for a reliable contact. The HK Society of Professional Optometrists (HKSPPO) has an extensive referral list on its website, complete with practice addresses and telephone numbers.

www.hkspso.org.hk

Opticians, prescribing vision correcting eyeglasses and contact lenses, can be found in most of Hong Kong's larger and more reputable optical shops. These places also offer free vision checks with the purchase of glasses or contact lenses. The following optical shops are well-established and have branches all over the territory.

- ▶ Lens Crafters
www.lenscrafters.com.hk
- ▶ Optical 88
www.optical88.com.hk
- ▶ Puyi Optical
www.puyi.com



MENTAL HEALTH

High stress levels and anxiety are commonly experienced by those living in fast-paced cities like Hong Kong. The local education system, notorious for the pressure it places on students from a young age, and other social factors such as the rising costs of living and housing, all contribute to the stresses and strains faced by people living here. Although the subject of mental health is still not widely discussed or supported in Hong Kong, it has become a hot topic in recent years that more people have started paying attention to.

The Mental Health Association of Hong Kong is a good resource for mental health related information and services in the city. www.mhahk.org.hk

NATUROPATHS AND ALTERNATIVE MEDICINE

Natural and holistic treatments and therapies have become increasingly popular in Hong Kong. Treatments emphasize disease prevention and overall wellness. However, no regulatory body or registration scheme currently exists to monitor the qualifications or standards of practitioners. The Integrated Naturopathic Association of Hong Kong provides information about alternative treatments and doctors providing them.

www.naturopathic.org.hk

TRADITIONAL CHINESE MEDICINE (TCM)

TCM has been used for the prevention and treatment of diseases and for health maintenance for thousands of years. It encompasses a total lifestyle that integrates many aspects.

The most common applications of TCM include acupuncture, massage and tui na. Herbal remedies are also given. The end goal for TCM is not necessarily to cure the illness but to get the individual to the point where they can live with it or resist it.

The Hong Kong Government set out a statutory framework for regulating traditional Chinese medicine. The Hospital Authority was tasked with setting up Chinese medicine outpatient clinics in the public sector.

The Chinese Medicine Council has put in place a licensing system for Chinese medicine traders and a registration system of proprietary Chinese medicines. This system allows Chinese medicines to be assessed for safety, efficacy and quality. The dispensing, storing and labeling of Chinese herbal medicines are also regulated.

www.cmchk.org.hk

TCM THERAPIES

Acupuncture

The oldest medical practice known, acupuncture involves inserting needles into specific acupuncture points on the body to treat health problems and improve general well-being.

Acupressure/Massage

Based on the same ideas of acupuncture, acupressure involves putting physical pressure on acupuncture points on the body's surface by hand, elbow or by other devices. It relaxes muscular tension and balances the vital forces of the body.

Fire Cupping

This treatment involves placing glass, plastic or bamboo cups on the skin with a vacuum. The therapy relieves what is called "stagnation" in TCM terms. It is used to treat respiratory disorders, including the common cold, pneumonia and bronchitis, as well as back, neck, shoulder and other musculoskeletal pain.

Herbal Medicine

Traditional Chinese Herbal medicine involves the brewing of fresh or dried Chinese herbs to make a tea that is consumed as medicine.

Moxibustion

Moxibustion is a form of heat therapy in which dried plant materials called "moxa" are burned on or very near the surface of the skin to stimulate blood circulation and induce a smooth flow of "qi" – believed in TCM to be a fundamental substance of life. Practitioners consider moxibustion to be an especially effective treatment of chronic problems, where new energy is infused into the body to treat both excess and deficient conditions.

USEFUL WEBSITES

The following websites provide useful information pertaining to the areas of public health, food and environmental hygiene, as well as medical services.

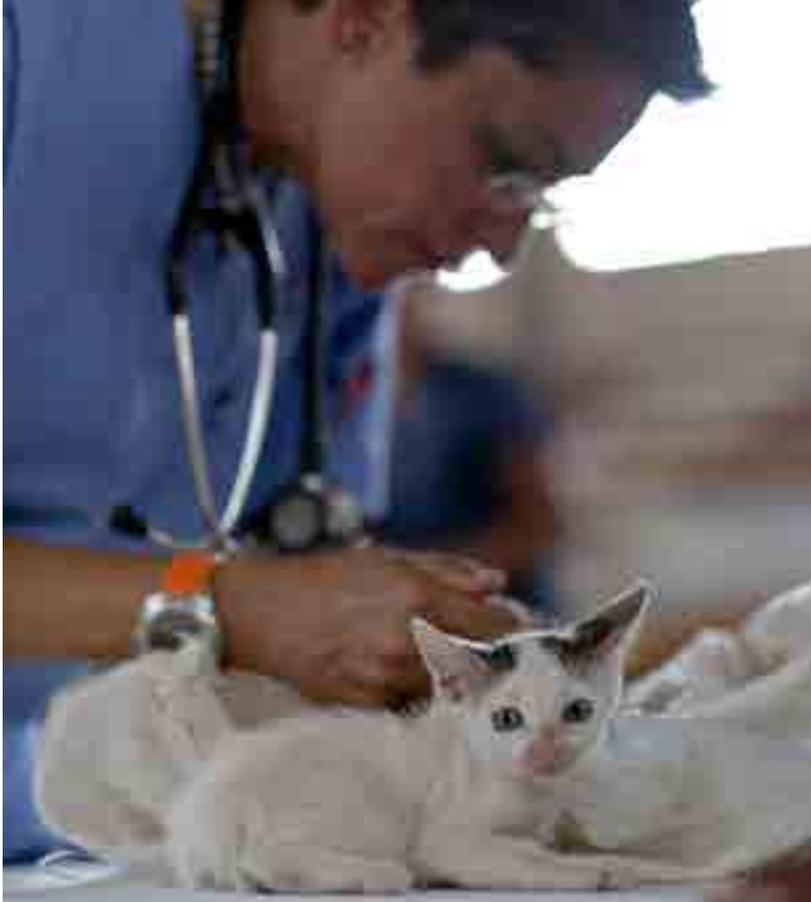
The Food and Health Bureau (FHB)
www.fhb.gov.hk

The Department of Health (DH)
www.dh.gov.hk

Centre for Health Protection (CHP)
www.chp.gov.hk

The Hospital Authority (HA)
www.ha.org.hk





VETS IN HONG KONG

For those living with pets, here is a list of some well-established veterinary clinics in the city. Additionally, you can often find user reviews and discussions of pets and pet services on expat forums such as GeoExpat or AsiaExpat.

Acorn Veterinary Hospital

Acorn Veterinary Hospital in Sai Ying Pun is a fully equipped veterinary care center for dogs, cats, small mammals, birds and reptiles. Opened in 2010, the full-service hospital provides medical, diagnostic, dental and surgical services for pets.

www.acornvets.com

Animal Emergency Center

Hong Kong's only dedicated animal emergency hospital operates out of the East Island Animal Hospital premises in Shau Kei Wan from 9pm to 8am, seven days a week and all public holidays.

www.animalemergency.com.hk

East Island Animal Hospital

Located in Shau Kei Wan, the East Island Animal Hospital was founded in 2005 by an Australian couple. The price of consultation is HK\$200, which is relatively low for vet practices, while the staff still provide quality care and possess qualifications from some of the world's top universities. In addition to hospitalization

and surgery, the hospital has an in-house laboratory, oxygen therapy, digital imaging and a dedicated cat ward.

www.eastislandvets.com.hk

Home Vet

Home Vet is a convenient 24-hour pet house-call service with bilingual doctors. Founded by Dr. Matthew Murdoch, a British-trained veterinary doctor with over 15 years of experience working with animals internationally, Home Vet's services include home hospice care, acupuncture and special care for senior pets.

www.homevet.com.hk

Pets Central

In addition to its main clinic in Mong Kok, Pets Central has fixed locations in Tseung Kwan O, North Point and Sai Kung, and operates mobile clinics in Park Island (Ma Wan) and Fairview Park in Shek Kip Mei. In addition to veterinary services, it also has in-store adoption services and collaborates with animal welfare agencies for a variety of pet-related causes.

www.pets-central.com

SPCA (Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals)

The SPCA in Hong Kong, an animal welfare charity organization and shelter for unwanted and abandoned pets, also runs a veterinary department, consisting of seven static clinics, a mobile clinic vehicle and a strong team of veterinary surgeons, nurses and support staff. A list of clinic locations and operating hours can be found on the website.

www.sPCA.org.hk

The Ark

Established over 20 years ago, The Ark Veterinary Hospital is a fully serviced veterinary practice that provides 24-hour emergency care. Among the services it provides are oncology, dentistry, ultrasound and radiology as well as dermatology and acupuncture.

www.thearkvets.com

The following associations provide useful information on the veterinary profession and services in Hong Kong:

- ▶ Hong Kong Veterinary Association
www.hkva.org
- ▶ Veterinary Surgeons Board of Hong Kong
www.vsbhk.org.hk



Hong Kong Adventist Hospital – Stubbs Road



Hong Kong Adventist Hospital – Stubbs Road offers a range of comprehensive services and has extensive experience in serving foreign patients and families. The hospital operates first-class equipment and state-of-the-art facilities. Our team of highly skilled medical professionals is committed to ensuring optimal treatment, promoting healthy lifestyles and restoring patients back to health in body, mind and spirit.

- **World-class services with international accreditations** including Australian Council on Health Care Standards, ISO 22000 Certification for Food Safety Management Systems, Hong Kong Laboratory Accreditation Scheme, and first Hong Kong hospital to be part of the Health Promoting Hospital global network initiated by WHO.
- **A pioneer in cardiac, surgical, oncology and orthopedics** supported by compassionate medical teams and well-equipped operating rooms.
- **Full scope of services with 24/7 urgent care services** with referrals to any specialty, if necessary.
- **Offer direct-billing services with the majority of insurance carriers** for patient's convenience.
- **Lifestyle programs and wellness packages** can be tailor made for corporate customers to modify living style.
- **Online booking** for out-patient and health assessment services and **online admission** for in-patient services to fit for your busy schedule.

**40 Stubbs Road,
Hong Kong, SAR China**

Tel: (852) 3651 8888

Fax: (852) 3651 8800

hkahinfo@hkah.org.hk

www.hkah.org.hk

**Adventist Medical Center
(Causeway Bay)**
Unit 1606-10, 16/F., Hang Lung Center, 2-20 Paterson Street, Causeway Bay, Hong Kong
Tel: (852) 2782 2202
Fax: (852) 2782 3022
www.adventistmedical.hk



Matilda International Hospital

**41 Mount Kelleff Road,
The Peak, Hong Kong**

**Tel: (852) 2849 0111 –
general enquiry**

**Tel: (852) 2849 0389 –
corporate enquiry**

wellness@matilda.org

www.matilda.org



Matilda International Hospital is known for exceptional standards of patient care and personalised approach to health and wellness.

With a talented and experienced team, we provide patients with advanced treatment options, especially in our areas of expertise, including orthopaedics and spinal, general surgery, obstetrics and gynaecology, ear nose and throat and health screening.

Corporate Wellness

Matilda's corporate team develops customized employee wellness programmes for companies, and through these, helps them to lower medical costs, boost productivity and retain staff.

Orthopaedic and Spine Centre

Our Orthopaedic and Spine Centre assists patients with musculoskeletal disorders, providing a specialised care delivery that is focused on their specific needs.

Tel: 5501 6699
orthopaedic@matilda.org





Body Q Health Specialists

We are a Comprehensive Health Management service based in Hong Kong

- Represent a group of medical specialists of different specialties
- Mostly graduated from UK, HK or Australia

Services include:

- Specialist outpatients and 24 hour emergency medical and surgical services
- Inpatient services with access to all private hospitals in Hong Kong
- House call services to clients home or hotel
- Medical Transport and Medical Escort service to and from China
- Comprehensive medical check up plans for both personal and corporate clients
- Vaccination service in clinic and at corporate venues
- Health seminars both in clinic and at client venues
- Strong Partnership with most International Insurance companies
- Cater for both local and expat patients from Hong Kong and China

Suite 1701,
Hong Kong Pacific Centre,
28 Hankow Road,
TST, Kowloon

Mobile: (852) 6993 3993

Tel: (852) 2369 2222

Fax: (852) 2367 6666

info@bodyq.com

www.bodyq.com



MindnLife

MindnLife is the Hong Kong-based private psychology practice of Dr. Quratulain Zaidi, located in Central. Dr. Zaidi and the MindnLife team focus on Client Centered Therapy to help you learn, develop, and overcome personal barriers to growth - offering a full range of psychology services for Individuals, Couples, and Families, including specialized services for children and teens, educational assessments, Trailing Spouse, Stress, Anxiety, Depression, Adjusting to Hong Kong, Parenting for ADHD, and Mindful Parenting.

Dr. Zaidi and her team work firmly based in psychology data and research, utilizing therapeutic approaches including Cognitive Behavioural Therapy (CBT), Acceptance Commitment Therapy (ACT), Solution-focused Brief Therapy, motivational techniques, and Mindfulness.

A fresh perspective and expert guidance can make all the difference in building a Healthy Mind for a Healthy Life.



Suite 1202,
Chinachem Hollywood Centre,
1 Hollywood Road,
Central, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 26347 9955

Office Admin Phone:
(852) 2521 4668

info@mindnlife.com

www.mindnlife.com



PhysioMotion Ltd

PhysioMotion is a dynamic Physiotherapy clinic and Pilates core stability exercise studio. Our experienced staff, trained in England & Australia successfully assist our patients to obtain optimum health and fitness through movement. Comfortable private rooms and treatment sessions of forty minutes one-on-one allows us to spend maximum time with our clients to achieve better results.

At PhysioMotion we use strong diagnostic skills based on a thorough bio-mechanical assessment to tailor treatment programs based on each person's goals. This will involve manual therapy, soft tissue release techniques, postural screening, exercise prescription, fitness training and ergonomic assessments of both your workstation and mattress / pillow.

501, 5/F., Pacific House
20 Queens Road Central,
Central, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2525 8168

Fax: (852) 2525 6300

physiomotion@gmail.com

www.physiomotion.com.hk

Abby Yek Cheung



PREGNANT WOMEN	EXERCISE REHABILITATION	LUMBO-PELVIC
ACUPUNCTURE	ERGONOMICS	HEADACHE
WOMEN'S HEALTH	SPORTS INJURIES	MASSAGE
NECK & BACK PAIN	CORE STABILITY TRAINING	REAL TIME ULTRASOUND IMAGING FOR CORE REHABILITATION

CHAPTER

11

ATTRactions

A world-class city for reasons other than its thriving economy, Hong Kong boasts a myriad of attractions guaranteed to impress and excite even the weariest traveler.



With the number of shopping malls, trendy restaurants and glitzy high-rise office buildings dominating Hong Kong's urban landscape, it is easy to overlook the city's many other world-class attractions, which include museums, theme parks, nature reserves and historical temples. In recent years, the local government has prioritized the preservation and revitalization of the Hong Kong's major attractions, ensuring a well-maintained and enjoyable experience for all visitors.

For those who prefer to know what to expect before going, Discover Hong Kong has several free apps that can be downloaded onto a mobile device, giving users panoramic virtual tours of some of the city's top attractions.

www.discoverhongkong.com

HIGHLIGHTS OF HONG KONG

Whether you're coming to Hong Kong for a few years or just a few hours, Hong Kong's "star" attractions should be at the top of your to-do list.

Avenue of Stars

The Avenue of Stars boardwalk, located along the Victoria Harbour waterfront in Tsim Sha Tsui, is Hong Kong's answer to Hollywood's Walk of Fame. The spacious promenade, currently undergoing renovation until the end of 2018, pays tribute to the film stars of Hong Kong's celebrated movie industry.

www.avenueofstars.com.hk

Big Buddha (Tian Tan Buddha Statue) & Po Lin Monastery

The bronze "Big Buddha" statue located atop Po Lin Monastery on Lantau Island is a true spectacle to behold. At 34-meters-high, the bronze structure is the world's largest outdoor seated figure of the Buddha. The Po Lin Monastery, a peaceful home to devout monks, offers information about the Buddhist religion and a vegetarian lunch for visitors. Completed in 1989, Tian Tan Buddha epitomizes human beings' unyielding pursuit of spiritual happiness and peace on earth.

www.plm.org.hk

Ngong Ping 360

The Buddha is accessible via Lantau Peak hiking trail or by a 25-minute cable car ride with Ngong Ping 360, a major attraction in its own right. The Ngong Ping 360 experience starts with a panoramic cable car ride through lush green mountainside and includes access to the culturally themed Ngong Ping Village, with its wide array of shops, restaurants and culturally-themed activities ideal for kids. The Big Buddha is a mere 10-minute walk away.

The braver among you can opt for a glass-floored "crystal cabin," which gives cable car riders literal 360-degree views of the South China Sea and the mountains below.

www.np360.com.hk





Image by Scott Cresswell / CC BY 2.0

Hong Kong Disneyland

Hong Kong's Disneyland, located on Lantau Island, is made up of seven distinct "lands," each with its own themed attractions, entertainment, restaurants and atmosphere, and three themed hotels.

Opened in 2005, the theme park is the second addition to the Disneyland portfolio in East Asia which includes Tokyo Disneyland and most recently, Shanghai Disneyland. Hong Kong's Disneyland is small in scale when compared to its sister theme parks around the world, but it makes up for this with pleasantly shorter queuing times.

Ticket are available as a one-day pass, two-day pass as well as an annual pass with special fares for children and seniors.

www.hongkongdisneyland.com

Ocean Park

Home to a number of marine mammals, animals and one of Southeast Asia's largest aquariums, Ocean Park is a marine-life themed amusement park which strives to educate the public about wildlife conservation.

Ocean Park has long been known for its dolphin and sea lion performances, as well as its walk-in aquariums where visitors can view a multitude of sharks, tropical fish, jellyfish and other marine life from a respectful distance. The Grand Aquarium boasts the world's largest viewing dome, which allows visitors to marvel at marine life from below. Other popular animal attractions at the park include a giant panda enclosure, an alligator marsh and a polar animals exhibit.

Just as impressive as the park's conservation efforts is the selection of rides on offer. Accessible from the ground level via a panoramic cable car ride or submarine-themed train is The Summit, which features carnival-style games and thrilling rides such as the Dragon, an 842-meter roller coaster that boasts spectacular views of the South China Sea. This park classic was at one point in time Hong Kong's largest roller coaster. Other park originals include The Abyss (a 20-floor free-fall), the Crazy Galleon, the Ferris Wheel and Flying Swing.

More challenging rides can be found at Thrill Mountain, a relatively newer section of the park that lives up to its name, daring visitors with nerves of steel to try rides like the Flash (a bottomless pendulum-style ride with a G-force of

3.9G and a top speed of 60km/hour), the Hair Raiser (a floorless roller coaster and Hong Kong's fastest) and the Bungee Trampoline.

Rides for small children can be found at Whiskers Harbour, which is located on ground level of the two-tiered theme park. Children will be captivated by live educational shows at the nearby Amazing Bird Theatre, starring an array of exotic birds eager to stretch their wings and show off.

Ocean Park is also known for its annual Halloween celebrations, which never fails to draw in revelers with its well-orchestrated, spookily-themed experiences such as haunted houses and street shows.

www.oceanpark.com.hk

Image by Ctag / CC BY 3.0



Southside Beaches

The southside of Hong Kong Island is home to some of the best beaches in the territory. Deep Water Bay, Stanley, Repulse Bay and South Bay Beaches are among the most popular, boasting well-manicured sands and calm waters ideal for swimming. The LCSd has a complete list of all beaches on the southside, as well as a comprehensive list of beaches to be found all over Hong Kong.

www.lcsd.gov.hk

Star Ferry

The historic Star Ferry, one of Hong Kong's most iconic attractions, is unique in that it still serves a practical, everyday purpose in the lives of many residents. The 10-minute ferry service between Hong Kong Island and Kowloon provides open-air, postcard-worthy views of Victoria Harbour and the cityscape lining either side of it.

www.starferry.com.hk

Tai O Fishing Village

This village on stilts is a living time capsule of Hong Kong's early days as a quiet fishing village. Home to the Tanka people, a community of fisherfolk who have lived this way for generations, the picturesque Tai O Fishing Village on Lantau Island makes a nice day trip away from the confines of the city. Purchase some traditional dried fish and chat with the locals while you discover their way of life. The Discover Hong Kong website has information on how to get there.

www.discoverhongkong.com

Temple Street Night Market

Located midway between Jordan and Yau Ma Tei MTR stations, the famous Temple Street Night Market is Hong Kong's last remaining night market, selling everything imaginable from souvenirs to sex toys. The sights, sounds and smells of this market are an assault on the senses. Have a fragrant meal at one of the dai pai dongs (or open air restaurants) and listen as the shrill voices of Cantonese opera singers fill the air. Although its official opening time is 2pm, this market really only comes to life after 6pm, and is in full swing by 9pm until the early hours of the morning.

www.temple-street-night-market.hk



Image by Tim Wang / CC BY 2.0

Victoria Peak & Peak Tram

At 552 meters above sea level, Victoria Peak offers unparalleled views of the skyline and harbor below. "The Peak," as it is commonly known, is a developed tourist attraction with shopping and dining facilities, and various world-class attractions including a Madame Tussauds and a 3D Trick Eye Museum. Its many walking trails are popular with joggers and dog walkers on weekends, and the surrounding areas are home to some of Hong Kong's wealthiest residents.

The Peak is accessible by bus, taxi or car. But first-time visitors shouldn't miss a ride up on the historical peak tram, a cable funicular which has been in operation since the 19th century.

www.thepeak.com.hk

URBAN PARKS, ZOOS & GARDENS

There are a number of public parks, zoos and gardens dotted around Hong Kong, the majority of which are maintained by the Hong Kong Leisure and Cultural Services Department (LCSd). A complete list of parks by area can be found on their website.

www.lcsd.gov.hk

Here are a few of the more well-known ones:

Hong Kong Park

Hong Kong Park, covering an area of 8.16 hectares, is a peaceful oasis in the business district of Admiralty and one of the city's most popular urban parks. Opened in 1991, it features Hong Kong's largest aviary, a greenhouse, an artificial lake, a waterfall and various fountains, a viewing tower, a restaurant and a large children's playground. The park is a popular place for walks, jogs and tai chi. Its other attractions include the Flagstaff House Museum of Tea Ware, the Visual Arts Center, a marriage registry and an aviary support center. For sports enthusiasts, it also offers a sports center and a squash center. The park is easily accessible via a pedestrian walkway behind the Pacific Place shopping mall in Admiralty.

Hong Kong Zoological and Botanical Gardens

The Hong Kong Botanical Gardens was opened to the public in 1871, making it the oldest public garden in territory. After an

increase in commitment to zoological exhibits in 1975, it was renamed as the Hong Kong Zoological and Botanical Gardens.



The gardens are home to many species of mammals, birds and reptiles. The American Flamingo, Borneo Orangutan, Ring-Tailed Lemur and Burmese Python are just a few of the exotic creatures found within. The gardens have over 1,000 species of trees, shrubs, creepers and foliage plants, most of which are indigenous to tropical and subtropical regions of the world.

A 10-minute walk from the heart of Central, the gardens are a quiet haven for a pleasant walk, rest or a picnic lunch.

Kowloon Park

In 1861, the site of Kowloon Park was an important military base over-looking the harbor. Then in 1970, the site was reopened as a park which today includes an indoor sports center, several swimming pools and a large indoor games hall for squash, badminton and table tennis.

Other facilities and attractions include a "Sculpture Walk" and "Sculpture Garden," which exhibit permanent and temporary works by local and international artists. Stalls providing arts and crafts, painting, photographs and sketches by local artists are set up every Sunday and on public holidays. The Kung Fu Corner is set up on Sundays where lion/dragon dances and various martial arts are demonstrated. One of the park's famous attractions is Bird Lake, where you can see colonies of Pink Greater Flamingos, Black-necked Swans, Mandarin Ducks and many other species of birds. The Aviary on site comprises seven enclosures that accommodate over 100 birds of 29 species, including the Blue & Yellow Macaw and Red-sided Eclectus Parrot.

Kowloon Walled City Park

Kowloon Walled City Park was first built as a fort in 1810 and later expanded when the British took over in 1841. Before opening to the public in 1995, there was a long and intriguing story behind its location in Kowloon City, as it stands on the site of a former walled city that was outside colonial jurisdiction and home to triad gangs. Historical items and other relics are displayed inside, and there are eight scenic zones, or Floral Walks, each

named after a different flower within the park, altogether covering around 3.1 hectares.

Victoria Park

Opened in 1957 and named after Queen Victoria of England, Victoria Park in Causeway Bay is the largest park on Hong Kong Island. Each year, the park plays host to many festive events, including the Lunar New Year Fair and the Hong Kong Flower Show. It is also the site of the finish line for the Hong Kong Marathon.

The park also has a number of sports facilities, including tennis and squash courts, swimming pools, soccer pitches, basketball courts, a skating rink, a bowling green, a jogging track and a pleasant sitting out area with a small playground.

NATURE PARKS & RESERVES

The flora and fauna of Hong Kong is surprisingly varied. Nature parks and reserves focus on the conservation of these natural wonders and are open for visitation by the public.

Hong Kong Geopark

The Hong Kong Geopark includes sites throughout Hong Kong where the oldest and youngest rock formations (ranging from 400 million to 65 million years old) are found. The Geopark offers boat tours to remote locations with unique geological features such as those on High Island and Ninepin Island near Sai Kung. The Geopark Visitor Center promotes

greater interest in earth sciences, while the Volcano Discovery Center at Sai Kung Waterfront Park introduces visitors to the geological history of Hong Kong and tells the story of how ancient volcanoes shaped the landscape of the territory.

www.geopark.gov.hk

Hong Kong Wetland Park

This 61-hectare park in the New Territories showcases the biodiversity found within Hong Kong's wetland ecosystem. Various wild birds and animals frequent the park, depending on the time of year. One permanent resident is "Pui Pui," a saltwater crocodile found abandoned in a river in Hong Kong. Her origins are unknown, but she eluded capture for seven months while swimming around in the New Territories. Then in 2006, she was finally caught, given a name and moved into the park.

Hong Kong Wetland Park is also an educational venue with a visitors' center, exhibition galleries, a theater, an indoor play area and a resource center.

www.wetlandpark.gov.hk

Kadoorie Farm and Botanic Gardens

Kadoorie Farm and Botanic Gardens is another conservation and education attraction sprawled across the slopes of Hong Kong's highest mountain, Tai Mo Shan. The aim of the gardens is to educate people about sustainable living and agricultural practices as well as to conserve native animal and plant life. Visitors can wander

about the “eco-garden” where organic vegetables are grown, and visit the “Da Hua Bai” – a special breed of pig – bred by the facility. Wild animals including flamingos, reptiles and birds of prey can also be seen here, as well as plenty of butterflies and dragonflies in the Butterfly Gardens. The farm also conducts educational tours and workshops, and operates a small shop selling fresh farm-grown produce and eggs to visitors.

www.kfbg.org

Mai Po Marshes

Mai Po Marshes is a nature reserve managed by the World Wildlife Fund (WWF). Located nearby the Hong Kong Wetland Park and shoulder-to-shoulder with the Hong Kong-China border, the Marshes are a resting and feeding place for more than 300 species of migratory birds, including the rare Black-faced Spoonbill.

Visitors who enjoy bird watching can join a guided tour organized by the WWF, led by a nature interpreter. These tours follow a designated trail that passes through shrimp ponds, natural wildlife habitats and bird hides, allowing visitors and photographers to observe the birds at close range.

Specialist tours are also available for members of the WWF Hong Kong, overseas naturalists and academics. Though tours are available year-round, the best time for bird watching is during spring and autumn months.

www.wwf.org.hk



Image by Wpcpey / CC BY 4.0

MUSEUMS, GALLERIES AND SPECIALIST EXHIBITIONS

Hong Kong boasts many museums that are reasonably priced and provide a good day or afternoon of entertainment for the family. Most public museums are managed by the LCSD, broadly covering art, history and science. Museum passes, which offer a range of benefits, are also sold by the LCSD. The complete list of museums and exhibition galleries, along with more information, can be found on their dedicated website.

www.museums.gov.hk

Aviation Discovery Center

Located at Terminal 2 of the Hong Kong International Airport on Lantau Island, the Aviation Discovery Center (ADC) is the world's first ever aviation-themed multimedia center. With more than 20 multifaceted special infotainment zones on the theme of aviation, the ADC is filled with aviation exhibits and graphics, including a Cockpit Simulator, a SkyDeck viewing platform, a 4D motion ride and more.

The SkyDeck offers an open-air panoramic view of the Hong Kong International Airport from its highest point in the airport runway area, where visitors are treated to a superb view of airplanes taking off and landing.

Adults and children alike will be truly amazed by the 4D motion ride, the world's first full motion plane cabin ride simulator, equipped with 4D special effects for an in-flight adventure not to be missed.

www.hongkongairport.com

Dialogue in the Dark

In this specially constructed pitch-black exhibition, visually impaired guides lead sighted visitors around in an effort to help them perceive the world as they do themselves – in complete

darkness but with heightened senses. This unforgettable experience will quite literally change your perception on what it's like to be without sight.

www.dialogue-experience.com.hk

Noah's Ark Hong Kong

Noah's Ark Hong Kong in Ma Wan Park is a life-sized replica of the biblical Noah's Ark, and is part of an attraction that was set up to promote family values, love, social harmony and care for the environment. Its attractions include a 4D theater that showcases the raw power of nature, a collection of ark models from all over the world, the largest meteorite exhibit in Hong Kong and a microscopic animal kingdom. Visitors are advised to purchase tickets in advance, as the programs and facilities have a limited capacity.

www.noahsark.com.hk

Image by HK Arun / CC BY 3.0



TOURS

The pace and energy of Hong Kong can be overwhelming at first for newcomers. Given time to settle that will change, but why wait? Jumpstart your knowledge of the city with a good old fashioned tour. Here are some ideas to get you started:

Big Bus Tour

The big open-top bus tour is perfect for those who prefer to explore at their own pace. When the weather is good, grab a seat on the top deck for refreshing, open-air views and unobstructed photo opportunities of the city. All three routes – the Hong Kong Island Tour, the Kowloon Tour and the Stanley Tour – are accompanied by a recorded commentary in a language of your choosing. Buy a ticket for any one (or all three) of the hop-on-hop-off bus routes and enjoy the sights of the city at your leisure.

www.bigbustours.com

Rickshaw Sightseeing Bus

Decorated to look like a traditional Chinese rickshaw, the so-named Rickshaw Sightseeing Bus is a similar alternative to the Big Bus Tour except for its focus on Hong Kong's heritage. The Heritage Route will take you past the sights, sounds and smells of "old" Hong Kong, allowing passengers to form a fuller picture of how the city has evolved over the years.

www.rickshawbus.com

TramOramic Tour

History buffs will enjoy touring the city aboard a 1920s-style open-top tram. The one-hour sightseeing journey is supplemented by a recorded commentary of local life and tram history in eight languages. Free WiFi is available on board.

www.hktramways.com/en/tramoramic

Walking Tours

Those who prefer to explore a new place on foot will enjoy a walking tour. Like most others around the world, walking tours in Hong Kong are led by passionate and knowledgeable local guides. Here are a few tour operators:

- ▶ Big Foot Tour
www.bigfoottour.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Free Walk
hkfreewalk.com
- ▶ Walk Hong Kong
www.walkhongkong.com
- ▶ Walk in Hong Kong
walkin.hk

Boat Tours

In a trend that takes advantage of Hong Kong's natural harbor and its scenic position facing the South China Sea, boat tours have become a popular way to explore the territory from a different perspective. Here are some of Hong Kong's most popular boat tours that can arrange anything from a nighttime harbor sail to a full day tour of the outlying islands.

- ▶ Aqua Luna
aqualuna.com.hk
- ▶ Hello Hong Kong Boat Tours
hellohongkong.com.hk/boat-tour

- ▶ Star Ferry's Harbour Tour
www.starferry.com.hk
- ▶ Watertours Hong Kong
www.watertours.com.hk

Specialist Tours

Once you are familiar with the lay of the land, why not dive a little deeper into your area of interest with a specialist tour?

Art Tours

Hong Kong's art scene is up-and-coming, with clusters of galleries to be found all over the city from SoHo in Central to Wong Chuk Hang. Joining an art tour will help you navigate this flourishing world. Accidental Art organizes a number of tours which will bring you around the city's ecosystems of galleries and uncover the meanings behind local street art.

- ▶ Accidental Art Tour
accidentalart.co

Nature & Hiking Tours

Hong Kong's countryside offers an abundance of natural attractions for those willing to journey a little further. On a nature tour, you can explore everything from the "ghost villages" in the New Territories to the hexagonal columns of Hong Kong's Geopark. Many tour operators also offer guided hikes on the territory's many walking trails. You may already be an experienced hiker, but having a tour guide along for the first time to provide directions will free up your energy to enjoy the sights.

- ▶ Adventure Tours
www.adventuretours.hk
- ▶ Ecotour Sai Kung
www.ecotoursaikung.com

LIVING in HONG KONG

- ▶ Walk Hong Kong
www.walkhongkong.com
- ▶ Wild Hong Kong
www.wildhongkong.com

Dolphin-watching Tours

Hong Kong's endangered "pink dolphins" are sadly diminishing in number, but people's curiosity about them has been unwavering ever since the pink dolphin became the official mascot of Hong Kong's handover to China in 1997. Hong Kong Dolphinwatch offers boat tours to view these elusive creatures and is currently the only sustainable tour company doing so.

www.hkdolphinwatch.com

Food Tours

Conducted by passionate and discerning "foodie guides," these walking tours are perfect for food lovers with a taste for adventure. Tastings are sure to include classic Hong Kong dishes such as dim sum, wonton noodles, roasted meats with rice, Hong Kong-style milk tea and egg tarts. In between each stop, learn about local lifestyles and culture as it is explained by your guide.

- ▶ Hong Kong Food Crawlers
www.hkfoodcrawlers.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Foodie Tasting Tour
www.hongkongfoodietours.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Food Tours
www.eatingadventures.com
- ▶ Little Adventures in Hong Kong
www.littleadventuresinhongkong.com

Nightlife Tours

If you love to party, you're in the right place! Hong Kong's renowned nightlife scene is in a league of its own. Join a pub crawl for an exciting introduction to the best clubs, pubs and bars in the city, and make some new friends along the way.

- ▶ Hong Kong Pub Crawl
hongkongpubcrawl.com
- ▶ Wednesday Horse Races Crawl
www.klook.com



CULTURAL, HISTORICAL & RELIGIOUS ATTRACTIONS

Hong Kong's dramatic transformation from fishing village to metropolis under the influence of early Chinese settlers and later British colonialists has left behind colorful vestiges of each period in its wake. Here are a few cultural, historical and religious attractions to be found in the territory:

TIKITIKI BOWLING BAR

Fun for all and all for fun

Tikitiki Bowling Bar is the heart of Sai Kung, there is no other place like it occupying a gross floor area of 22,000+ square feet and featuring 10 bowling lanes, 2 cocktail bars and a 5-star restaurant too!

Tikitiki offers a variety of entertainment that will keep you coming back for more, including magic shows, mascot song and dance, balloon twisting, face painting, musical duos, trios and more!

You can sit in creature comfort sipping tropical cocktails or fiercely compete with family and friends to take home the title of bowling champion, it's all up to you!

See you soon at Tikitiki Bowling Bar for the time of your life!
reservations@urban-ent.com

OPENING HOURS
MONDAY - THURSDAY 15:00 - 22:00, FRIDAY 15:00 - 24:00
SATURDAY 08:00 - 24:00, SUNDAY 08:00 - 22:00

4/F, CENTRO, 1A CHUI TONG ROAD,
SAI KUNG, N.T., HONG KONG
香港新界西貢翠塘路1A號 CENTRO, 4樓

[tikitiki bowling bar](https://www.facebook.com/tikitiki bowling bar)
[tikitiki bowling bar](https://www.instagram.com/tikitiki bowling bar)
[tikitiki](https://www.tiktok.com/@tikitiki bowling bar)

Chi Lin Nunnery and Nan Lian Garden

Chi Lin Nunnery was founded in the '30s to provide religious, cultural, educational and elderly care services to the Hong Kong community. Reconstructed in the '90s in the style of Tang dynasty monastic architecture (AD 618-907) by skilled artisans and craftsmen in China, and then reconstructed here like pieces in a jigsaw puzzle, the complex was built without nails. It combines ancient building techniques and modern technology through a system of wooden doweling and brackets.

The nunnery features beautiful gardens and grounds, with lotus ponds, sculpted bushes and bonsai trees, as well as statues of the Goddess of Mercy, God of Medicine and others. Just across the street, connected to the nunnery by a bridge is Nan Lian Garden, a garden styled like the famous gardens in Suzhou, with ponds, a waterfall, a hexagonal-shaped pavilion and a variety of trees and shrubbery sure to delight any visitor. A vegetarian restaurant and teahouse are open to the public.

www.chilin.org

Government House

Built between 1851 and 1855, this beautiful colonial residence was home to 25 British governors of Hong Kong prior to the handover in 1997. Located on the slopes of the Mid-levels on Upper Albert Road, this since renovated structure is now home and office to the Chief Executive of Hong Kong.

www.ceo.gov.hk/gh





Lam Tsuen Wishing Trees

Whenever there was a festival throughout history, villagers would journey to Lam Tsuen in Tai Po to throw joss paper onto two trees and make wishes. They believed that the higher the branch the joss paper landed on, the greater the chance that the wish would come true. Over time, these two trees became known as “wishing trees,” which continue to attract hordes of local villagers and tourists during festivals to this day.

lamtsuen.com

Man Mo Temple

The Man Mo Temple on Hollywood Road in Central is dedicated to the worship of two emperors who lived during the Chin and Yuan dynasties. These emperors, were known as the Civil God “Man,” and the Martial God “Mo.” Historically, it was a place where the community got together to resolve any conflicts. Today, the little urban temple is popular with photographers, who find that the large incense coils make interesting subjects.

www.man-mo-temple.hk

Po Lin Monastery and Tian Tan Giant Buddha

Getting to the Giant Buddha involves climbing up a flight of 268 steps. Once there, it is a breathtaking sight that instills a sense of serenity and calmness. It is the world’s largest outdoor bronze statue and one of the “Ten Engineering Wonders in Hong Kong.” The Giant Buddha sits atop the 482m Muk Yue Shan, allowing visitors to enjoy a panoramic view of Lantau and the South China Sea from the podium. Wisdom Path nearby is also worth the

short walk, featuring an arrangement of 38 giant wooden columns measuring eight to 10 meters. Each column showcases calligraphy by the master of Chinese Studies, Professor Jao Tsung-I, and a replica of the Heart Sutra, a revered prayer. The wood columns are arranged in an “∞” shape to symbolize the idea of infinity.

www.plm.org.hk

St. John’s Cathedral

Nestled in between the skyscrapers of Central’s financial district, the historic St. John’s cathedral, built in 1849, has witnessed the evolution of the city around it while remaining largely unchanged. To this day, the 13th century Early English and Decorated Gothic-style structure continues to serve a large Anglican congregation.

www.stjohnscathedral.org.hk

Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery

Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery (Man Fat Tse) was founded by Reverend Yuet Kai in 1949. The walls are bedecked with 12,000 Buddha statues, all slightly different and built over the course of 10 years. On the other side of the hall is a nine-story pagoda. The gilded body of the founder is also on display. Located on the mountain behind Sha Tin Pai Tau Village, Man Fat Tse is not an actual monastery, as there are no resident monks.

www.10kbuddhas.org

Wong Tai Sin Temple

Wong Tai Sin Temple, first brought to Hong Kong in 1915 before being moved to its current location in Rosy Garden on

the southern side of Lion Rock, is one of the most famous shrines in Hong Kong. It is a very popular temple for worshipers of Taoism, Buddhism and Confucianism. The halls of the temple grounds are dedicated to the Buddhist Goddess of Mercy and to Confucius. Within the temple complex, there is also a Good Wish Garden, an artificial waterfall and a replica of the famous Nine Dragons relief (of the Beijing Imperial Palace), as well as various pavilions. It is well known that worshipers come to Wong Tai Sin for fortune-telling. The fortune-tellers are all housed in a complex below the main temple, and some of them speak English.

www.1.siksikyuen.org.hk/en/wong-tai-sin-temple

USEFUL RESOURCES

The Hong Kong Tourism Board is a great place to get free maps, general information and advice about Hong Kong. There are two main visitor centers: Terminal 1 Arrival Hall of the Hong Kong International Airport, open 8am-9pm daily; and another at the arrival hall on the 2/F in the Terminal Building of the Lo Wu border crossing. There are also two in-town centers: one located in Tsim Sha Tsui at the Star Ferry Concourse, open 8am-8pm daily, and another at The Peak Piazza, open 11am to 8pm daily. A multilingual hotline (2508-1234) is available from 9am-6pm daily.

www.discoverhongkong.com

Guidebooks and street maps are available at local bookstores as well as the Online Government Bookstore's Publications Sales Unit. The online bookstore provides a one-stop service for the purchase of government-issued publications, including the laws of Hong Kong, maps of the countryside and other government gazettes. Many can be viewed online before you place your order.

www.gov.hk



**5/F Foo Sang Building
69 Wing Lok St., Sheung Wan**

Tel: (852) 2857 1311

Tel: (852) 6493 2650

Fax: (852) 2524 5097

paco@saffron-cruises.com

www.saffron-cruises.com

Paco Goetschalckx

Saffron Cruises



Saffron Cruises has the largest fleets of junk boats in Hong Kong and are ideal for all occasions, from the three red sails of our Chinese sailing junk floating in Victoria harbor to our 98ft motor cruiser yacht Flagship.



CHAPTER

12

SHOPPING

The first cliché - that “Hong Kong is a shopper’s paradise” - is true. The second - that “you get what you pay for” - is less so, as price doesn’t necessarily determine quality here. So before setting out, know where to find what you are looking for.



There are two main choices of where to shop in Hong Kong – either on Hong Kong Island itself or across the harbor on Kowloon. The number of options is staggering, and both sides have an array of options to choose from: from street markets to mega-malls, outlet stores to holiday bazaars, ready-made to custom-made. Whatever you want or need, you’ll find it here.

Because of its free-port status, well-established tourism industry and heavy focus on commerce and trade, Hong Kong is well known as an excellent place for shopping, and many tourists come here just for this purpose.

Hong Kong has been described as one gigantic bazaar. Its immediate effect on newcomers is utter confusion, as they are confronted with countless shops, arcades, street markets, boutiques, malls and supermarkets, brightly lit window displays and clusters of neon signs on storefronts and hanging over the roads. You may find this wealth and diversity of shops exciting, intriguing and perhaps a bit intimidating. But with the help of a map (or Google Maps), most find that they manage to buy the essentials. In time, you will also come to know which areas of the city are best for finding specific goods, from clothing to furniture to antiques.

The Hong Kong Tourism Board’s Quality Tourism Services (QTS) Scheme certifies shops, restaurants, accommodation and hair salons that meet standards of superb customer service, including the aspects of clearly displayed prices and product information.

www.discoverhongkong.com

MALLS

You can find a shopping mall practically everywhere you go in Hong Kong. These range from smaller plazas with shops that focus on a single product type (computers, audio-video equipment and fashion) to comprehensive mega malls that offer a wide range of shops that cater to every taste and budget. In the larger malls, you’ll find international brand goods from every corner of the world. Most of these larger malls have hourly as well as monthly parking. Sometimes – and especially during public holidays – there are special parking discounts for shoppers who make purchases over a certain amount.

Here is a list of the city’s larger malls:

Hong Kong Island**Cityplaza Taikoo Shing**

Cityplaza, located on East Hong Kong Island in the Taikoo Shing residential district, has 170 shops, numerous restaurants, a 5-star Cineplex and a full-facility ice rink. The mall is conveniently accessible by MTR, bus and tram, and opens from 7am to midnight.

www.cityplaza.com.hk

Hysan Place

Conveniently linked to the Causeway Bay MTR Station, Hysan Place opened just five years ago, and has grown to becoming one of the area’s most trendy hangout spots. With over 120 international branded shops on 17 floors of retail space, it is also the first mall in Greater China to be awarded a LEED Platinum certification, the highest rating on the LEED system dedicated to

Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design. Eslite, a popular bookstore chain from Taiwan, opened its first retail shop in the mall selling a large bilingual collection of books and decent selection of international magazines.

The selection of casual and fine dining restaurants offering a variety of cuisines is one of the mall's biggest draws.

www.hp.leegardens.com.hk

International Finance Centre (IFC)

The skyscrapers of IFC One & Two prestigiously located in the heart of Central are home to many international financial institutions. The towering, 88-story IFC Two is Hong Kong Island's pre-eminent landmark and an enduring symbol of the region's robust financial vigor. Both IFC One & Two are part of a mega complex that includes: office towers, a three-level shopping mall with more than 200 high-end shops and restaurants, a five-screen cinema, a supermarket, a rooftop terrace, the Four Seasons Hotel & Four Seasons Place serviced apartments, and Hong Kong MTR Station, which services the Airport Express MTR line. Hong Kong's flagship Apple Store also resides here; its three-tiered shop floor is encased by floor-to-ceiling glass windows that overlook the harbor.

www.ifc.com.hk

The Landmark

The Landmark is the largest shopping mall in Hong Kong's Central District and arguably also the most luxurious. Connected by a system of above-ground, air-conditioned, indoor walkways, The Landmark forms one part of a sprawling complex that includes office buildings - Alexandra House, Chater House, Prince's

Building - and two five-star hotels, Mandarin Oriental and The Landmark Mandarin Oriental. When shoppers have had enough of designer brands, they can sit down to eat at one of the Landmark's exclusive dining establishments, including 3 Michelin-starred L'Atelier de Joel Robuchon and 8½ Otto e mezzo Bombana.

www.landmark.hk

Landmark Atrium

Landmark Atrium is home to several high-end American and European fashion brands such as Ralph Lauren, Louis Vuitton, Gucci and Balenciaga, as well as Landmark Men, a floor with shops curated specially for fashionable gents.

Landmark Alexandra

Landmark Alexandra, which also includes an office tower, houses luxury brands Prada, Yves Saint Laurent, Dolce & Gabbana and Burberry, 3 Michelin-starred Italian restaurant 8 1/2 Otto e Mezzo Bombana as well as Ponti Wine Cellar.

Landmark Chater

Landmark Chater houses luxury brands Bulgari and Giorgio Armani on the ground floor. The Armani brand also offers Armani / Prive, an exclusive nightclub and bar, Emporio Armani, Armani Junior, as well as Giorgio Armani cosmetics, and florist Armani Fiori.

Landmark Prince's

Landmark Prince's houses top international luxury jewelry brands like Cartier and Van Cleef & Arpels, as well as high-end fashion labels like Chanel and Chloe. It also hosts a selection of upmarket retailers, who sell a wide range of clothing and household goods, from bed and bath linens, to art and carpets.

Other outlets include a bookstore, a photo shop, a fitness equipment store and a supermarket. Oliver's Delicatessen is an international deli and supermarket stocked with specialty imported food and wine. Higher up on the 25th floor is sophisticated restaurant and bar SEVVA, where fashionable city slickers sip cocktails on the terrace overlooking Hong Kong's glimmering cityscape.

Pacific Place

Pacific Place is conveniently located in Admiralty, in between several five-star hotels, Grade-A office buildings, and the urban oasis of Hong Kong Park. The mall, colloquially referred to as "PP," houses stores selling high-end products and services - from designer fashion outlets to gourmet restaurants. It is also home to a newly refurbished AMC Cineplex, and one of Hong Kong's only two branches of luxury British department store, Harvey Nichols.

www.pacificplace.com.hk

Stanley Plaza & Murray House

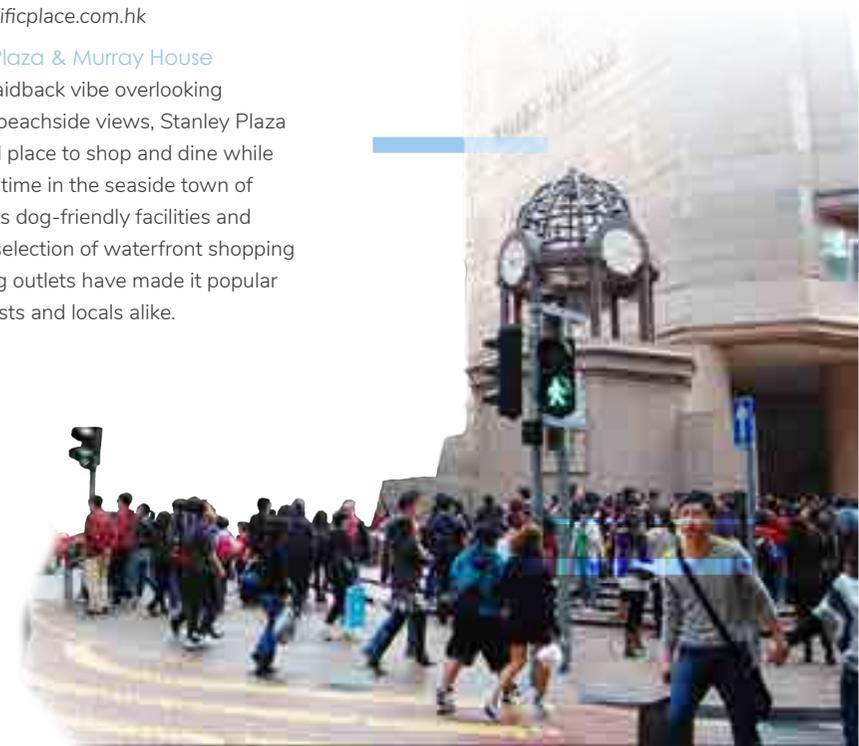
With its laidback vibe overlooking beautiful beachside views, Stanley Plaza is an ideal place to shop and dine while spending time in the seaside town of Stanley. Its dog-friendly facilities and growing selection of waterfront shopping and dining outlets have made it popular with tourists and locals alike.

Just next to Stanley Plaza is Murray House, a 160-year old restored colonial building which has become one of Hong Kong's most iconic landmarks. Moved from its original location in Central and reassembled in Stanley in the late 1990s, the historical building today houses a number of international dining establishments and retail outlets, including global high-street fashion label, H&M.

www.stanleyplaza.com

Times Square

Times Square in Causeway Bay is one of Hong Kong's busiest shopping malls. It has 12 floors of shops with department stores, boutiques, cinemas, electrical appliance stores, supermarkets and dozens of restaurants both inside and nearby. Lane Crawford occupies the ground and first floors of Times Square and offers designer labels, branded cosmetics and home decor.





Like its New York counterpart, Times Square is well-known for its annual New Year's Eve countdown, and a similar event that takes place on Christmas Eve. Throughout the year, Times Square is also home to large and colorful themed displays designed by local and international artists, providing endless photo opportunities for locals and tourists alike. The large screens and giant clock are also popular meeting places.

www.timessquare.com.hk

Kowloon

APM

Popular with a younger, trendier crowd, the APM shopping mall has a unique selling point – its late opening hours. Every one of its 170 retail outlets closes no earlier than midnight, and many of its dining and entertainment outlets stay open till 2am and beyond. Here you will find a mix of high-street brands and local boutiques, along with a cinema and plenty of affordable eateries.

www.hkapm.com.hk

ELEMENTS

Named after the five Chinese elements of wood, water, fire, earth and metal, ELEMENTS is a deluxe, high-end shopping mall located right above the Kowloon MTR Station and Airport Express Check-in. It is also connected to several luxury apartments and Hong Kong's tallest building – the International Commerce Center. In addition to the plethora of indoor restaurant options, shoppers can enjoy food and drinks at Civic Square, the mall's vibrant alfresco dining area.

www.elements.hk

Harbour City

Spread across two million square feet of prime real estate, Harbour City is Hong Kong's largest and most diverse shopping mall. Conveniently situated near the iconic Star Ferry Pier and overlooking the picturesque Victoria Harbour, the mall itself is equally a tourist attraction as it is a prime shopping destination. Made up of five sections (including a major cruise terminal) and offering eight categories of retail outlets, there is literally something for everyone under its expansive roof.

www.harbourcity.com.hk

1881 Heritage

Located in the heart of Tsim Sha Tsui, the Former Marine Police Headquarters have been rejuvenated and re-integrated into the urban fabric of the surrounding area. The 120-year-old historical development has been revitalized and transformed into a cultural and shopping landmark in Hong Kong and renamed as "1881 Heritage." The beautiful colonial architecture and surrounding green landscape make it a popular venue for weddings and photoshoots.

www.1881heritage.com

Festival Walk

Festival Walk, located in Kowloon Tong, was once the biggest shopping mall in Hong Kong when it first opened in 1998. Housing over 200 retail shops and restaurants, a multi-screen cinema, and one of the city's largest ice rinks, Festival Walk is also conveniently linked to the Kowloon Tong MTR Station.

www.festivalwalk.com.hk

iSQUARE

Located in the heart of Tsim Sha Tsui at the busy intersection of Nathan and Peking Road, iSQUARE is a futuristic shopping and entertainment complex linked to the Tsim Sha Tsui MTR station. In addition to 31 floors of shopping, dining and entertainment outlets, iSQUARE is home to five grand cineplexes, including an IMAX Digital Theatre.

www.isquare.hk

The One

Hong Kong's tallest retail complex, The One, houses an eclectic mix of local and regional brands and boutiques. Its sheer height and prime location on 100 Nathan Road, Tsim Sha Tsui have blessed it with sweeping, unobstructed views of Victoria Harbour. Book an alfresco table at one of its fine dining establishments such as Wooloomooloo Prime or Harlan's for unparalleled views of the city.

www.the-one.hk

Image by WiNG / CC BY 3.0

**K11**

Located in Tsim Sha Tsui East, K11 was founded in 2008 using a concept that aimed to blend elements of art, people, and nature. Far from an ordinary mall, K11 describes itself as "the First Museum Retail in the world." With exhibition windows displaying over two million dollars' worth of art, and built using various elements of green design and technology, shopping in K11 is an experience unlike any other in Hong Kong.

www.k11concepts.com

Langham Place

The Langham Place Shopping Mall is a trendy 15-story landmark in the densely-packed heart of Mong Kok, Kowloon. Comprising an area of 600,000 square feet, the mall gathers a plethora of trendy retail outlets, popular food & beverage outlets and a cinema, with exceptionally long opening hours and direct access to the area's one and only 5-star hotel.

www.langhamplace.com.hk

MegaBox

MegaBox, located in Kowloon Bay, is a large 1.1-million-square-foot shopping and entertainment complex. Boasting Hong Kong's largest home furnishing store, an interactive children's entertainment area, an IMAX theatre and the city's first Olympic-sized ice rink, MegaBox mall has something for all ages.

www.megabox.com.hk

Mira Mall

With 500,000 square feet of shopping space this mall is a must for those doing the Nathan Road walk. Complete with shopping, dining, Grade-A office space and a 5-star hotel, the Mira Mall combines business and pleasure under one roof.

www.mira-mall.com

Telford Plaza

Telford Plaza is a two-phase shopping mall located in Kowloon Bay, with a number of themed boulevards, including Telecom Walk, Ginseng Alley, Golden Pathway, Sunshine Boulevard, Electronic Zone and Travel Expo, each named after the type of goods each specializes in.

www.telford-plaza.com

New Territories**New Town Plaza**

Located at Sha Tin MTR station, New Town Plaza is a huge shopping mall that attracts mostly Mainland tourists going to and from Shenzhen, who are frequently spotted toting large suitcases from store to store. The 2-million-square-foot mall houses all the well-known fashion chains, as well as some lesser-known brands. Children will be entertained at Asia's first Snoopy's world.

www.newtownplaza.com.hk

PopCorn

Located right on top of the Tseung Kwan O MTR Station, PopCorn is a smaller mall that attracts Tseung Kwan O residents and generally a younger crowd. It is home to 150 affordable shopping and dining outlets as well as a cinema.

www.popcornmko.com.hk

DEPARTMENT STORES

There is something reassuring about stepping into a department store and knowing you will be able to find everything you need in one place. There are many department stores in Hong Kong. Here are some of the larger ones:

Chinese Arts and Crafts

A subsidiary of Chinese Resources Enterprise, Chinese Arts and Crafts was established in Hong Kong in 1959. It is known for its selection of Chinese handicrafts, silks and embroidery. It has four shops located in Central, Wan Chai, Admiralty and Tsim Sha Tsui.

www.cachk.com

Harvey Nichols

This department store got its start in 1813, when Mr Harvey opened a linen shop in London; Mr Nichols joined the store in 1820. No doubt the two gentlemen would have difficulty recognizing their namesake today, especially in this posh setting on the other side of the world. It has all the usual suspects in designer names, as well as some brands carried nowhere else in Hong Kong, giving it a leg up in the city's very competitive fashion and accessories market.

www.harveynichols.com



AEON

A Japanese department store chain worth checking out is AEON (previously named JUSCO), which has stores located throughout Hong Kong, Kowloon and the New Territories. You will find many traditional Japanese goods and food along with a wide selection of interesting gifts.

www.aeonstores.com.hk

Lab Concept

The Lab Concept offers exclusive fashion, beauty and lifestyle brands in locations throughout Hong Kong. Its flagship location in Queensway Plaza right above Admiralty MTR station is situated at the intersection of an indoor elevated walkway that connects several major office buildings and malls, including the Lippo Centre, United Centre and Pacific Place Mall. Lab Concept also has branches in Times Square and Ocean Terminal.

www.labconcepthk.com

Lane Crawford

Founded in Hong Kong in 1850 by Scotsmen Thomas Ash Lane and Ninian Crawford, the original store was a far cry from today's luxurious and personalized shopping experience. It was once a makeshift bamboo structure on Victoria Harbour, from where the two founders sold provisions to the crews of visiting ships as well as British Navy personnel and their families. Today, Lane Crawford is the city's most esteemed luxury department store, selling everything from vintage accessories to designer furniture.

www.lanecrawford.com

Image by Wpcep / CC BY 3.0

Marks & Spencer

British department store Marks & Spencer opened its first shop in Hong Kong in 1988, to cater to British expats missing a taste of home. Today, with 15 locations around the city, the chain is popular with expats and locals alike, who come looking for its high-quality men's, women's and children's fashion, lingerie and beauty products and its growing selection of imported food and wine.

www.marks-and-spencer.hk

Sincere

Founded in 1900, Sincere was the first Chinese-owned department store established in Hong Kong, and remains dedicated to providing quality merchandise with the best value to customers. It delivers a comprehensive range of merchandise, from contemporary European fashions and accessories, to electrical appliances, bedding, bath, household, sports and travel items. Sincere has stores throughout the territory and Mainland China.

www.sincere.com.hk



RELAX BEFORE YOU UNWIND IN THE VINEYARD

With access to over 850 airport lounges worldwide

Enjoy access to the Plaza Premium Lounge and complimentary Priority Pass™ Membership in over 400 cities worldwide, plus many more travel privileges.

Call 2277 3333 to apply today www.flyfaster.com.hk >



American Express®
Cathay Pacific Elite Credit Card



SOGO

SOGO is now well established in Causeway Bay and Tsim Sha Tsui. SOGO's Causeway Bay location has become a major landmark in Hong Kong's shopping landscape, and its big annual sales are comparable to Boxing Day sales in international department stores overseas such as Selfridges or Harrods. Huge price reductions can be found, but you will need to navigate the frenzied crowds jostling for bargains. The store also has a very popular supermarket at the Causeway Bay store.

www.sogo.com.hk

Wing On

Founded in 1907, Wing On was the second Chinese-owned department store set up in Hong Kong. It has four outlets across the city which sell household goods and appliances, bedding, furniture, toys, food and wine.

www.wingonet.com

Yue Hwa

As its name suggests, Yue Hwa Chinese Products specializes in the sale of high-quality, traditional Chinese products. Here you can find many of the territory's finest Chinese goods, ranging from exquisite Chinese arts and crafts, to genuine and rare Chinese medicinal herbs. Although the chain has multiple outlets across the territory, we recommend paying a visit to its flagship store on Nathan Road, Kowloon.

www.yuehwa.com

STREET-LEVEL CLUSTERS

There are many streets, lanes and boulevards in Hong Kong with clusters of shops that are enjoyable for open-air window shopping when the weather isn't too hot. During the cooler, drier months of November to February, Hong Kongers leave the city's air-conditioned shopping malls in favor of wandering these streets.

Fashion Walk

Fashion Walk is the largest shopping plaza in Causeway Bay. Located along Paterson, Kingston and Cleveland Streets, the trendy plaza consists of a number of retail shops - many accessible from street-level.

www.fashionwalk.com.hk

Park Lane Shopper's Boulevard

Park Lane Boulevard is located on one side of a prime stretch of Nathan Road in Tsim Sha Tsui. Anchored by the entrance of Kowloon Park at the north and the Kowloon Mosque at the South, this tree-lined boulevard provides shoppers with shady and easy access to ground level retail shops that offer shoes, jewelry, sportswear and a range of fashion.

www.discoverhongkong.com

PMQ

Originally built in 1951 as the Police Married Quarters, the colonial site was revitalized by the government in 2010 in an initiative to promote and support the creative and design industries in Hong Kong. Today, the open-air complex



(rebranded as PMQ) is home to around 100 creative enterprises, featuring a mix of local and international designers selling everything from fashion to furniture. Exhibition space and event facilities are also available, and the venue can get quite lively on weekends thanks to the occasional pop-up market or live music event.

www.pmq.org.hk

SUPERMARKETS & PERSONAL CARE STORES

People living in Hong Kong are spoiled for choice by the number and variety of supermarkets available to them. All grocery chains offer home delivery over a certain spending amount, and most also have online ordering services.

city'super

city'super is a high-end grocery store known for its imported specialty ingredients and premium products not typically found in local Hong Kong supermarkets. The supermarket forms just one component of each City Super outlet, which also includes lifestyle store LOG-ON, and a cooked food station called cookedDeli. city'super stores are located throughout Hong Kong,

www.citysuper.com.hk

Mannings

Sometimes branded as Guardian overseas, Mannings is a personal care and beauty retail chain selling a comprehensive range of healthcare,



personal care, skin care, baby care and pharmacy products. It has numerous locations around Hong Kong.

www.mannings.com.hk

Park-n-Shop

Park-n-Shop is one of Hong Kong's largest and leading supermarket chains, which, in addition to its own brand, operates different store formats to cater to a spectrum of customer needs. While Park-n-Shop caters to more local tastes, its other stores - International by PARKnSHOP, TASTE, Great Food Hall,

Gourmet, and Fusion - offer a wider variety of international goods and fresh produce. Park-n-Shop and its affiliated stores are located in most shopping malls and neighborhoods.

www.parknshop.com

Watsons

Watsons is primarily a pharmacy and personal care store that also sells confectionery and other miscellaneous items. Stores can be found all over the city and free delivery is available with purchases totaling a certain amount.

www.watsons.com.hk

Wellcome

Founded in 1945, Wellcome is Hong Kong's largest and oldest grocery store chain. It is owned by the Dairy Farm Group. Just like Park-n-Shop, the Group also operates a number of other supermarkets with a more international offering. These include the more upmarket chains Market Place by Jason's, Oliver's and ThreeSixty (Hong Kong's largest organic and natural food store).

www.wellcome.com.hk

CONVENIENCE STORES

No matter where you find yourself in Hong Kong, a convenience store will be located just a few steps away. 7-Eleven, the world's largest convenient store chain, has a dominant presence here, and outlets are ubiquitous around the city. Each neighborhood will have at least half a dozen, and is not uncommon to see several 7-Eleven outlets within close proximity of each other. In addition to typical convenience store offerings, you can also enjoy additional services at selected outlets, such as "on-the-go" hot drinks and meals, photocopying and fax services, ATM and add-value services for the Octopus card, and postal and bill payment services. Other convenience store chains in Hong Kong include Circle K and VanGo, which offer similar services.

- ▶ 7-Eleven
www.7-eleven.com.hk
- ▶ Circle K
www.circlek.hk
- ▶ VanGo
www.crvanguard.com.hk

COSMETIC STORE CHAINS

The size of the cosmetics industry in Hong Kong can be assessed with a walk along any shopping street. Cosmetic retail outlets like Sasa, Bonjour and Colourmix are among the largest, with a ubiquity that rivals convenience stores in the city.

- ▶ Bonjour
m.bonjourhk.com
- ▶ Colourmix
www.colourmix-cosmetics.com
- ▶ Sasa
web1.sasa.com

HOMEWARE & FURNISHINGS

If your flat or house in Hong Kong hasn't come already furnished, head to one of the following homeware stores to pick up the basics without breaking the bank.

Franc Franc

Franc Franc is a Japanese furniture retailer which sells beautifully designed housewares with a "casual stylish" brand concept. The store has many locations, including HomeSquare in Sha Tin, Festival Walk and Causeway Bay.

www.francfranc.com.hk

G.O.D.

G.O.D. (Goods of Desire) is a local brand that offers stylish and modern products by local and international product designers. G.O.D. offers home furnishings, housewares,

furniture, fashion and gifts. Some of their products are Hong Kong-themed and are uniquely Chinese in their construction and design. Although they have closed some of their stores, the company still has branches in various locations, including popular tourist destinations such as Hollywood Road in Central, Causeway Bay, Sai Kung, Stanley and PMQ.

www.god.com.hk

IKEA

Swedish homeware giant IKEA is just as popular in Hong Kong as it is all over the world. Their stores in Causeway Bay, Kowloon Bay and Sha Tin also have a snack shop and cafeteria.

www.ikea.com

Muji

This Japanese retail store sells furniture, homeware & kitchenware, skincare & cosmetics, stationery and clothing, with a focus on minimalism and balanced living. Some branches include a café that serves up light Japanese and Western fusion meals and drinks.

www.muji.com

HomeSquare

HomeSquare, located in Sha Tin, is the largest complex of home furnishing retailers. The complex provides a one-stop mart for interior design, furniture, bedding and curtains, lighting, kitchen and bathroom accessories and electrical appliances. It is accessible by bus and taxi and via the Sha Tin MTR station.

www.homesquare.com.hk

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS & HOME APPLIANCES

The major appliance chains in Hong Kong are Broadway, Fortress and Suning. All three chains have stores in every part of Hong Kong, primarily in shopping malls. They carry international brand products and provide delivery and set up services.

Broadway

Broadway is a leading electronics and electrical appliance retailer in Hong Kong, selling everything from TVs and mobile phones to kettles and hairdryers.

www.broadway.com.hk

Fortress

Just like its main competitor Broadway, Fortress is one of Hong Kong's larger and more popular electronics and household appliance stores. In many of the larger shopping malls, Broadway and Fortress outlets, as well as other electronics goods providers, are often side by side or across from each other. This makes comparison shopping easy.

www.fortress.com.hk

Suning

Suning is China's second largest electronics chain after Gome, and is expanding quickly in Hong Kong as well.

www.cnsuning.com.hk





KEY STREETS & MARKETS

In contrast with its abundance of modern shopping malls, Hong Kong has retained many of its historical shopping areas which largely consist of entire streets dedicated to specific categories of goods. You'll find a street for most things: plumbing & hardware, electronics, kitchenware, lace & buttons, goldfish and pets, flowers and dried seafood - to name a few. Top tip: don't forget to bargain!

Hong Kong Island

Central & Western Districts

Cat Street

Located in the Sheung Wan district, Upper Lascar Row - or Cat Street, as it is known to Hong Kongers - is a famous street market with a long history of selling curios and antiques. A trip to Cat Street is best paired with a visit to the nearby Hollywood Road, where home decor enthusiasts can continue their shopping along its many art galleries and antique shops.

Gough Street

Located in an area informally known as NoHo (north of Hollywood Road) is trendy Gough Street. This blink-and-you'll-miss-it side street has become a homeware paradise with hip little boutiques selling all kinds of home comforts and furniture. Nestled among the shops are several fashionable restaurants and eateries, including Parisian transplant Agnes B Café L.P.G.

Jardine's Crescent

Located almost directly opposite Causeway Bay MTR Exit F is Jardine's Crescent street market, which sells fashion and accessories at bargain prices. As you make your way down the stall-lined street you will also see indoor arcades on either side selling more of the same.

Li Yuen Street East / Li Yuen Street West

Collectively known to many English-speakers as "The Lanes," Li Yuen Streets East and West are historical street markets in Central which have stood the test of time despite the area's rapid modernization. Here you will find everything from inexpensive fashion to traditional Hong Kong souvenirs.

Pottinger Street (Stone Slab Street)

This street, identified by its unevenly-paved, granite stone slabs, is lined with small shops and stalls that sell hair accessories, shoes and clothes. It is best known among the expat community for its shops selling Christmas decorations and Halloween costumes for kids and kids-at-heart.

Stanley Street

Photography enthusiasts will enjoy browsing in the camera and photography equipment stores that line Stanley Street in Central. More stores can be found across the harbor in Kowloon, where prices also tend to be cheaper.



Western Market

This 19th century-old, Edwardian-style building was renovated and converted into a shopping complex in 1991. Today, it houses a number of fabric merchants who were originally located in the old alleys of Central. Along with fabrics, you will also find some souvenir shops and traditional Chinese handicrafts.

"Ladder" Streets

A name given to the series of steep, stone-stepped streets that link parallel roads between Central and Western districts, "Ladder" streets are lined with sidewalk kiosks offering a range of useful services. Somewhere along any of these streets you can find a tailor, a business card and rubber stamp maker, a locksmith and a cobbler.

Wan Chai / Causeway Bay

In the Wan Chai district, you'll find streets with retail stores selling goods of a consistent theme. For example:

Queen's Road East

For furniture, homeware, curtains and upholstery. The street also has a small number of bathroom furnishing stores, but for a wider selection, head to Lockhart Road a short walk away.

Lockhart Road

For bathroom furnishings, selling everything from floor tiles to tap fixtures.

Morrison Hill Road

For your lighting needs, pay a visit to Morrison Hill Road in Causeway Bay. From sparkling crystal chandeliers to cleaner, contemporary fixtures, you are sure to find something that suits your home and budget.

Hennessy Road

Computer fans will love getting lost in one of Hennessy Road's Computer Centers, be they scouting for the latest laptop model or simply browsing for a funky new smartphone case. Wan Chai Computer Center is located at 130 Hennessy Road, and 298 Computer Zone located at 298 Hennessy Road.

Southside

Stanley Market

Located in Stanley Village on the South side of Hong Kong Island, Stanley Market is a largely tourist-aimed market where one can find a wide array of things including knick-knacks, cheap toys and souvenirs, and Chinese silk clothing. The upside of its tourist focus is that you can easily find American and European sizes. The downside: expect to pay higher-than-typical market prices.

Kowloon

Tsim Sha Tsui/Yau Ma Tei/ Prince Edward/Mong Kok Mong Kok Shopping Outlets

Mong Kok is one of the busiest areas in Hong Kong thanks to its dense population and beehive of shopping activity. Shoppers who dare to brave the crowds will be rewarded with bargains galore, as many retailers selling the same items at different prices gives rise to a buyers' market. Whether you are on the hunt for gadgets, fashion or flowers, make sure to browse around first before committing to a purchase.

Canton Road, Tsim Sha Tsui

Running across the entire length of Harbour City shopping mall in TST is Canton Road. This main road is home to several large standalone designer stores including Coach, Gucci, Prada and Hermes, as well as H&M's flagship store in Hong Kong.

Cheung Sha Wan Road

Best known for its wholesale garment stores and stalls, this is one place to find trendy clothes at hugely discounted prices. Because the majority of outlets are wholesalers who don't conduct retail sales, this road appeals to flocks of cost-conscious fashionistas and representatives from the retail fashion industry looking for fresh stock.

Granville Road, Tsim Sha Tsui

Popular with a younger crowd and the fashion-forward, this vibrant stretch of road is dotted with numerous outlets and boutiques selling reasonably-priced fashion. With an array of styles and trends to choose from, it a challenge to leave empty-handed. Even if you don't intend on shopping, wandering along this lively, neon-lit street at night offers an authentic Hong Kong experience.

Kimberley Road (Wedding Dress Street), Tsim Sha Tsui

Two streets away from Granville Road is Kimberley Road, known to locals as "Wedding Gown street" thanks to its numerous shops selling or renting wedding dresses and other wedding-related services such as photography.

Jade Market, Yau Ma Tei

Located under the Kansu Street flyover in Yau Ma Tei, Jade Market offers a wide selection of pearls and jade items (real and fake). Unless you have specialist knowledge, don't part with big money for a piece. The market also sells a variety of semiprecious stones. Since this is a tourist destination, be prepared to haggle. Stall owners will always start at the "tourist price."



Temple Street Market, Yau Ma Tei

Temple Street Night Market is one of Hong Kong's top tourist attractions, selling everything under the sun (or moon, in this case). Although vendors begin setting up around 4pm, don't come earlier than 9pm to experience the market's atmosphere at its liveliest. Have dinner at one of the many dai pai dongs (or "open air restaurants,") then get your fortunes read out by one of the many fortunetellers who set up shop as the night wears on.

Ladies Market, Mong Kok

In Ladies Market on Tung Choi Street in Mong Kok you will find endless bargains on ladies' fashion and accessories, computer and phone accessories, imitation designer goods and other knick-knacks. Stalls open from lunchtime to late night, and are always bustling with people. The street is also lined with cheap eateries offering local, Asian and Middle-Eastern cuisines, as well as secondhand import stores.

Fa Yuen Street (Sneaker Street), Prince Edward

Fa Yuen Street runs from Dundas Street in Mongkok to Prince Edward Road, with a different focus at either end. The street's northern section is lined with market stalls selling a range of different products, from clothing and accessories to fresh fruits and vegetables. The southern section, by contrast, is a known paradise for sports shoe lovers, with side-to-side stores selling well-known sneaker brands at discounted prices.

Flower Market Road, Prince Edward

Flower Market Road offers every species of flower imaginable, as well as potted plants, succulents and cacti, at wholesale prices. Likewise, if you are on the hunt for a customized flower arrangement for a special occasion for a fraction of retail prices, this is the place to look.

Goldfish Market / Pet Street, Mong Kok

Located a 10-minute walk away from Ladies Market on Tung Choi street is

Goldfish Market, a 160-meter long stretch lined with stores dedicated to the popular hobby of fish and aquarium keeping. Although you will see shops selling mostly fish (fresh and saltwater), aquarium-supplies and equipment, there are a handful of pet stores which sell other animals too such as rabbits, hamsters, dogs, cats, and the occasional reptile.

Anyone interested in buying a pet from one of these stores should make sure to ask where the animals have been sourced from, though you may find most shop owners unwilling to give a clear answer. A kinder alternative is animal adoption, which you can do from local shelters such as the SPCA, Hong Kong Dog Rescue, or the Hong Kong Rabbit Society, for instance.

- ▶ Hong Kong Dog Rescue
hongkongdogrescue.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Rabbit Society
www.hkrabbit.org
- ▶ SPCA
www.sPCA.org.hk

Image by Mark Fischer / CC BY 2.0





Shanghai Street, Jordan, Yau Ma Tei, Mong Kok

Stretched across the bustling districts of Jordan, Yau Ma Tei and Mong Kok in Kowloon lies the historic Shanghai Street, famously home to a number of well-stocked and inexpensive kitchenware stores. From blenders and cast iron pans, to gigantic woks and traditional bamboo steaming baskets - expect to find everything you would ever need for your kitchen (and more) along this street.

Factory Outlet Malls

Factory outlet malls that sell excess stock, overruns and quality control rejects are located in various parts of Hong Kong and Kowloon. The items have been made for export, so Western sizes are available. Some manufacturers produce designer clothing, but the labels are usually cut out. Here are the biggest ones:

Horizon Plaza, Ap Lei Chau

Popular with the expat community, Horizon Plaza on Ap Lei Chau island is home to an astounding 28 floors of furniture and fashion factory outlets. Lovers of designer fashion will be overwhelmed by the discounts on offer at Lane Crawford and Joyce Warehouse, while the weary-footed can refuel and recharge at one of the Plaza's many cafes before resuming their hunt for bargains.

www.horizonplazahk.com

China-Hong Kong City, Tsim Sha Tsui

Conveniently located next to the Harbour City mall in TST, China-Hong Kong City is Hong Kong's only in-town outlet mall. Connected to the China Ferry Terminal, this mall attracts travelers coming to Hong Kong by boat from Macau and cities in Mainland China. Stores include ESPRIT, Samsonite, Levi's and Calvin Klein.

www.chkc.com.hk

Citygate Outlets, Lantau Island

The first outlet mall in Hong Kong, Citygate Outlets is home to more than 80 international brands offering year-round discounts of 30% to 70% on designer fashion, sports, beauty, accessories, children's wear and home items. Located just 10 minutes from Hong Kong International Airport, it is the perfect place to come when you first arrive in Hong Kong, and a great choice for last-minute shopping before you leave.

www.citygateoutlets.com.hk

LOCAL MINI-MALLS

For a fun, unique shopping experience and to pick up something a little different from the usual high-street offerings, head to one of the city's mini-malls. In them you will find younger crowds and tourists in-the-know looking for bargains. Dotted all around the territory but not always

clearly signed, these mini-malls can be difficult to pinpoint unless you know where to look. Here are some of our favorites:

Argyle Centre, Mong Kok

A multi-level mall in the heart of Mongkok, this pulsating and often crowded place is packed with tiny boutiques offering cheap and trendy clothing, costume jewelry and accessories. Popular with teenagers and young people, this mall gives new meaning to the phrase "fast fashion."

Island Beverly Center, Causeway Bay

Located on Great George Street opposite SOGO is Island Beverly Center, a multi-floor treasure trove of chic fashion finds. The mix of stores has been carefully thought through, with stock sourced mainly from Korea, Japan and up-and-coming local designers. The quality of goods found in here is visibly higher than those in the Argyle Centre, with prices to match.

Rise Commercial Building, Tsim Sha Tsui

Located on Granville Circuit just off Granville Road is the inconspicuously signed Rise Commercial Building, another multi-floored complex filled with an interesting mix of shops selling fashion and other items from Korea, Japan, and local designers. Although the building is associated with a budget shopping experience, many things on sale here can be pricey.

SEASONAL BAZAARS AND FAIRS

In the spring and fall, many private clubs and international schools hold fairs or bazaars where you can buy often handmade, one-of-a-kind, finely crafted goods, many of which are imported specially for these events. The items range from clothing, silver tableware, wooden toys, jewelry and cashmere, to baskets, pottery, children's books and much more. These bazaars are a fun place to browse around for original gifts.

In celebration of Hong Kong's public holidays and festivals throughout the year, pop-up markets will appear in various public spaces and parks around the city as part of the festivities. In the days leading up to the Lunar New Year for example, Victoria Park in Causeway Bay transforms into a lively, colorful flower market that buzzes with activity. Around Christmas time, various organizations hold annual fairs. The American Women's Association (AWA) Charity Bazaar, and the Conrad Fair at the Conrad Hotel, are typically held in November and early December.

www.awa.org.hk; www.prestigefairs.hk

ONLINE SHOPPING

Thanks to the global rise of ecommerce, online shopping in Hong Kong is slowly emerging as a convenient way to shop. Although it is still very common and popular to physically go shopping (it is our national pastime after all!), you do hear of more and more people using sites such as Zalora.com.hk for fashion, or Taobao.com, a Chinese eBay-style site.

LOCAL SHOPPING

Though intimidating at first, you will soon see that shopping in Hong Kong is a breeze, even if you don't speak Cantonese. Most shopkeepers have at least a rudimentary knowledge of English, and in the language of business and selling, the Chinese will always find a way to communicate with you – especially if they are telling you the price. In most retail stores, you will not be able to bargain a better price than what is listed on the price tag. Although loyal customers may get special discounts from some smaller retailers, expect to pay full price unless a sale is on. In street markets and stalls, most shopkeepers will start by quoting a "tourist price," and haggling is both accepted and expected, especially if you are interested in buying more than one item.

Keep Your Eyes Peeled

Hong Kong's high density means that space is scarce and precious. Don't be surprised to find retailers located in the tiniest spaces in basements, many floors up a building or squeezed into a corner somewhere. Some smaller, local shops



may be impossible to find unless you know where to look. Hong Kong's streets do not run on a grid. Some streets and lanes are so short that they may not show up on a map. It is always best to have a phone number handy so you can call and ask for directions. Big shopping centers and malls are often strategically located next to an MTR station. Look out for signage and you should be able to find your way.

Bring Cash

If you are shopping at street markets and stalls, bring cash. These small vendors will not accept credit or bank cards. Expect to pay in Hong Kong dollars for all your small purchases at the local stores and shops. Most retailers and stores will not accept foreign currency, with the exception of Chinese Renminbi (RMB) by some. Checks are not a commonly accepted form of payment in stores, unlike in the U.S.

Big chain convenience stores such as 7-11, Circle K and VanGo, as well the larger supermarkets, will take payment

with Hong Kong's stored-value card – the Octopus.

Payment by Credit Card / Checks / Autopay

Many large retailers will accept credit cards. Some smaller retailers, and especially those selling electronics and cameras, will accept credit cards with a 3-5% surcharge to cover the bank fee that is charged to process these payments. Some shops will not accept AMEX because of the high fee associated with the transaction.

Many bank-issued credit cards will have special promotions and purchase discounts. When you are making a purchase, it is always advisable to ask the staff if any special credit card promotions are on, although sometimes there will be promotion signs clearly displayed. Because of these special offers and promotions, Hong Kongers tend to carry around several cards issued by different banks.

Checks are accepted for larger payments, including utilities and rent. Many banks can help you set up autopay or an

Internet banking account for the payment of all your monthly expenses.

Parking and Delivery

Most large malls have hourly as well as monthly parking. Sometimes, especially during the holidays, there are special parking discounts for shoppers who make large purchases. In malls with grocery stores and markets, there are usually areas where you can drive close to the entrance to facilitate the pickup of your purchases. Otherwise, free delivery can usually be arranged with a minimum purchase.

Sales Tax

There is no sales tax in Hong Kong which makes shopping fairly simple. You should only pay what is stated on the price tag.

Bring Your Own Bag

To promote a greener Hong Kong, a 50-cent plastic bag levy was introduced in shops in 2015. It is therefore advisable to bring your own bag.



Teresa Coleman Fine Arts

Teresa Coleman Fine Arts Ltd

55 Wyndham Street,
Central Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2526 2450 /
2526 2557

tc@teresacoleman.com

By appointment only



The Hongs at Canton
Fine print on archival paper



Peony and blossoms.
Soft furnishings and bedding.

Established in 1982, Teresa Coleman Fine Arts is best known for its extensive collection of antique embroidered costumes and textiles from the Chinese Imperial court of the Qing Dynasty and earlier. Complementing the textiles are antique costume accessories, bound foot shoes, embroidered purses, hats and hair ornaments. We also hold a fine collection of Chinese works of art made especially for export to the West during the 18th and 19th centuries; these include finely painted and carved fans, silk embroideries, lacquer boxes and paintings. Complimenting these are a selection of European maps and engravings portraying a Western view of life in China from the 17th century onwards. Building upon this stunning collection, Teresa has recently designed a range of high quality fine art prints and custom made soft furnishing.

The Tibetan gallery at Teresa Coleman Fine Arts has specialised in fine antique Tibetan and Himalayan arts since 1993. Our collections include: rugs, furniture, amulet boxes, silver jewellery, thangka paintings and Buddhist bronzes. These range from beautiful everyday items to exquisite collectable and rare pieces from as early as the twelfth century.



A meditation rug
Tibet, circa 1850



CHAPTER

13

WINE & DINE

Relatively small kitchens in the homes of many Hong Kongers make going out for meals a convenient and popular option. Whatever the occasion or craving, you are guaranteed to find the right option for your taste buds (and wallet).



Hong Kong is a culinary paradise. The city boasts thousands of restaurants, eateries and cafés of every cuisine and in every price range, with new venues opening constantly. Dining standards in Hong Kong are high, and competition is intense. The well-traveled Hong Kong Chinese, to whom eating out is an integral part of social life rather like pub visits are to the British, are discerning and critical customers. Whether at a no-frills local-style café or a three-Michelin-starred restaurant, there is an unyielding demand for high quality, and second chances are rarely given. The highest praise any restaurant in Hong Kong can receive is in the form of repeat business.

Many restaurants and cafes can be found in hotels and shopping malls, while others can be unearthed via published food guides, online food blogs and word of mouth. But a more interesting way to discover new restaurants is to scan the streets as you walk them, and you will likely stumble upon hidden culinary gems tucked away in alleys, basements and on the upstairs floors of buildings. The adventurous (and the observant) will be rewarded!

Speaking of adventure, Hong Kong's renowned street food scene is one not to be missed. Purchase a hot snack from one of the city's ubiquitous street vendors and demolish it on the spot for a (literal) taste of local urban culture. Hong Kong-style alfresco dining is another popular and affordable eating-out option. Patrons are served authentic home-style meals cooked by family-run establishments while sitting at foldout tables and stools set up along the street. Hong Kong's cooked food centers operate in a similar fashion except indoors.

Bear in mind that smoking is strictly prohibited at restaurants in Hong Kong, even at those with outdoor areas, unless those areas are designated and well-marked for this purpose.

DINING & DRINKING HOT SPOTS

Many of the best places to dine and drink can be found clustered together in one of the city's well-known "hotspots."

Lan Kwai Fong, Central

Anyone wanting dinner, drinks and a night out should head straight to Lan Kwai Fong in Central, Hong Kong's renowned dining and entertainment hotspot. Choose from an atlas of cuisines, from Japanese to Middle Eastern to Spanish to Southern American. Where chic rooftop lounges and fashionable restaurants abound, this is the place to see and be seen.

www.lankwaifong.com

California Tower's 2015 reopening in the heart of Lan Kwai Fong has injected fresh energy into the area after a five-year hiatus. Housing 27 floors of hip restaurants, bars and lifestyle vendors including premium health club chain PURE Fitness, the tower is a leading beacon of nightlife in the city.

www.californiatower.com

SoHo, Mid-Levels Central

The area south of Hollywood Road, known as SoHo, is an equally popular hotspot on the island which comes to life at night. Well-heeled diners head here to



see and be seen at one of the area's stylish restaurants, while happy hour cocktail drinkers spill out onto the sidewalks as the night wears on. SoHo is easily accessible from Central or Mid-Levels via the world's longest outdoor escalator.

www.ilovehongkong.hk/soho

Starstreet Precinct, Wan Chai

The growth of Star Street Precinct – comprising mainly Star Street, Moon Street, Sun Street, St. Francis Street – behind Three Pacific Place in Wanchai has played a central role in the district's gentrification. The quiet pedestrian-only neighborhood is now home to many fashionable restaurants, cafés, bars, art galleries and leafy courtyards.

www.starstreet.com.hk

Brim 28, Wan Chai

Brim 28 is a dining hub located north of Wanchai on an elevated outdoor platform that connects the office buildings surrounding it. Its more than 15 bars, restaurants and cafes situated in chic, urban alfresco settings make Brim 28 a pleasure to stumble upon during a busy work week.

www.brim28.com

Food Street, Causeway Bay

Food Street at Fashion Walk in Causeway Bay is a pleasantly shaded pedestrian walkway lined by a number of trendy restaurants, coffee shops and bars. Reward yourself after a long day of shopping with a hearty meal or an ice-cold beer and watch the world go by from your alfresco perch.

www.fashionwalk.com.hk

SoHo East, Sai Wan Ho

Located a 10-minute walk away from Sai Wan Ho MTR station is the quiet residential community of Lei King Wan – a surprising home to a variety of waterfront pubs, restaurants and cafes. The area, nicknamed "SoHo East," enjoys a relaxed, alfresco vibe, and local residents can often be seen walking their dogs along the promenade. Its inconspicuous, out-of-the-way location ensures that it never gets too crowded or rowdy.

www.sohoeast.com.hk

Knutsford Terrace, Tsim Sha Tsui

Knutsford Terrace is a small lane sandwiched between the north side of Kimberley Road and the south side

of Observatory Road in Tsim Sha Tsui. Kowloon's mini-version of Lan Kwai Fong offers with a lively selection of restaurants, bistros and bars on an alfresco terrace, with even more to be found on the inside and upstairs of buildings behind.

www.mhik.com

Tsim Sha Tsui East

This strip of alfresco bars, cafes and restaurants located just behind the East Tsim Sha Tsui waterfront promenade offers excellent views of the harbor and people-watching opportunities. Come any day of the week to see local office workers and tourists alike enjoying a beer or three.

BRUNCH / ALL-DAY BREAKFAST

Expats living in Hong Kong take their weekend brunches seriously. On any given Saturday or Sunday, you will see couples, families and groups of friends camped out at various brunch spots catching up on the latest happenings. This much-loved social event takes place over platefuls of hearty breakfast foods and occasionally, copious amounts of booze. Brunch can be a formal or informal affair, depending on your mood and budget. Be it at a 5-star hotel or a cozy neighborhood cafe, it won't be long before you too discover your favorite weekend brunch spot.

Here are a few suggestions to get started:

- ▶ British breakfast classics at Brick Lane
www.bricklane.com.hk
- ▶ Fancy food and 5-star views at Ozone Bar & Lounge
www.ritzcarlton.com
- ▶ French savory crepes at La Creperie
www.lacreperie.com.cn
- ▶ Spanish-style brunch complete with tapas and free-flow sangria at The Optimist
theoptimist.hk
- ▶ Contemporary Japanese delights and champagne at Zuma
www.zumarestaurant.com

DESSERTS & HIGH TEA

A lovely English tradition that has lingered in Hong Kong is the afternoon tea. For anyone unfamiliar, think freshly baked scones, finger sandwiches, and homemade cakes and pastries served alongside your choice of tea. Although historically served at the older, iconic Hong Kong hotels, afternoon tea has become a trendy pastime among locals in recent years, and you will find some version of the experience offered at many modern hotels and cafes as well. But if you only have it once, make a beeline for the Peninsula Hotel, widely known as the most classic and opulent afternoon tea experience in the city.

COFFEE

Coffee consumption in Hong Kong is on the rise; the proof is in the proliferation of global café chains and independent coffee roasters all over the city.

Aficionados of home brewed coffee will be spoiled for choice in Hong Kong. Beans and ground coffee from all over the world can be bought in most supermarkets, specialty food stores and coffee shops - many of which will also sell coffee-making paraphernalia, from ordinary filter papers to sophisticated Italian espresso makers. Nespresso has showrooms in IFC and ELEMENTS, selling machines for the home and boxes of their premium coffee capsules.

Here are a few popular coffee chains and shops:

Agnès b Café

Agnès b Café, the café concept conceived by fashion label Agnes b, can be found in several locations around Hong Kong serving French-influenced food and drinks in a casual, French-inspired atmosphere. Each café branch is unique, and does away with the generic coffee shop chain feel.

www.agnesb-lepaingrille.com

Coffee Academics

This independent group of coffee houses was founded in 2012 with the intention of bringing coffee culture to Hong Kong, inspiring an influx of other artisan coffee shops into the city. Today, it includes outlets in Singapore and Shanghai.

www.the-coffeeacademics.com

Elephant Grounds

This artisan coffee shop is quickly making a name for itself on Hong Kong's mainstream café scene, with new branches opening left, right and center. Come in on a regular day for its independently roasted signature blends made from sustainably sourced beans. On a weekend, treat yourself to one of its Instagram-worthy ice-cream sandwiches.

www.elephantgrounds.com

Fuel Espresso

A popular choice among Central office workers and city slickers, Fuel Espresso is a boutique espresso chain from Wellington, New Zealand that occupies prime locations in IFC, the Landmark and the Pacific Place Mall in Admiralty.

www.fuelespresso.com



HABITU

HABITU is one of three dining concepts by the HABITU group that also includes a gourmet café and an actual restaurant. Famous for its innovative latte flavors, such as crème brûlée and ginger spice.

www.caffehabitu.com

Holly Brown

In addition to its daily fresh roasted and brewed coffee, this chain of coffee shops is known for its selection of “cold plate” customizable gelato flavors and highly trained baristas. Holly brown also serves hot meals at selected outlets including burgers and freshly cooked pasta.

www.hollybrowncoffee.com

Pacific Coffee

Pacific Coffee is a Hong Kong-brand café chain selling American-style coffee. There are hundreds of outlets in Hong Kong, found in malls and standalone street level shops. Their menus consist of the usual coffee classics along with pastries, sandwiches and other light snacks. The spacious Pacific Coffee Emporium branch in Causeway Bay's Fashion Walk is popular with young people and students.

www.pacificcoffee.com

Simplylife

Simplylife is a locally-grown café and restaurant chain concept with locations around Hong Kong and Mainland China. Its extensive selection of freshly baked European-style breads, pastries and freshly brewed coffees served in chic, modern surroundings will transport you halfway around the world.

www.simplylife.com.hk

Starbucks

Found in virtually every business district and most shopping malls in Hong Kong, American coffee chain Starbucks is everywhere you look in Hong Kong. Love it or hate it, there is comfort in its consistency. The larger outlets double as popular venues for casual business meetings.

www.starbucks.com.hk

LOCAL TASTES**Cha Chaan Teng - Hong Kong style café**

You can't come to Hong Kong and not eat at a cha chaan teng, or Hong Kong-style café. Its name in Cantonese literally translates to “tea restaurant,” and is where locals go to for meals, snacks and drinks at all hours of the day. Menus and seating areas are no-frills and service may be brusque, but the cheap and quick-to-arrive satisfying food is what makes the cha chaan teng a Hong Kong institution.

Five cha chaan teng must-order items:

- 1) **Hong Kong-style milk tea** – a strong brew of black tea is poured through a strainer then mixed with evaporated or condensed milk to create the velvety, subtly smoky blend loved by millions. Enjoy it hot or cold, sweetened or unsweetened for a caffeine boost.
- 2) **Bo lo bao or pineapple bun** – the name was inspired by its sugary egg yolk-coated top crust baked into a golden brown checkered pattern, bearing resemblance to the spiny

yellow fruit. Usually accompanied with milk tea as an afternoon snack, this sweet crispy bun can also be enjoyed with a slab of butter if you're feeling indulgent.

- 3) **Macaroni soup with ham** – this popular breakfast dish that many locals grew up eating is often served as part of a set that includes a side dish of fluffy scrambled eggs and slices of toast.
- 4) **Scrambled egg sandwiches** – often combined with corned beef or luncheon meat, these breakfast sandwiches can sometimes be bought to-go from local bakeries in the morning.
- 5) **Instant noodles with meat** – drizzled in spring onion sauce and served with your choice of chicken steak, satay beef or luncheon meat, this dish of instant noodles makes for a filling and tasty meal any day of the week.

Australia Dairy Company

This quirkily-named cha chaan teng in Jordan has perpetual queues in front of its doors. If you visit, you will soon see why. Famous for its fluffy, savory scrambled eggs and short customer service, this place is a must-visit for breakfast buffs seeking an authentic Hong Kong dining experience.

Capital Café (Wah Sing Bing Sutt)

Capital Café in Wanchai is another well-known cha chaan teng known for local classics. Their scrambled eggs on toast give the Australia Dairy Company a run for its money.

Lan Fong Yuen

Opened in 1952, Lan Fong Yuen in Central is one of Hong Kong's oldest cha chaan tengs. It is also one of the most famous, thanks to its reputation as the creator of “silk stocking milk tea.” The name is inspired by the strainer used in making the tea, which resembles pantyhose or silk stockings. Its pork chop buns are similarly a crowd pleaser.



Mido Cafe

Mido Cafe in Yau Ma Tei is a favorite spot for local film productions because of its vintage décor of '50s, '60s and '70s era tile and a panoramic window view of Tin Hau Temple Park. Like most cha chaan tengs, it is a family-run operation with several generations participating in the business.

Tsui Wah

Tsui Wah Restaurant is Hong Kong's most popular local café chain, with a presence in six other cities in mainland China. The contemporary décor is an example of the modernizing changes adopted by local cha chaan teng businesses in recent years. Tsui Wah on Wellington Street, with its prime location next to Lan Kwai Fong, stays open 24 hours for the after-hours crowd. First timers should order from the "Top 10 Dishes" menu, which includes its signature fish ball soup noodles and crispy buns drizzled with condensed milk.

HONG KONG STREET FOOD

Street food in Hong Kong is an obsession and a way of life. Characterized by shouty street food vendors and a constant tide of customers handing over small change in exchange for hot tidbits in brown paper bags, the city's street food scene is an experience not to be missed. The selection of snacks on offer at some of these stalls can be intimidating to the uninitiated (think octopus' tentacles, smelly tofu and offal), but you can ease your way into it with these popular items:

- 1) **Bubble or Pearl tea** – a widely-consumed tea drink containing "bubbles" made from chewy little balls of tapioca. Given the number of shops in Hong Kong selling bubble tea, you would be forgiven for thinking that this popular Taiwanese export was native to Hong Kong. Try the Hong Kong milk tea flavor for a true local twist.

- 2) **Egg waffles** – soft on the inside and crispy on the outside, Hong Kong-style egg waffles are made by pouring a sweetened egg batter into a special iron skillet that is shaped to look like little balls or puffs. This adored street snack has found its way onto the menus of many modern dessert places, and has catapulted to international fame in recent years.
- 3) **Curry fish balls, Cheung fun (rice rolls) and Siu mai (shrimp and pork dumplings)** – simple and unpretentious, these three items are at the heart of Hong Kong's street food scene, fueling the city's population of millions one skewer at a time. Served steaming hot and drenched in a combination of sauces, what these snacks lack in nutrition is made up for tenfold in flavor.
- 4) **Egg tarts** - the classic Hong Kong egg tart made mainly from milk, egg and sugar is sold at local bakeries, and can also be ordered as dessert during a dim sum meal. The Portuguese egg tart with its flaky puff pastry crust is just as popular, and there is a long-standing debate about which version is better.
- 5) **Roasted sweet potato and chestnuts** - served alongside each other from the same cart during Hong Kong's colder months, the irresistible sweet scent of these popular winter treats roasting is enough to make you feel warmer instantly. Served without sauce or oil, these could well be the city's healthiest street food options.

FINE ASIAN DINING

Thanks to its position as an international hub in Asia, Hong Kong offers a tantalizing array of Asian cuisines. Here are some of the most popular:

Filipino

The best way to sample this flavorful cuisine is to consult a member of Hong Kong's large Filipino community, who will undoubtedly point you in the right direction if not enthusiastically offer to take you themselves! Start with adobo, the unofficial national dish of the Philippines, which consists of a simmering stew of tender chunks of chicken or pork cooked in soy sauce, vinegar, bay leaf, lots of garlic and whole peppercorns. Developed with influences from Malay natives, Chinese merchants, Arab traders, Japanese occupiers and Spanish and American colonialists, Filipino cuisine is a true fusion experience for your taste buds.

Indian

Hong Kong's Indian community has a long history here, and you can find several well-established Indian restaurants without having to look too hard. If you prefer to cook at home, the right ingredients can be found in multiple locations across Tsim Sha Tsui, such as in the Miramar Building or Chung King Mansions. Both venues also house a selection of authentic, no-frills Indian dining spots.



Some of our favorite Indian restaurants include:

- ▶ Bombay Dreams
www.diningconcepts.com/restaurants/Bombay-Dreams
- ▶ Gaylord Indian
www.mayfare.com.hk/gaylord-overview.php
- ▶ Jashan
www.jashan.com.hk
- ▶ Jo Jo Indian Restaurant
www.jojofood.com
- ▶ Tamarind
www.mayfare.com.hk/tamarind-overview.php
- ▶ The Great Indian Kebab Factory
www.thegreatindiankebabfactory.com

Indonesian, Malaysian and Singaporean

The varied cuisines of Indonesia, Malaysia and Singapore reflect the cultural and ethnic diversity of their people, and all three share similarities. With flavors inspired by Chinese, Malay, Indian, indigenous and colonial influences, popular dishes in these countries include satays (type of meat skewer) with peanut dipping sauce, beef rendang (dry beef curry), nasi lemak (fragrant rice dish served with chicken) and rojak (fruit and vegetable salad dish).

- ▶ Sabah Malaysian Cuisine, Wanchai
- ▶ PappaRich Malaysian Delights, Causeway Bay
- ▶ Café Malacca in Hotel Jen, HKU MTR Station
- ▶ 1968 Indonesia, Central
- ▶ Old Town Restaurant, Central

Japanese

Japanese food is extremely popular in Hong Kong, and there are countless places which vary widely in price, quality of food and dining experience. The most commonly eaten delicacies include sushi, sashimi (slices of raw fish and seafood), tempura (deep fried vegetables and seafood in batter), sukiyaki (thinly sliced beef and vegetables cooked at the table over a brazier), yakitori (meat barbecue on bamboo skewers) and teppanyaki (meats, seafood and vegetables prepared over a heated countertop). But Kaiseki, a traditional multi course dinner is perhaps the most memorable Japanese meal. The equivalent of Western haute cuisine, the most special thing about Kaiseki is its elegant and formal presentation, originally part of the Japanese tea ceremony, that comes in a parade of varied, beautifully displayed and seasonal mouthfuls. Whereas omakase, a multi-course meal consisting of dishes selected by the

chef can be an exciting and rewarding experience, if you are feeling particularly adventurous.

Traditional Japanese cuisine is based around white rice. Anything else — fish, meat, vegetables, pickles — is considered a side dish to enhance the taste of the rice. Meals are named by the number of side dishes that accompany the rice and soup. The simplest Japanese meal consists of Ichiju-Issai (“soup plus one” or one-dish meal). This means soup, rice and one accompanying side dish, usually a pickled vegetable. A traditional Japanese breakfast usually consists of miso soup, rice and pickled vegetables.

A steaming hot bowl of springy ramen noodles is another Japanese dish loved by many Hong Kongers. A far cry from supermarket instant ramen and powdered soup bases, the Japanese restaurants in Hong Kong take their ramen seriously, serving soup bases that can take a whole



day to produce. With so many ramen shops to choose from, keep your eyes peeled for the international promise of a delicious meal within: long queues. Some smaller, specialist shops sell only a limited number of bowls per day, so get there early.

Japan is a top travel destination for Hong Kongers, and local demand for authentic Nippon cuisine has fueled the viral opening of high-quality Japanese restaurants over the years. High-end Japanese food can be found in almost all five-star hotels and shopping malls throughout Hong Kong.

- ▶ Nadaman Japanese Restaurant at Island Shangri-La & Kowloon Shangri-La Hotels
www.shangri-la.com/hongkong/islandshangrila
- ▶ NOBU at InterContinental Hong Kong
www.noburestaurants.com/hong-kong
- ▶ Shiro Sushi
shiro-sushi.com
- ▶ Sushi Kuu
www.sushikuu.com.hk
- ▶ Tokio Joe
www.tokiojoe.com



Korean

Korean cuisine has a long history in Hong Kong and regularly features rice, vegetables, fish, seaweed and tofu (dubu in Korean, soybean curd in English).

Typical Korean meals are accompanied with rice, soup and a number of side dishes (banchan) which includes kimchi. Kimchi, perhaps the best-known Korean food, is served with every Korean meal as an appetizer. Soups also feature heavily in Korean cuisine, with varying levels of spice and flavored with vegetables and animal bones. Korea's soup culture was developed in response to famines and cold weather.

Although Korean cuisine has been around in Hong Kong for many years, certain dishes have enjoyed a resurgence in popularity thanks to their appearance in widely-watched Korean TV dramas. These include Korean BBQ, which involves grilling an assortment of marinated meats on tabletop hot plates, and KFC (Korean fried chicken) - crispy fried chicken sometimes coated in sauce and best enjoyed with cold beer.

From trendy restaurants to unfussy take-out joints, Hong Kong has it all. Here are some suggestions:

- ▶ Han Ga Ram
www.han-ga-ram.com
- ▶ K-ROLL
www.k-roll.com.hk
- ▶ Momojein
www.momojein.hk
- ▶ Mr Korea BBQ
www.mrkoreabbq.com

- ▶ Seoul Bros
www.seoul-bros.com
- ▶ Sorabol
www.sorabol.com.hk
- ▶ Dodam Chicken
www.dodamchicken.com

Thai

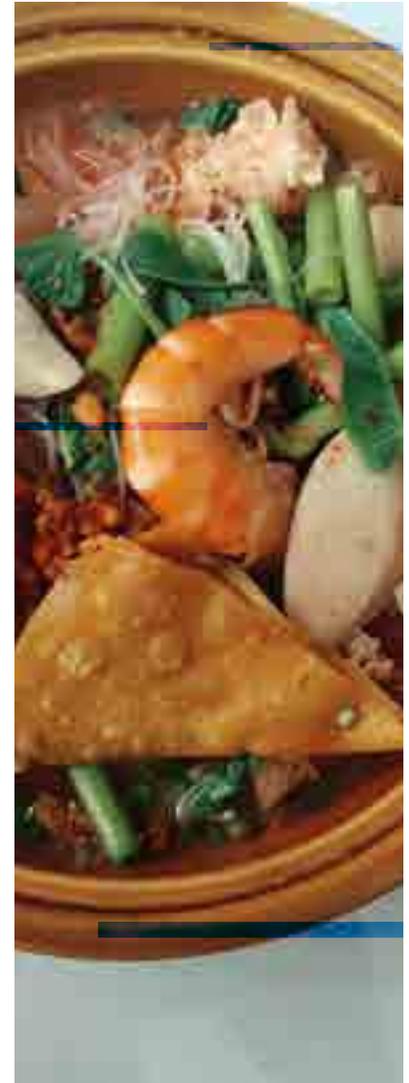
Thai, another popular cuisine among locals, offers aromatic, distinctive dishes rich with fresh coriander, coconut milk, fiery chilies, zesty limes and Asian basil. Kowloon City, known to locals as "Little Thailand" due to its large Thai community, boasts a number of authentic Thai restaurants and produce shops selling ingredients for home cooking. On Hong Kong island, authentic Thai restaurants and produce shops can mostly be found in Wanchai.

Thai food is known for its complex flavors and textures - the result of a delicate marriage between elements of sweet, salty, sour and spicy. Usually, a spicy dish such as curry is offset with two or three milder dishes that complement the flavor of the spices. Every meal will have rice, and meat is used sparingly as flavoring rather than as a core ingredient. There must be a harmony of tastes and textures within individual dishes and the entire meal.

Fresh seafood and fruits are incorporated into many dishes - both ingredients are grown in abundance in Thailand. Some Thai restaurants for your consideration:

- ▶ Ayuthaiya
ayuthaiya.com.hk
- ▶ Chachawan
chachawan.hk

- ▶ Koh Thai
www.kohthai.com.hk
- ▶ Sawali Club
www.sawaliclub.com/en
- ▶ Samsen
www.facebook.com/SamsenHK



Vietnamese

Vietnamese cuisine is widely consumed in Hong Kong. The universally-loved soup noodle dish, Pho, can be found on the menu of virtually every Vietnamese restaurant in the city, alongside other well-known exports like rice paper rolls and fish cakes.

But not all food from Vietnam is the same. Just like in other countries, cuisines from different regions can vary widely. Southern Vietnamese cooking has been influenced by the culinary arts of India, Thailand and France, and can be rather spicy. There, the food is always fresh, containing little or no fat, and very little is fried. Sliced fresh chilis, coriander, lemongrass, mint and a local basil-like herb called rau ram add light and subtle flavors. Fresh vegetables and fruits are also heavily used. By contrast, Northern Vietnamese cuisine betrays Chinese-influences, with a stronger emphasis on sauces and warm spices.

- ▶ An Nam
www.annam.com.hk
- ▶ BEP Vietnamese Kitchen
www.bep.hk
- ▶ Chom Chom
www.chomchom.hk
- ▶ Le Garçon Saigon
www.legarconsaigon.com
- ▶ Nha Trang
www.nhatrang.com.hk

CHINESE CUISINES

The saying that “Hong Kong is a gateway to China” is true in more ways than one - not least in a culinary sense. Besides Cantonese food, diners in Hong Kong have access to cuisines from different regions in China, most of which are well represented here.

The many variations in Chinese culinary styles can be divided into four main categories: Guangzhou (Canton) in South China, Beijing (Peking) to the north, Shanghai to the east, and Sichuan (China's largest province, bordering Tibet) to the west. Other distinctive styles include Swatow (Chaozhou/Chiuchow), the Kejia (Hakka) and the spicy Hunan cuisine from Mao Zedong's hometown on the Mainland.



Common to all Chinese cuisine is a preference for as-fresh-as-possible produce. Many still visit the wet market twice a day. The south, with its lengthy coastline and year-round growing season, is one of China's most intensive rice and vegetable producing regions. Cantonese cuisine has the largest range of fresh vegetable, rice and seafood dishes. The harsh climate of the north limits the range of fresh vegetables available. Out of season, northerners rely on preserved produce and the dried flavor-enhancing ingredients for which their cuisine has become famous. Extensive wheat, corn and sorghum farming is concentrated in the north, and the use of staple grains other than rice, often in the form of noodles and bread, is a distinctive feature of northern cuisine.

Beijing (Peking) Cuisine

Beijing was home to the Imperial Court of China, and its influence is visible in many of this region's impressive dishes, such as the famous Peking Duck. The cuisine uses more meat, particularly mutton, and places greater emphasis on dumplings and deep fried foods. A distinctive feature is the hot pot (or “Mongolian hot pot” in winter), a type of fondue that uses boiling stock instead of oil. It is served in a big chafing dish, its contents shared by all at the table. Substantial, strongly flavored meals, as well as sizzling and often spectacular platters, are characteristic of northern cuisine.

- ▶ American Restaurant, 20 Lockhart Rd, Wan Chai
- ▶ Peking Garden, locations in Central and Tsim Sha Tsui
- ▶ Tai Fung Lau Peking Restaurant, 29-31 Chatham Rd, Windsor Mansion, Tsim Sha Tsui

Cantonese Cuisine

This is by far the best represented regional cuisine in Hong Kong. Cantonese cooking is known for its imagination and culinary versatility, evident in quick snacks or elaborate banquets, usually flavored with soy, hoisin or oyster sauce.

A good Cantonese dinner is a balanced presentation: vegetable, meat and a large variety of seafood dishes simply prepared by steaming or poaching, served with a subtle sauce of light vinegar, minced ginger and scallions. Specialties include seafood, abalone, steamed fish, roast pork, stir-fried vegetables and fried rice.

- ▶ Fook Lam Moon, locations in Wanchai, Tsim Sha Tsui
- ▶ Lung King Heen, Four Seasons Hotel Hong Kong
- ▶ Yung Kee, 32-40 Wellington St, Central
- ▶ City Hall Maxim's Palace, 2/F, Low Block, City Hall, Central, Hong Kong
- ▶ One Dim Sum, Shop 1 & 2, G/F, Kenwood Mansion, 15 Playing Field Rd, Prince Edward
- ▶ Tim Ho Wan, branches in Central, North Point, Tai Kok Tsui, Tseung Kwan O and Sham Shui Po

Dim Sum

Dim Sum, a range of tasty bite-sized morsels, is traditionally part of yum cha (which literally means “drink tea,” an important daily social event). It is served from early morning to noon, at lunch, and in many restaurants until 5pm.

In between sips of Chinese tea, one eats from a seemingly endless parade of dumplings, fried or steamed buns, glutinous rice in lotus leaves, roast pork and spring rolls, served in traditional bamboo steamers.

Portions are small, so you can sample a terrific variety in one sitting if shared among friends. The bigger the group, the better. If your appetite permits, don't miss out the Cantonese-style noodles and fried rice. Congee, a rice porridge, is sometimes on the menu. Many hotels offer buffet selections of dim sum to provide a wide variety for those who may have difficulty choosing. Dedicated “all day” dim sum restaurants have also become popular in the city. A reason for this is the popularity of Tim Ho Wan, a dim sum specialist serving a limited menu of high quality dim sum dishes at economical prices. In fact, it's the cheapest Michelin-starred restaurant in the world. It has several locations around Hong Kong, including one on the podium at Hong Kong Station in Central.

Siu Mei (Barbecued meats)

Barbecued meats are a local favorite. These “siu mei” shops often display racks of barbecued pork, goose and steamed chicken hanging at the ready for an entering customer's inspection and purchase. Take-out lunch boxes full of steamed rice topped with cut meats can be purchased at these shops almost any time of the day. Some of these shops double as restaurants, and plates of the same may be purchased and consumed on the premises. Almost all Chinese restaurants will have barbecue meats on their menu. Plates with more than one type of meat, such as barbecue pork and goose, may be ordered as an appetizer.

- ▶ Joy Hing Roasted Meat, Chong Hing Building, G/F, 265-267 Hennessy Rd, Wan Chai
- ▶ Tsui Hang Village, branches in Central, Causeway Bay and Tsim Sha Tsui
- ▶ Yung Kee, 32-40 Wellington St, Central

Wonton Noodle Soup

There are many iconic Hong Kong foods. Of them is the humble wonton noodle soup. Wontons are a dumpling typically

filled with shrimp or pork, served with or without noodles in a clear broth. This unassuming dish gained cult status when a few local shops that sold it appeared in the Hong Kong edition of the Michelin Guide. While wonton noodle soup is sold in every part of Hong Kong, a couple of the most well-known shops are located on Wellington Street in Central.

Wonton noodles are available at:

- ▶ Mak's Noodle, 77 Wellington Street, Central
- ▶ Tsim Chai Kee, 98 Wellington Street, Central
- ▶ Tasty Congee & Noodle Wonton Shop, IFC, Central

Chaozhou (Chiuchow/ Swatow) Cuisine

Famed for its excellent seafood dishes, specialties of this unique style of cooking include steamed eel and sautéed whelk, duck and lemon soup and braised goose. To stimulate the appetite before a Chiuchow meal, tiny cups of strong, astringent “Iron Goddess of Mercy” tea from Fujian Province are served. Chiuchow is also famous for its delicious pan-fried noodles.

- ▶ Carrianna ChiuChow Cuisine Restaurant, 1/F, 151 Gloucester Road, Wanchai
- ▶ Chiuchow Garden Restaurant, Shop B9, B/F, Jardine House, Central
- ▶ Pak Loh Chiu Chow Restaurant, Shop 1028D, Elements, 1 Austin Rd W, Yau Ma Tei



Hakka Cuisine

Perhaps the least well-known cuisine – Hakka cuisine is distinguished by its generous use of bean curd and salted vegetables. Salt-baked chicken, commonly mistaken for a Cantonese dish, is in fact Hakka. Sadly, there aren't many traditional Hakka restaurants in the city, and those determined to try the elusive cuisine may need to journey to Yuen Long of the New Territories, where many locals of Hakka descent reside.

- ▶ Chi Ka Yan Restaurant, G/F, Pearl House, Shui Che Kwun Street, 1A-15A On Lok Rd, Yuen Long
- ▶ Chuen Chueng Kui, 7-8/F, Causeway Bay Plaza Phase 1, 489 Hennessy Road, Causeway Bay
- ▶ Red Kitchen (private kitchen), G/F, Block 35, Chun Hing New Village, Long Ping Rd, Yuen Long

Shanghainese Cuisine

For two months in autumn, hairy crabs from a large lake near Shanghai are the highlight of Chinese dining. Steamed and served with ginger tea and vinegar sauce, this delicacy has a dedicated following among Hong Kong's Cantonese and Shanghainese residents.

Shanghainese cuisine uses a great range of fresh produce, as well as many preserved vegetables and pickles. Selections of cold starters are a famous form of Shanghai antipasti, and varieties of eel dishes are popular, though rather greasy.

- ▶ Shanghai Lo, 1/F, 5 Tonnochy Road, Wanchai

- ▶ Wu Kong Shanghai Restaurant, 17/F, Lee Theatre Plaza, 99 Percival Street, Causeway Bay
- ▶ Ye Shanghai, Shop 332, 3/F, Pacific Place, 88 Queensway, Admiralty

Xiao Long Bao

Shanghainese favorite xiao long bao (steamed pork soup dumplings) are available at all restaurants with a Shanghainese menu. Some small local street level shops in Wan Chai, Causeway Bay and Tsim Sha Tsui make them at their store front windows to entice hungry diners. Other casual restaurants serve these up as a mainstay of their menu.

Xiao long bao are available at branches of the following chains:

- ▶ Crystal Jade
www.crystaljade.com
- ▶ Din Tai Fung
www.dintai fung.com.hk



Sichuan Cuisine

The spicy and fiery food typical of this region is strongly flavored with dried chili, Sichuan's tongue-numbing peppercorns, spring onion and garlic. Sichuan smoked duck or pigeon in camphor and tea are dishes of note. Specialties like braised eggplant, pork dumplings and dry fried string beans are all served with spicy sauces. Dan dan mien (spicy noodles) and ma po do fu (tofu in spicy sauce) are two iconic dishes.

- ▶ Chilli Fagara, G/F, Old Bailey Street, SoHo, Central
- ▶ Monogamous Chinese, 59 Caine Road, SoHo, Central
- ▶ Qi – House of Sichuan, 60 Johnston Rd, Wan Chai

Shark's Fin

Hong Kongers are becoming increasingly responsible diners. In the wake of the snowballing campaign against the consumption of shark's fin, this traditional ingredient, once the star of every Chinese banquet spread, is now off the menu at many leading hotels and restaurants. Although Hong Kong is still a global hub for the shark fin trade, appetites for this controversial ingredient are fading fast, especially among the younger generation.

AMERICAN DINING

Americans missing a taste of home will be impressed by the range and quality of American dining establishments in Hong Kong.

The American Club

The American Club has several restaurant venues in their Town Club in Exchange Square, as well as at the Country Club in Tai Tam. In the Town Club is the Forty Niner - a New York-style café where members can enjoy classic American favorites such as prime rib and burgers, as well as traditional Asian dishes. At the Country Club, the Bay Café serves a large selection of Western and Asian favorites and an international buffet on weekends and public holidays. Non-members may go to these restaurants by invitation and with payment of any service by a member.

www.americanclubhk.com

Bostonian Seafood and Grill

Situated on the lower lobby level of the Langham Hotel in Tsim Sha Tsui, the recently refurbished Bostonian Seafood and Grill is a classy American-style restaurant and the perfect date night spot. Specializing in seafood and steaks, you will find tantalizing entrée options on the menu such as Lobster Thermidor, Golden Seafood Pot Pie and "Surf and turf," along with an extensive wine list to compliment your meal. Dress code is smart casual.

www.langhamhotels.com



Dan Ryan's Chicago Grill

For over 27 years, Dan Ryan's Chicago Grill has been serving up American-sized portions of all-American classics to the Hong Kong public, including steaks, baby back ribs, deli sandwiches and desserts. Furnished to look like the inside of a 1940s Chicago bar and grill, complete with vintage light fixtures and posters, period music and an antique train circling the bar overhead, Dan Ryan's offers an atmosphere like no other in the city. Branches can be found in Festival Walk and Harbour City shopping malls.

www.bayshorepacifichospitality.com

Hooters Restaurant

Casual American restaurant chain Hooters opened its first outlet in Hong Kong last year amid great fanfare. Conveniently located among the lively bars lining Wyndham Street in Central, Hooters is famous for its wings, sports event broadcasts, and of course, Hooters Girls.

hootershongkong.com

Lawry's

Lawry's The Prime Rib in Hong Kong maintains the same traditions as the Lawry's back home in the States. Their signature USDA prime rib is hand-carved and served table-side from silver carts, making it the perfect venue for celebrating special occasions.

www.lawrys.com.hk

Ruby Tuesday

Ruby Tuesday's, a familiar and welcome sight for Americans of all ages, serves up ribs, burgers, steaks and desserts

in a relaxed and fun family-friendly atmosphere. With seven outlets to choose from, Ruby Tuesday's is a popular destination for casual dining.

www.rubytuesday.com.hk

Morton's of Chicago

Morton's of Chicago is another high-end U.S. steakhouse located on the fourth floor of the Sheraton Hotel in Tsim Sha Tsui. Expertly trained wait staff are ready to expound on the different cuts of meat available and offer suggestions of wine pairings and accompanying side dishes. In addition to its signature U.S.-flown steaks, Morton's also has a decent selection of fresh seafood on the menu, including jumbo shrimps, whole Boston lobsters and Alaskan king crab legs. If you're craving steak but not in the mood for a sit-down meal, visit the bar during its weekday Happy Hour (5-7pm) and enjoy complimentary filet mignon steak sandwiches with your drinks.

www.mortons.com/hongkong

Ruth's Chris

Ruth's Chris steak houses can be counted on to provide USDA prime steaks cooked exactly the way you like it, with an impressive selection that includes Cowboy Rib-eyes, T-bones and Porterhouses for two. To start, try their famous sizzling blue crab cakes and treat yourself to the white chocolate bread pudding with whiskey sauce for dessert. Locations in Admiralty and Kowloon.

www.ruthschris.com



ITALIAN DINING

The Michelin Guide recently noted that some of the best Italian restaurants outside of Italy are in Hong Kong. This isn't a surprise. Italian dining has been a favorite of locals as well as visiting guests and expatriate residents. Restaurants of all price ranges and atmospheres, from casual to premium dining, are available here.

Notable Italian restaurants include:

- ▶ 8 1/2 Otto e Mezzo Bombana
www.ottoemezzobombana.com
- ▶ 208 Duecento Otto
www.208.com.hk

- ▶ Carbone
carbone.com.hk
- ▶ Ciao Chow
www.ciaochow.com.hk
- ▶ Grissini Grand Hyatt
www.hongkong.grand.hyattrestaurants.com/grissini
- ▶ Isola
www.gaiagroup.com.hk
- ▶ Nicholini's
www.conraddining.com
- ▶ Spasso
www.divinogroup.com
- ▶ Tosca
www.ritzcarlton.com

HALAL FOODS

The word Halal meaning “permissible” in Arabic refers to anything that adheres to Islamic law, as defined in the Koran. When applied to food, Halal refers to meat that has been slaughtered according to certain standards, excluding pork, which is forbidden. Even pork by-products, such as leather, may not be used.

There are many Halal certified food outlets and restaurants in Hong Kong. An updated list is available on the Islamic Union of Hong Kong website.

www.iuhk.org

KOSHER MEALS

There are a handful of restaurants and stores serving and selling kosher food in Hong Kong. The Jewish Community Centre on Robinson Road which services the city’s three main synagogues has more information on its website and Facebook page.

www.jcc.org.hk

The United Jewish Congregation of Hong Kong holds a Shabbat Dinner every Friday night at 7pm.

www.ujc.org.hk

PET-FRIENDLY

With the exception of guide dogs for the blind, bringing pets to eating establishments is generally not allowed at most restaurants in Hong Kong. But there are a growing number of pet-friendly places in the city. These include:



- ▶ The Peak Lookout, Central
www.peaklookout.com.hk
- ▶ Delaney’s, Cyberport
delaneys.com.hk
- ▶ Enoteca, Quarry Bay
www.enotecagroup.com
- ▶ Locofama, Sai Ying Pun
locofama.com
- ▶ Mavericks, Pui O Beach, Lantau Island
mavericks.hk
- ▶ Opendoor Café + Courtyard, Sai Ying Pun
www.opendoorcafe.hk

PIZZA

Every now and then, pizza is the only food that will satisfy. Whether you prefer thin and crispy, or thick and chewy, you can find it how you like it in Hong Kong.

A word of caution: not all pizzas come with the traditional Italian or American toppings, and many places have localized their menus to suit local tastes. Expect to find all sorts of “exotic” pizza toppings on offer here, from corn and tuna with a mayonnaise base, to chicken and peach with a honey relish sauce.

“Traditional” pizza places with delivery services include:

- ▶ Liberty Stone Oven Pizza
www.libertypizza.hk
- ▶ Linguini Fini
www.linguinifini.com
- ▶ Motorino
www.motorinopizza.com/hong_kong
- ▶ Paisano’s Pizzeria
www.paisanos.com.hk
- ▶ PizzaExpress
www.pizzaexpress.com.hk

FROZEN TREATS

There are countless shops in the city selling ice cream, gelato, soft serve and frozen yoghurt. Although quality speaks for itself, competition between vendors is intense, and with each new store opening a funky new concept is unveiled. From lab-made liquid nitrogen ice-cream to soft serve topped with egg waffles, frozen desserts in Hong Kong are anything but boring.

From the classic to the quirky, here are a few of our favorites:

- ▶ Emack & Bolio’s – Award-winning American ice cream store selling innovative creations
emackandboliohk.com
- ▶ Haagen-Dazs – Premium quality ingredients and classic flavors
haagen-dazs.com.hk
- ▶ LAB made – Asia’s first liquid nitrogen ice cream laboratory
www.labmade.com.hk
- ▶ Oddies Foodies – Gelato, soft serve and Hong Kong-style egg waffles
www.facebook.com/oddiesfoodies
- ▶ Via Tokyo- Japanese matcha desserts and soft serve
www.facebook.com/viatokyocafe
- ▶ Yo Mama – Low-fat, probiotic frozen yoghurt with your choice of toppings
www.yomama.com.hk
- ▶ XTC Gelato – Seasonal gelato flavors made from scratch in Hong Kong
xtc.com.hk

CHINESE DESSERTS

Long before the proliferation of American ice cream shops and Italian gelaterias, Chinese dessert shops were where locals would go to satisfy a sweet tooth. Many are still in operation today serving a variety of hot and cold Chinese desserts such as chilled mango pudding, glutinous rice dumplings in sweet soup, soft tofu pudding with ginger syrup and sweet red bean soup. While you can certainly find traditional places along the street, a good way to sample these sweets for the first time is to order them after dinner at a Cantonese restaurant, or to visit one of the following dessert chains:

- ▶ Honeymoon Dessert
www.honeymoon-dessert.com
- ▶ Hui Lau Shan
www.hkhls.com

PÂTISSERIES

Hong Kong people are passionate about pastries and cakes and find reasons to buy them for almost any occasion. For instance, it is not uncommon for an office worker to buy a box of cakes from their favorite patisserie on a Friday just to celebrate the start of the weekend. For special occasions such as birthdays and anniversaries, custom-made cakes can be ordered from various hotel pastry kitchens, specialist bakery chains and European patisseries.

- ▶ COVA
www.cova.com.hk
- ▶ Lady M
www.ladymhk.com

- ▶ Mandarin Oriental Cake Shop
www.mandarinoriental.com/hongkong
- ▶ Passion by Gerard Dubois
www.passionbygd.com
- ▶ Sift
www.siftdesserts.com
- ▶ Sweet Secrets
www.sweetsecrets.com.hk



CONFECTIONERY

Confectionery, especially chocolates and macarons, make popular gifts in Hong Kong. Premium international confectioners race to set up shop here, to satisfy Hong Kong people's demand for only the finest quality. Next time you are out browsing in one of the city's upscale shopping malls, look out for some of the following names:

- ▶ Godiva
www.godiva.com.hk
- ▶ Laduree
www.laduree.com
- ▶ La Maison Du Chocolat
www.lamaisonduchocolat.hk

- ▶ Mr Simms Olde Sweet Shoppe
www.mrsimms.hk
- ▶ Pierre Herme
www.pierreherme.com/hk
- ▶ See's Candies
www.sees.com
- ▶ Venchi
www.venchi.com/us

FOOD GUIDES AND ONLINE FOOD BLOGS

Michelin Guide Hong Kong and Macau

The latest edition of the Michelin guide for Hong Kong and Macau reflects an improvement in the quality and choice of restaurants available in these two cities.

In Hong Kong, there are now 6 three-star, 14 two-star and 41 one-star restaurants, while Macau has 2 three-star, 5 two-star and 12 one-star restaurants listed.

The guide also features Bib Gourmand restaurants, chosen by the inspectors for their good value. These restaurants are popular for everyday meals.

guide.michelin.com.hk

Online food blogs are being increasingly consulted as objective, credible sources of advice on where to eat. Some of these include:

- ▶ Dim Sum Diaries
thedimsumdiaries.com
- ▶ Eat with Jess
www.eatwithjess.com
- ▶ e-ting
www.e-tingfood.com
- ▶ Hungry Hong Kong
hungryhongkong.net
- ▶ Sassy Hong Kong
www.sassyhongkong.com/category/eat-and-drink/
- ▶ That Food Cray
www.thatfoodcray.com



DINING WITH A DIFFERENCE

Bored of the usual restaurants? Why not try dining in the dark, or on public transportation? Modern French restaurant Alchemy offers diners a sensory experience like no other - eating in complete darkness. If you're after something a little more active, Hong Kong's much-loved junk boat trips and private tram parties are popular options for special occasions. These outings can be catered, or you can bring your own food and drink on board. Either way, these pre-arranged trips offer attendees the chance to dine with a difference.

- ▶ Alchemy – Restaurant in the Dark
www.alchemy-concept.com/inthedark
- ▶ Aqua Luna
aqualuna.com.hk
- ▶ Jaspa's Junks
www.casteloconcepts.com
- ▶ Jumbo Floating Restaurant
www.jumbokingdom.com
- ▶ Charter a Party Tram
www.hktramways.com

Seafood Centers

Leaving the confines of the city in search of sun, sea and freshly-caught seafood is a worthwhile weekend pursuit. While you can find marine options on the menu at most regular restaurants, it simply can't compare to a feast at one of Hong Kong's historical fishing villages, where live fish, shellfish and crustaceans are caught from enormous tanks and cooked for you on

the spot. With the exception of Sai Kung in the New Territories, the fishing villages of Lamma Island, Cheung Chau and Lei Yue Mun are all accessible by ferry, and, when combined with the promise of fresh seafood, make for a rewarding day out. Here are some of our recommended restaurants:

- ▶ Sing Kee Seafood, Sai Kung
www.singkeedining.com
- ▶ Rainbow Seafood Restaurant, Lamma Island
www.lammarainbow.com
- ▶ Lei Yue Mun Seafood Bazaar
www.lei-yue-mun.com/seafood-bazaar.html
- ▶ New Baccarat Seafood Restaurant, Cheung Chau Island
www.cheung-chau.com/foods.html

Image by Alexander Meins / CC BY 2.0



Street Stalls — Dai Pai Dongs

Assemblages of street stalls, known as dai pai dongs, are Hong Kong's answer to street cafés. Having dinner at a dai pai dong is a noisy, rowdy, no-frills affair – all characteristics that make it the ultimate local eating-out experience. The food served at these stalls is generally tasty, although occasionally greasy and prepared with questionable hygiene standards. This is all part and parcel of the experience.

Dai pai dongs originated from humble cooked food stands, which after World War Two were issued with a dai pai ("big license") – and so its nickname dai pai dong ("big license stalls") stuck. The original stall was a movable wagon with a food-serving unit on wheels. In front of the unit was a long bench upon which three small stools were installed. Other equipment included two folding tables and eight folding chairs.

Their popularity grew during the 1950s, which saw massive immigration from China, with many people living in basic huts that had little or no space for cooking. These food stalls served the general public. Dai pai dong culture is said to have grown alongside that of Hong Kong, and so is now a firm piece of the city's cultural heritage.

A network of dai pai dongs covers the city, and you are seldom far from one of their encampments – usually located in a busy, crowded area. Be prepared for long queues during busy hours.

The specialties served differ from restaurant to restaurant, but one thing to definitely try is congee, or jook, a porridge made of rice. Although typically served for breakfast, jook can be eaten at any time of day. Various meats and seafood can be added to this, in addition to preserved or salted eggs. Chinese fried dough sticks (you tiao) and rice flour rolls

(cheung fun) are also served for breakfast and eaten along with congee.

Lunch at a dai pai dong is usually quick and simple: examples include barbecued pork and rice (cha siu fan), and wonton noodles with shrimp dumplings. Dai pai dongs offer more variety at night, when meals are eaten at a more leisurely pace.

Cooked Food Markets/ Centers

These venues are essentially food courts, as they offer a variety of cooked foods in one location. Varying in size and type of food served, there are over 25 licensed cooked food markets located across urban Hong Kong, all managed by the Food and Environmental Hygiene Department.

Popular among locals for their value for money and fast service, cooked food markets are often situated on levels above wet markets. Round up a group of friends and head to one of these centers for an evening of delicious food in a lively, unedited setting. The noisy, crowded and boisterous ambience adds to the authenticity of the experience.

- ▶ Centre Street Market
- ▶ Hung Hom Market
- ▶ Mong Kok Cooked Food Market
- ▶ Queen Street Cooked Food Market
- ▶ Wan Chai Market

The full list of cooked public markets and cooked food markets/centers can be found on the Food and Environmental Hygiene Department website under the section "Pleasant Environment."

www.fehd.gov.hk



TABLE ETIQUETTE

Chinese diners eat in groups at round tables from a shared array of mixed entrees, except for rice and noodles, which are usually dished out in individual portions. Single portions are smaller than in the West, although the variety of food is greater.

The host at a round dining table sits opposite the door of entry. The next most honored guest will be seated to the left. If

the host has any doubts about the correct order of precedence for his guests, he or she will seat them on the basis of age.

The socially accepted method for eating rice is to bring your bowl close to your mouth and quickly scoop the rice into it with your chopsticks; this is difficult for the foreigner and so simply lifting portions of rice to the mouth from the bowl held in the other hand is perfectly acceptable. Do not attempt to eat rice from a bowl sitting on the table – no one else will, and it is considered impolite. If invited to dinner by a Chinese friend or colleague, the host may honor you by placing choice delicacies (a fish head, a chicken foot, a piece of bright orange intestine) on your plate. Hearty appreciation is your only option.



Small pieces of food are taken and put into an individual dish or atop a bowl of rice. There are not usually napkins but small hot and cold towels will be handed out before, during and after the meal. Soup is the last course in some occasions, and fruit signals the end of a large banquet.

Most banquets consist of up to 12 courses: cold dishes followed by four to six main courses, soup, rice and/or noodles, and dessert. Tables are usually set for 12. At banquets and weddings, brandy or whiskey served in water tumblers precedes and accompanies the meal, but red wines have increasingly been accepted into the Chinese banquet tables in recent years. Soft drinks, beer and tea are also served.

Ordinary domestic meals are different in that rice is the main staple, and the separate dishes are all on the table at the same time and pieces are taken to flavor the mouthfuls of plain rice.

CHINESE TEA

Tea culture runs deep in Hong Kong. Its caffeine boosts energy, stimulates the central nervous system and overcomes fatigue. It is thirst-quenching, as the amino acids in tea enhance production of saliva to stop thirst. Rinsing the mouth with tea after brushing teeth is said to prevent tooth decay. It also contains fragrant oil to combat bad breath and cures ulcers in the mouth. And the polyphenol content helps dissolve grease and break down fats in the body. Aside from that, it just tastes good, which is why tea leaves sell for up to thousands of dollars. And there are endless varieties and qualities.



Oolong, green tea or other teas delicately scented with jasmine, chrysanthemum or rose petals are an integral part of any Chinese meal. They used to be served without charge in restaurants, but that's no longer the case. Most restaurants now charge for tea they serve. Indicate an empty pot needs refilling by cocking its lid half open. Taken straight, never with milk or sugar, Chinese tea complements the richness of Chinese cooking, both as a palate cleanser and as an aid to digestion.

Sample some of the best teas that Hong Kong has to offer at one of the following shops dedicated to that purpose:

- ▶ LockCha Tea House
www.lockcha.com
- ▶ MingCha
www.mingcha.com.hk
- ▶ The Best Tea House
www.bestteaonline.com
- ▶ Ying Kee Tea House
www.yingkeetea.com

FAST FOOD

Eating quickly is a way of life for everyone in Hong Kong. Most office workers get just over an hour, which means that lunch on a weekday is usually a speedy affair. Dinner time may be more leisurely, but taking long lunches during a workday (unless it's Friday) is not customary here. Grabbing something to-go, or eating hurriedly at a cha chaan teng then leaving as soon as you're finished is much more common.

Maxim's MX, Fairwood and Café de Coral are Hong Kong's largest and most visited local-style fast food chains, serving up Cantonese specialties such as noodles and BBQ meats atop rice at affordable, set-meal prices. Menus at these local fast food chains are more extensive than at their American counterparts, and patrons can choose from a selection of "value lunch sets" which typically include a drink and/or a side in the meal price.

As you would expect, many global fast food chains such as McDonald's and KFC also have a presence here, but don't expect the menus to be the same as back home. Homegrown western-style fast food chains include pasta -and -pizza joint The Spaghetti House and sandwich chain Oliver's Super Sandwiches. Jollibee, a fast food franchise from the Philippines also has several outlets here to cater to the city's notable Filipino community. British sandwich shop chain Pret -A-Manger has a strong presence that continues to expand, and is a popular lunch option with many expats in Hong Kong.

ONLINE FOOD ORDERING

As if finding somewhere cheap and convenient to eat in Hong Kong wasn't easy enough already, there is now the wonderful option of ordering food online and having it delivered straight to your doorstep. The city's two main food delivery service providers, Food Panda and Deliveroo, have partnered with hundreds of food and beverage outlets in the city to bring you your favorite dishes at the click of a button.

- ▶ Food Panda
www.foodpanda.hk
- ▶ Deliveroo
deliveroo.hk



Image by Sam Saunders / CC BY SA2.0

HEALTHY MEAL PLAN DELIVERY

The busy working and social lives of Hong Kongers don't always leave them with enough time or energy to prioritize a healthy, nutritious diet. Fortunately, there are a number of healthy meal plan delivery companies in the city who will deliver individual meals for breakfast, lunch and dinner to your home or office, with special packages tailored to your fitness goals.

- ▶ Gymbox
gymbox.com
- ▶ Eat Right Food Programme
eatrightfp.com
- ▶ Eatology Asia
eatologyasia.com
- ▶ Mealthy
mealthy.com.hk
- ▶ Optmeal
optmeal.com
- ▶ Nosh
nosh.hk
- ▶ Nutrition Kitchen
nutritionkitchenhk.com

ORGANIC, VEGETARIAN AND VEGAN

Although traditional Hong Kong cuisine is heavily meat-and seafood-based, more and more people are switching to plant-based diets for health reasons. This healthy-eating trend, combined with the explosion of restaurant startups onto the dining scene in recent years, has resulted in an abundance of meat-free options in the city.

Cedele

Founded in 1997 in Singapore, café chain Cedele (pronounced ce-deli) has gained a loyal following in Hong Kong for its wholesome foods and general promotion of "clean eating." Its founder, Ms. Cheng, is passionate about "only selling food she would eat herself."

www.cedelegroup.com

HOME - Eat To Live

This cozy, eco-conscious plant-based restaurant in Central serves largely organic, locally sourced food and drinks with a focus on healthy eating and sustainable living. With healthy and tasty meal options on offer for breakfast, lunch and dinner, HOME is a great place to be at any time of day.

www.homerestaurant.hk

MANA! Fast Slow Food

MANA! Fast Slow Food on Wellington Street in Central aims to inspire diners to be conscious consumers and to choose sustainability over fast and furious. Serving food that "doesn't cost the Earth," their menu offers choices for vegetarians, vegans and those who need a gluten-free diet.

www.mana.hk

Posto Pubblico

Posto Pubblico in SoHo has a strong commitment to organic products, using only organic and natural farm-fresh produce sourced locally from homegrown foods. Their meats, poultry and eggs are hormone free, and all dishes are prepared without MSG.

www.postopubblico.com

ORGANIC FRESH PRODUCE

In response to the growing appetite for organic produce and ingredients, supermarkets, wet markets and food stores have gradually been increasing the variety and novelty of what's on offer. You will see sections dedicated to organic foods in virtually every supermarket in Hong Kong.

ThreeSixty in ELEMENTS is one of Hong Kong's largest suppliers of organic and natural foods, and will likely be your best bet if you are searching for something specific. There are also dedicated organic grocers in the city who each specialize in something, be it household products or high-quality gourmet meats and fish. Some offer online purchase and home delivery. Here are a few:

- ▶ Fresh fruit and vegetable subscriptions at Homegrown Foods
www.homegrownfoods.com.hk
- ▶ Specialist Australian-imported meats and seafood at Pacific Gourmet
www.pacificgourmet.com.hk
- ▶ Health supplements and snacks at Redwood Nutrition House
www.redwoodhealth.com.hk
- ▶ Food and lifestyle products at Just Green Organic Convenience Store
www.justgreen.com.hk



FARMERS' MARKETS

Pop-up farmers' markets selling organic, locally grown fruits and vegetables are becoming a regular sight in some neighborhoods. Some local farmers even offer an online ordering service that includes home delivery. But be advised that there is still no official regulation governing this burgeoning industry, so there is no guarantee that produce provided by these farmers is truly organic.

Currently, there are several seasonal outdoor organic produce markets which operate periodically throughout the year. You can check their websites for the dates of their next market. These markets sell locally produced vegetables fresh from the farmers' fields, including green vegetables, eggplants and cucumbers. Organically farmed chicken, fish and eggs are also available from small local producers. Here are a few:



Central Star Ferry Farmers' Market

This Wednesday weekly farmers' market organized by SEED (Sustainable Ecological Ethical Development Foundation) is located at the Star Ferry Pier in Central and sells locally grown fruits and vegetables. Open from 12 noon to 6pm.

www.seed.org.hk/en/life/organic-market

Hong Kong Farmers' Market

Organic farmers sell their produce direct to consumer at several weekend markets in the New Territories.

www.hongkongfarmersmarket.org

Tai Po Farmers' Market

Tai Po Farmers' Market, near the fire station on Tai Wo Road, operates every Sunday from 9am to 5pm.

Tuen Mun Farmers' Market

Tuen Mun Farmers' Market is on Castle Peak Road, Tuen Mun at the 2nd Crossroads International Crossroads Village. This one operates on Saturdays from 10am to 4pm.

Hong Kong Markets Organisation

Several times a year, the Hong Kong Markets Organisation hosts special themed market events around the city, featuring local and international vendors selling a jumble of things, from locally farmed sustainable produce to handmade artisanal goods. Past event themes have included a French market and a Christmas market. Shopping opportunities, entertainment and activities for all ages

make these market events worthwhile for the whole family. Keep checking their website for upcoming events.

www.hkmarkets.org

GROW YOUR OWN ORGANIC PRODUCE

Where food in Hong Kong is concerned, growing your own may not be the first thought that springs to mind. But in light of the global "clean eating" trend and a growing distrust of the mass food industry, many local residents have grown green fingers. Don't let the dense concrete jungle fool you – there are many dedicated spaces where you can grow your own organic produce.

Go Green Organic Farm

Go Green in Kam Sheng rents out plots of farmland to farming enthusiasts and will even help out with daily irrigation for those who can only come on weekends. In addition to farming experiences, Go Green also offers related activities like seasonal organic vegetable picking and farm animal feeding.

www.gogreenlife.com.hk

Time to Grow Urban Farming

Time to Grow aims to engage city-dwellers in the fun of farming through a range of educational workshops and bespoke farm installation services. More than just promoting urban farming, Time to Grow wants to encourage conscious lifestyle choices that take into account our relationship with the environment and our community.

www.facebook.com/TimeToGrowUrbanFarming

Rooftop Republic

Rooftop Republic promotes urban or rooftop farming as part of a more sustainable food system, and provides professional services to individuals, communities and organizations who want to set up and maintain urban farms across the city.

www.rooftoprepublic.com



WINE & SPIRITS

Supermarkets, Specialist Grocers and Wine Merchants

The larger supermarket branches in Hong Kong have dedicated in-store wine sections stocked with fine wines and spirits from all over the world. Try ThreeSixty in Elements Shopping Mall, or any branch of city'super.

You can also find high-quality wine and liquor at specialist grocery stores, which include:

- ▶ il bel Paese
www.ilbelpaese.com.hk
- ▶ Oliver's The Delicatessen
www.oliversthe Deli.com.hk
- ▶ Monsieur Chatte
www.monsieurchatte.com

For wine exclusively, head to one of the following wine merchants staffed by knowledgeable assistants who will happily divulge the characteristics of each bottle and make suggestions upon your request.

- ▶ Ponti
www.pontiwinecellars.com.hk
- ▶ Rare and Fine Wines
www.rarefinewines.com.hk
- ▶ Watson's Wine Cellar
www.watsonswine.com



Specialist Wine Distributors

There are several distributors specializing in wines from various countries and regions.

- ▶ Chateau Cru Wine Shop
www.chateaucru.com.hk
- ▶ Golden Gate Wines – American
www.goldengatewine.com
- ▶ Jebesen Fine Wines
www.jebesenfinewines.com
- ▶ NewFame - Bordeaux
www.newfame.com.hk

Hong Kong's drinking legislation permits the consumption of alcohol pretty much anywhere, including in public spaces like beaches, parks and on the streets. A selection of alcoholic drinks is also available at most convenience stores around the city.

FOOD & WINE FESTIVALS

There are many food and drink festivals in Hong Kong, with more being planned and hosted all the time. Here are some of the largest:

Lan Kwai Fong Street Food Festival

Lan Kwai Fong Street Food Festival is Hong Kong's first-ever event to feature the concept of food trucks. In addition to delicious and affordable street eats, this annual festival offers plenty of entertainment suitable for all ages, including local buskers, dance performances, games and workshops.
lkwstreetfoodfest.com

Taste of Hong Kong

Presented by Standard Chartered, the Taste of Hong Kong festival celebrates the world of fine dining and ingredients from all around the world. See world-class chefs cook up a storm in live demonstrations and sample signature small-plate dishes from some of the best restaurants in the city. Enjoy complimentary wine, whisky and craft beer tastings, and when the day is over, don't leave empty handed – pick up some exotic ingredients for your next homecooked meal from one of the exhibitors.

hongkong.tastefestivals.com

The Hong Kong Wine and Dine Festival

Organized by the Hong Kong Tourism Board (HKTB), the annual Hong Kong Wine and Dine Festival is one of the city's largest and most anticipated dining events. Not only is it a celebration of food and drink, but also an opportunity for local restaurants to showcase the diversity and quality of their offerings. Visitors can taste wines and sample food from over 300 booths, while lively culinary demonstrations and seminars provide endless entertainment.

www.discoverhongkong.com

Hong Kong International Wine & Spirits Fair

The Hong Kong Trade Development Council's International Wine and Spirits Fair held annually in November attracts thousands of exhibitors from every major wine producing country and region. The first two days of the fair are only open to registered trade buyers. On the third day it reopens to the general public. For a small fee, anyone over the age of 18 can enter and taste hundreds of wines. Many distributors also sell their wines on site at cost or just above cost, many of which are not yet available in Hong Kong. For anyone who loves wine, this is an event not to be missed.

m.hktdc.com/fair/hkwinefair-en



STORING WINE

With the boom in wine imports, wine storage has become one of the most rapidly developing ancillary businesses of the wine trade. Crown Wine Cellars on Shouson Hill, one of the most prestigious cellars in Hong Kong, offers a state-of-the-art facility.

Crown Wine Cellars is the first underground "club" in Hong Kong. Since its opening in 2003, wine connoisseurs have entrusted their precious collections to Crown Wine Cellars, lured by the optimal conditions of the temperature- and humidity-controlled units, and a guarantee by the Wine Storage Certification Program. The cellars are located at a former military site that served as an ammunition and weapons storage depot prior to World War II, which was declared a UNESCO Asia Pacific Heritage Site in 2007.

Crown Wine Cellars comprises an ensemble of cellars and bunkers for cellaring and a conservatory that offers space for entertainment and catered events. While membership is in the hundreds, more than 50,000 people have visited the club. Crown Wine Cellars offers a Silver membership to people wishing to test the club for a day.

www.crownwinecellars.com

ASIAN FOOD & WINE PAIRING

Learning how to match Asian food with wine is a hot topic here, especially since Asian cuisines have more complex flavors and contain a variety of different ingredients, making wine pairing not such a straightforward task. It is a good idea to open bottles of both red and white (or rosé) wine, and to make pairing decisions based on the sauce that flavors each dish.

A full-bodied red, which typically matches a steak, may overpower a dish of stir-fried beef with broccoli and garlic sauce. Steamed clams with a touch of ginger and coriander would call for a subtle white wine, but take those same clams and prepare them in a black bean sauce with a touch of chili, and you would be drinking a medium-bodied red. Lighter foods, like simply-marinated chicken, seafood and fish dishes go well with whites in general. But once a spicy, heavy or tomato-based sauce is added, the wine choice changes again.

CONRAD[®] HONG KONG

Pacific Place,
88 Queensway, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2521 3838

Fax: (852) 2521 3888

[hongkonginfo@
ConradHotels.com](mailto:hongkonginfo@ConradHotels.com)

ConradHongKong.com/
ConradDining.com



Conrad Hong Kong



Conveniently located in the heart of Hong Kong Island, Conrad Hong Kong boasts 6 award-winning restaurants and bar.

Golden Leaf serves authentic Cantonese cuisine and weekend dim sum breakfast in a graceful ambience. Delivering the distinctive tastes of Northern Italy and the signature homemade pastas, **Nicholini's** has been named "The Best Italian Restaurant Abroad" by Italy's Commissione Centrale.

Brasserie on the Eighth serves French-Continental dishes in a vibrant open kitchen settling complemented with an extensive salad counter and dessert selection. Offering indoor and outdoor poolside seating, **Garden Café** specialises in lavish buffets offering divine Southeast Asian and Internationalonrad Hong Kong favourites. **Garden Café Terrace** is perfect for those seeking a break from the frenetic urban life by offering an extensive selection of whisky, premium cigar and cocktails. Serving exquisite Afternoon Tea delights and themed buffets with live music entertainment, **Lobby Lounge** is an ideal venue for a private meeting or a relaxed drink with friends.

Pacific Bar overlooks the Hong Kong skyline and is a tranquil oasis with for after hours rendezvous. Celebrated for its homemade cakes and pastries, **Cake Shop** also prepares freshly brewed coffee



and on-the-go breakfast to get you through the morning. No matter what your palate desires, a memorable dining experience awaits.

ÉPURE

Shop 403, 4/F,
Ocean Centre,
17 Canton Road,
Tsim Sha Tsui

Reservations
+852 3185 8338
reservations@epure.hk

www.epure.hk



The best in fine dining can be found at the Michelin-starred ÉPURE, where Executive Chef Nicolas Boutin, who gained a wealth of experience from notable restaurants such as Maison Lameloise and La Maison Troisgros in France, channels seasonal ingredients into an elegant array of modern dishes.

Every plate is crafted to stimulate the palate and excite the senses in harmony. Signature dishes include White Button Mushroom Soup; Seared Duck Foie Gras; the must-have 'Vol au Vent' and more.

Going hand-in-hand with French cuisine, ÉPURE also offers a magnificent collection of wines ranging from affordable bottles to rare vintages.

Designed by the internationally renowned firm of Yabu Pushelberg, the dining space channels Parisian heritage and the serenity of nature. Its private dining room is perfect for guests who are looking for privacy over a relaxing aperitif.



Ruby Tuesday

info@rubytuesday.com.hk

www.facebook.com/
rubytuesdayhongkong/

www.instagram.com/
rubytuesdayhk/

www.rubytuesday.com.hk



Ruby Tuesday Restaurant

For delicious authentic American style cuisine, Ruby Tuesday caters for the whole family offering all your favourites including Ruby's signature Colossal Burger*, Fork-Tender Ribs, a build-your-own Fresh Garden Bar and the decadent Chocolate Tallcake.

Ruby Tuesday is the perfect place to arrange your next business lunch, birthday celebration or family gathering.

Make your reservation now!

Shop 1002, 10/F, World Trade Centre
Causeway Bay, Hong Kong

Tel (852) 2895 1628

Fax (852) 2890 7264

Shop 23-25, Level 12, MegaBox
Kowloon Bay, Kowloon

Tel (852) 2866 0228

Fax (852) 2877 6128

Shop 304, 3/F, Silvercord
Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon

Tel (852) 2892 0883

Fax (852) 2892 0632

Shop 507, Level 5, New Town Plaza Phase 1
Shatin, New Territories

Tel (852) 2699 2838

Fax (852) 2699 0332

Shop 245-247, Level 2, Tsuen Wan Plaza
Tsuen Wan, New Territories

Tel (852) 2832 9268

Fax (852) 2832 9881

Shop 112, Level 1, East Point City
Tseung Kwan O, New Territories

Tel (852) 2871 1828

Fax (852) 2877 6233



Tel: (852) 2822 0569

info@thediner.com.hk

www.thediner.com.hk

Marcus Thomson –
Managing Director

NOW OPEN IN SAI KUNG



The Diner



The Diner is the first truly authentic American diner to open in Hong Kong. Located on Arbuthnot Road in Central, we aim to offer you the traditional American diner experience seen in towns and cities across the US.

We are now open from 7am for breakfast on weekdays, and 7.30am on weekends and public holidays. Brunch is served until 2pm on weekends and public holidays. Our a-la-carte menu is available from 11am (weekdays) and from 2pm (weekends and public holidays). Kitchen open until 11pm Sun - Thu (last order 10.30) and midnight on Fri & Sat (last order 11.30).

The Diner's open kitchen offers quality burgers made from only the best cuts of 100% USDA Angus beef imported from the US. "The only thing we put in our patties is MEAT".

The bar is stocked with four internationally acclaimed draft beers, plus an extensive selection of American and local Craft Beers. We also have one of the largest selections of bourbons in Hong Kong.

We also serve great milkshakes (non-alcoholic) for kids (both young and old!), and hardshakes (alcoholic) which are definitely not for children!



3/F, W Square
314-324 Hennessy Road
Wanchai, Hong Kong
Tel: (852) 2506 3298
Fax: (852) 2506 4284
Contact: Miss Kim

1A, Kowloon Centre
No.33 Ashley Road
Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon
Tel: (852) 2956 3288
Fax: (852) 2450 4678
Contact: Miss Choi

contact@arirang.com.hk

www.arirang.com.hk



Arirang Korean Restaurant

Arirang started out in Tsim Sha Tsui in 1964, and so have been serving Korean cuisine in HK for over 53 years, having gone through several location changes, each time presenting a new look and updated menu, to bring to our loyal and discerning diners not only traditional favorites that include ubiquitous and most popular barbecues, but also keeping up with ongoing trends in Korea.

Serving a most generous selection of authentic Korean cuisine outside Korea in surroundings that combine evocative Korean traditions with down draughting barbecue tables. We look forward to seeing you soon; come and enjoy delicious and healthy Korean cuisine, and lovely Korean beverages both alcoholic and otherwise **The Taste of Real Korean Cuisine.**



BIZOU

AMERICAN BRASSERIE

Shop 132, L1, Pacific Place,
88 Queensway, Admiralty

Tel: (852) 2871 0775

Fax: (852) 2147 9090

info@bizou.com.hk

www.diningconcepts.com



BIZOU

BIZOU American Brasserie, a winning combination of classic American cuisine paired with great American wines.

Diners can expect to find fresh and seasonal ingredients that come together to create a flavour harmony of sweet, sour, salty, bitter and umami in each and every dish on the BIZOU menu.

Designed by Neri & Hu Design, one of the world's most prolific and awarded designers, BIZOU exudes comfort and class in walnut-wood coloured interiors and dark furniture BIZOU will be the ideal place for a casual lunch meeting, shopping break or cocktails followed by dinner with friends in the hub of Admiralty.





G/F., 14 Staunton Street, SoHo Central, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2869 6212

Fax: (852) 2521 9108

info@nepalrestaurant.com.hk

www.nepalrestaurant.com.hk



Nepal

Located very close to the famed Mid-Levels escalator in SoHo, Nepal Restaurant has been serving diverse and flavorful varieties of Nepalese cuisine since 1995. The ambience of the restaurant is simple yet elegant inspired by exotic Nepalese décor. Using the finest imported Nepalese herbs, spices and high quality ingredients the menu blends the taste of centuries old tradition served in a warm and friendly atmosphere. Most popular dishes includes Momocha (steamed meat dumpling), Bhenta Tareko (lightly sautéed aubergine), Luiche Rana Pariwar (barbequed chicken breast), Khasi Kathmandu (tender lamb in spicy cream rich sauce) and Pulao (saffron flavoured rice). There are many more to suit everyone's palate, non meat eaters have a good selection of over 30 vegetarian dishes. What is to drink? Well the adventurous could try a bottle of imported Nepalese beer or selected fine wines from all over the world at reasonable price.



OYSTER & WINE BAR
FINE SEAFOOD RESTAURANT

18/F, Sheraton Hong Kong Hotel & Towers, 20 Nathan Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2369 1111

Fax: (852) 2739 8707

fbhk.00482@sheraton.com

sheratonhongkonghotel.com



Oyster & Wine Bar

More than the stunning view of Victoria Harbour and the Island's impressive skyline, this signature fine-dining restaurant offers an electric ambience with a selection of jet fresh oysters and seafood from around the world. Choose from its extensive wine menu to complete the exceptional sensory experience.



Outback Steakhouse
JP Plaza, Causeway Bay
2/F, JP Plaza, 22-36 Paterson Street, Causeway Bay
Tel: (852) 2881 8012

Outback Steakhouse
Wan Chai
1/F, De Fenwick, 8-12 Fenwick street, Wan Chai
Tel: (852) 3101 0418

enquiry@outback.com.hk

www.facebook.com/
outbacksteakhousehk

www.outback.com.hk



Outback Steakhouse

Outback Steakhouse is an Australian-inspired steakhouse restaurant beloved worldwide. We pride ourselves on serving up variety; our unbeatable steak cuts are complemented by delicious choices of chicken, ribs, seafood, and pasta at a price for everyone. Our strategy? We're the leader of the pack by emphasizing consistently high quality delicious food delivering a warm, welcoming environment. Our generous portions are moderately priced. Our casual atmosphere couldn't be more transporting – it's like you're right there in the Australian Outback.



CHAPTER

14

ARTS & CULTURE

From the urban art spray-painted on alley walls, to the weekend buskers who compete for attention on busy streets, Hong Kong's thirst for creative expression is evident everywhere you go. The city's dynamic arts and culture scene, best described as a fusion of classical Chinese culture and contemporary Western influences, has been the recipient of growing international attention in recent years.



Hong Kong's colorful history, painted by centuries of Chinese influence and decades of colonial rule, has given rise to a vibrant arts and culture scene that is ever expanding and evolving.

With the territory's economic reputation firmly established, the government has in recent years turned its attention to developing Hong Kong's creative industries, investing in various projects and initiatives to facilitate this goal.

The city plays host to an ever growing number of local and international art fairs, film and music festivals and cultural events, further indicative of its growing appetite for the arts. And thanks to its zero sales tax environment, Hong Kong now rivals New York and London as a major art trading center, where international galleries and prestigious auction houses such as Sotheby's conduct booming business in contemporary and classical arts.

While all this global exposure is good news for the city, traditionalists can rest assured that Hong Kong's heritage has not been swept away by the tides of modernization. The government and various dedicated organizations have done a fine job of preserving Hong Kong's artistic and cultural heritage, and there are many locations where traditional artforms – from Asian art to Cantonese opera – can still be enjoyed.

It is obvious to anyone who lives here long enough that Hong Kong is on a fast track to becoming one of the most significant artistic and cultural hubs in Asia.

ARTS VENUES AND PERFORMANCE SPACES

There are many venues in Hong Kong dedicated to the performing arts and other creative exhibitions. Not only do these venues provide space for use, they also frequently organize and host their own arts and cultural events. Visit the website of each venue for a list of upcoming events and information on how to book.

Fringe Club

The Fringe Club is a multipurpose, multi-venue facility for visual arts, theatrical and musical performances. Located on 2 Lower Albert Road in Central, the club is a good spot for a relaxing drink and catchup with friends before descending into the chaos of Lan Kwai Fong below. The Fringe Vault serves coffee, light meals and has its own entrance on Wyndham Street. The alfresco balcony at the Collette's café provides a welcome respite away from the madness of the city. At night, the Fringe Dairy hosts music nights in various genres, from jazz to acoustic to rockabilly.

www.hkfringeclub.com

Hong Kong Arts Centre

Hong Kong Arts Centre (HKAC) located in Wanchai is a non-profit making, non-governmental organization with a special focus on promoting the contemporary performing arts, visual arts, film and video. Its facilities include theaters, galleries, studios, classrooms, restaurants and a cinema. The 10th floor of the HKAC

forms the main campus of the award-winning Hong Kong Art School (HKAS), which offers higher education academic programs at every level from Higher Diploma to Master's Degree.

www.hkac.org.hk

Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts

The Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts (HKAPA) is an institute dedicated to the tertiary-level study of performing arts. Located next to the Hong Kong Arts Centre in Wanchai, HKAPA also hosts drama and dance productions, concerts and recitals throughout the year which are open to the public.

www.hkapa.edu

Hong Kong AsiaWorld Expo

Located at the very end of the Airport Express MTR line on Chek Lap Kok island, AsiaWorld-Expo is a large multi-purpose venue with rentable space for events ranging from large-scale trade fairs and conferences to spectacular rock concerts and high-level sports events.

www.asiaworld-expo.com.hk

Hong Kong City Hall

Hong Kong City Hall, opened in 1962, is the city's first arts and culture performance-venue built specially for that purpose. The multi-functional complex includes a concert hall, a theatre, an exhibition hall and the city's first public library. Well-known acts to have performed here in the past include the New York Philharmonic Orchestra and Yo-Yo Ma.

www.cityhall.gov.hk

Hong Kong Coliseum

The Hong Kong Coliseum in Hung Hom, managed by the Leisure and Cultural Services Department (LCSd), is one of the largest multipurpose indoor stadiums in Hong Kong for international sports events, pop concerts and conventions.

www.lcsd.gov.hk

Hong Kong Cultural Centre

The strikingly-designed Hong Kong Cultural Centre, located near the waterfront in Tsim Sha Tsui, is the city's primary venue for a variety of cultural activities, including world-class concerts, operas, dance, drama, theater and musical productions.

www.lcsd.gov.hk

Jockey Club Creative Arts Centre

Situated in Shek Kip Mei, this former factory building is home to many cultural and artistic activities and events including visual art exhibitions, theater productions, open studios and a seasonal handicrafts fair. Visitors can take part in various hobby classes including life drawing and pottery.

www.jccac.org.hk

PMQ

The historical site of the former Police Married Quarters was revitalized and reopened in 2010 as part of a government initiative to promote and develop Hong Kong's creative industries. Today it is home to many small creative and design businesses, and frequently hosts pop up exhibitions and travelling art galleries.

www.pmq.org.hk

West Kowloon Cultural District

The West Kowloon Cultural District (WKCD), situated on the reclaimed waterfront of West Kowloon and still under development, is one of the largest cultural education projects in the world. Since its soft launch in 2013, the district has been used as a venue for many local arts and music festivals, such as Hong Kong Freespace and Clockenflap Music Festival. Once fully completed, the site will contain a visual culture museum, a theater, an arts center and various exhibition spaces accessible to the public. Initially proposed as a way to boost tourism, stakeholders in the WKCD soon realized how such a cultural district could benefit the local community by nurturing

local creative talents and making Hong Kong a hub for culture and art in Asia.

www.wkcd.hk

Schedules and Ticketing

It can be a challenge to keep track of all the arts and cultural happenings around the city, so having information on schedules and ticketing all in one place like on the following websites is a huge help:

- ▶ Hong Kong Ticketing
www.hkticketing.com.hk
- ▶ Ticketflap
www.ticketflap.com
- ▶ Urbtix
ticket.urbtix.hk



AREAS OF INTEREST

Whether you prefer to watch or get involved, there are a variety of options available for those with specific artistic interests.

Art Classes and Workshops

Those artistically inclined may want to roll up their sleeves and get hands-on at an art workshop. Whether you're an experienced painter looking to refine your techniques, or a total pottery novice curious about the craft, Hong Kong's diversity of art classes offers something for everyone.

Drawing and Painting

- ▶ Art Jamming
artjamming.com
- ▶ Choco L'ART
chocolart.com.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Art Tutoring
hkarttutoring.com
- ▶ Stuart Hamby Art Studio
www.stuarthamby.com
- ▶ Studio 83
studio83.com.hk

Crafts

- ▶ Craft Hour
www.crafthourasia.com
- ▶ The Crafties Workshops
www.thecrafties.hk

Photography

- ▶ Hong Kong Institute of Photography
www.photoschoolhk.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Photographic
www.hongkongphotographic.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Photography Workshop
hkphotoworkshop.com

Pottery and Sculpture

- ▶ Cobo Ceramic Workshop
www.coboworkshop.com
- ▶ Lump Studio
www.lumpstudio.com.hk
- ▶ The Pottery Workshop
www.potteryworkshop.com.cn

ART GALLERIES

Whatever your poison: be it contemporary, urban, Asian, abstract or photography, visual art lovers will be excited by the sheer number and diversity of art galleries to be found all over Hong Kong. Here are some of our favorites on either side of the harbor.

Hong Kong Island

- ▶ 10 Chancery Lane
www.10chancerylanegallery.com
- ▶ Above Second
blog.above-second.com
- ▶ Axel Vervoordt Gallery
www.axel-vervoordt.com
- ▶ Gagosian
www.gagosian.com
- ▶ Hanart TZ Gallery
www.hanart.com
- ▶ White Cube Hong Kong
whitecube.com

Kowloon

- ▶ 1a Space
www.oneaspace.org.hk
- ▶ Flanhardt Galerie und Atelier
fgua.com.hk
- ▶ Osage Gallery
www.osagegallery.com
- ▶ Things That Can Happen
www.thingsthatcanhappen.hk

BALLET

For aspiring students and professionals alike, Hong Kong provides an excellent platform for dancers to pirouette their way onto the world stage. A multitude of dance schools specialize in ballet and other dance types for children and adults wishing to learn the art. At the top of the list however, stands the Hong Kong Ballet, founded in 1979.

Hong Kong Ballet

The company has acted as Hong Kong's ambassador to the world, performing in Europe, North America, Singapore and major cities in Mainland China. The 40-plus dancers and team of artistic directors originate from 10 countries and perform classical masterpieces, contemporary works and special commissions.

The Hong Kong Ballet website provides a schedule of their performances.

www.hkballet.com

Other reputable ballet schools in the city include:

- ▶ Carol Bateman School of Dancing
www.carolbatemanschool.com
- ▶ DMR School of Ballet
www.dmr-hk.com
- ▶ Jean M Wong School of Ballet
www.jmwballet.org
- ▶ Russian Ballet School
www.russianballetschool-hk.com



CONTEMPORARY DANCE

The modern dance presented in the city reflects the vitality and creativity of Hong Kong's vibrant and multifaceted contemporary culture. There are two companies that offer training as well as performances in modern and contemporary dance.

City Contemporary Dance Company

City Contemporary Dance Company (CCDC) is Hong Kong's first full-time professional contemporary dance company. Over the past three decades, CCDC has inspired audiences in Hong Kong with modern dance performances of over 200 original works. The company has staged overseas performances at the world's foremost dance stages and festivals.

www.ccdc.com.hk

Hong Kong Dance Company

The Hong Kong Dance Company has staged over 100 productions, focusing on the cultural tradition of China combined with the creativity of contemporary Chinese dance. The company has toured internationally as well as around Mainland China as a way to encourage cultural exchange wherever it goes.

hkdance.com

Other reputable contemporary dance schools in the city include:

- ▶ DanceTrinity
hk.dancetrinity.com
- ▶ Infinity Dance Studio
www.infinitydance.com.hk

- ▶ Red Shoe Dance Company
www.redshoedance.com
- ▶ Studio Danz
www.studiodanz.com

COMEDY

Hong Kong may not be known internationally for its comedy, but its well-established local comedy scene has a loyal following that includes expats and locals alike. Budding comedic talents perform alongside old hands at various shows and open mic nights in front of eager audiences. In recent years, the city has also played host to a number of international comedy festivals and roadshows, along with a number of world-renowned standup acts such as Russell Peters (Canada) and Jimmy Carr (U.K.).

Punchline Comedy Club

The Punchline Comedy Club was founded in 1994 in Hong Kong and has since expanded its shows to Mainland China, the Middle East and various locations throughout Asia. Well-recognized international comedians perform at the club's consistently sold-out shows at the Tamarind restaurant in Wan Chai.

www.punchlinecomedy.com/hongkong

Takeout Comedy

Takeout Comedy, Hong Kong's first fulltime comedy club, offers stand-up comedy shows every Friday and Saturday night and free Open Mic nights every Tuesday. Located in SoHo, the club also conducts corporate team building workshops and accepts bookings to perform at corporate events.

www.takeoutcomedy.com

FILM

Just like most other modern cities, Hong Kong has its fair share of cinemas, most of which are conveniently located in shopping malls. Alternative cinemas screening indie and arthouse films are far fewer in number, but worth a detour for fans of film and video art.

Broadway Cinematheque

Broadway Cinematheque in Yau Ma Tei is currently the only cinema in Hong Kong dedicated to the exclusive screening of indie and art house films. The cinema also houses a café, a bookstore and a DVD store.

www.cinema.com.hk

Cine-Art House

In addition to mainstream movies, Cine-Art House in Ngau Tau Kok screens arthouse films produced in Europe, Mainland China and Japan. Tickets for shows can be bought via Cityline ticketing office.

www.cityline.com/cinema/cineart.do

Hong Kong Film Archive

The Hong Kong Film Archive screens old Hong Kong classics and films from around the world. It is also a resource center, with books, magazines, newspapers and audio-visual materials.

www.filmarchive.gov.hk



MUSICALS, LIVE THEATER AND PRODUCTIONS

Hong Kong does not have its own theater district, but at least half a dozen Broadway or West End shows do come to the city for a limited run each year. Local production companies will occasionally put on shows as well. Check the online ticketing websites for information on upcoming shows. Hong Kong Disneyland has its own short musical, Festival of the Lion King, a theatrical production based on the movie *The Lion King*, which is performed every day and included with the price of admission to the park.

Hong Kong's live theater scene is modest compared with others elsewhere, but existing players have a presence that is larger than life. There are also a number of drama and acting schools in Hong Kong, for those interested in learning the craft.

Braveheart Theatre

Founded in 2014, this new theater group was established to build a repertoire of local and international plays in English. It is currently located at Premium Sofa Club in Sheung Wan, an intimate basement space where the inaugural season wowed critics.

bravehearttheatre.wix.com/index

Chung Ying Theatre Company

Founded by the British Council in 1979, Chung Ying Theatre Company is recognized as one of the leading professional theater companies in Hong Kong. The company strives to connect people with drama through

stage performances, drama education and outreach programs. Chung Ying fosters drama education for both adults and children, and organizes touring performances and a range of professional training courses for schools and local organizations. Some of its productions include adaptations of famous western literature, for example, *Tuesdays with Morrie*, *The Miracle Worker* and *The Elephant Man*.

www.chungying.com



Hong Kong Repertory Company

The Hong Kong Repertory Theatre is the largest professional theater company in the city. It presents high-quality productions encompassing Chinese, overseas, classic and contemporary masterpieces, as well as original new works by local artists. It also offers theater education through courses and workshops aimed at skills development for adults and children.

www.hkrep.com

Had enough of watching and ready to get involved? The following groups offer opportunities for community participation:

- ▶ American Community Theater (ACT)
www.acthongkong.com
- ▶ Faust Hong Kong
www.faustworld.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Players
www.hongkongplayers.com
- ▶ I AM Concepts
www.iam-dining.com

MUSIC

Concerts

Aside from the local music scene, Hong Kong attracts a constant stream of international artists who hold concerts in various venues around the city. Many well-known artists and musicians have performed here, including the likes of J Lo, Lady Gaga, Madonna, The Beach Boys, Backstreet Boys, One Direction, Ed Sheeran, Jason Mraz and Pitbull.

In 2008, sensing the city's growing appetite for live music, Clockenflap music festival was born. Comparable to



SXSW in the States and Reading Festival in the U.K., Clockenflap is a three-day affair featuring a lineup of local and international music artists, and various "stages" for different genres of music, from electro to indie rock. This popular festival draws huge crowds of visitors each year.

www.clockenflap.com

Jazz and Blues

The Hong Kong Jazz Association

Started in 2000, the Hong Kong Jazz Association is an organization of interest for all jazz lovers in Hong Kong. They sponsor the Hong Kong International Jazz Festival, which features various programs of performances by renowned international and local jazz musicians. The festival takes place in the fall of each year.

www.hkjiff.com

LIVE MUSIC

There are several venues in Hong Kong that play live music, with new places being uncovered all the time. Here are a few that have stood the test of time:

Bert's Bar

Bert's Bar at The Foreign Correspondents' Club (FCC) hosts live jazz several nights a week, with Allen Youngblood on the keyboard and the FCC house band. Local Jazz singers and musicians from across the globe regularly play at Bert's stage. FCC is a members-only club, but guests of members can attend.

www.fcchk.org

Fringe Dairy

Fringe Dairy at the Fringe Club, named after its setting in an early 20th century dairy shop, is a popular spot for jazz and cabaret in Hong Kong. Special music genre-themed nights are organized from time to time.

www.hkfringeclub.com

Grappa's Cellar

Grappa's Cellar is a cozy Italian restaurant located in the basement of Jardine House in Central. A popular spot for post-work drinks, this venue also frequently hosts comedy events, dinner theater, salsa nights and live jazz on weekends.

www.elgrande.com.hk

Ned Kelly's Last Stand

Nightly jazz and live music is performed at one of Hong Kong's oldest pubs located on Ashley Road in Tsim Sha Tsui. Fabulous live music in a down-to-earth setting that serves comforting, value-for-money pub grub.

Peel Fresco Music Lounge

Great musicians from all over the world perform all kinds of jazz, blues, soul and reggae at this intimate venue on Peel Street in Central. Jamming sessions and open mic opportunities are available here too.

peel-fresco.com

The Wanch

Since 1987, The Wanch has been known as a low-key venue for live music and bar snacks. Original music showcase nights and the local cover bands in jam sessions are regular features here. Located on Jaffe



Road in the heart of Wanchai, this music club is open seven nights a week with no cover charge.

www.thewanch.hk

OPERA

Western Opera

Western opera has gained a following among local Hong Kongers and the expat population, especially since the establishment of Hong Kong's own opera company, Opera Hong Kong, in 2003. Now a household name in Hong Kong's cultural scene, Opera Hong Kong not only stages operas and other performances throughout the year, it also runs opera appreciation programs for youth and the general public.

www.operahongkong.org

Chinese Opera

Chinese operas have a long tradition in Hong Kong. Chinese opera performances of all types - from Cantonese to Peking style - are on virtually year-round. The Hong Kong Government has increased funding to support arts groups and expand venues for training and performances by local artists. Groups perform different genres, with many Mainland artists performing in Hong Kong. Unlike Western opera, Chinese operas are loosely-scheduled and informal affairs. During performances in open-air theaters, audience members may arrive late or leave early, coming and going as they please.

Sunbeam Theatre

The Sunbeam Theatre in North Point has been home to Cantonese opera for decades. Since 1972, the theater has been showing Chinese traditional art performances,

particularly Cantonese opera, and its name has become synonymous with this centuries-old art form.

sunbeamtheatre.com

Yau Ma Tei Theatre

Managed by the LCSD, Yau Ma Tei Theatre is a pre-war cinema building that was renovated and reopened in 2012 to reprise its role as a place of entertainment dedicated to Cantonese opera.

www.lcsd.gov.hk

ORCHESTRAL

Hong Kong undoubtedly offers some of the finest Chinese and Western classical music in Asia. With a year-round calendar of classical music events on offer, one cannot experience true life in Hong Kong without attending at least one. Here are some of the most reputable orchestras.

Asian Youth Orchestra

The Asian Youth Orchestra is made up of around 100 of the finest young musicians in Asia, chosen through highly competitive auditions held throughout the region. These young men and women come together for six weeks each summer in a tuition-free cultural exchange program for Asia's brightest young musicians. They spend three weeks together at rehearsal camp and then perform on tour for three weeks alongside international artists and conductors. The Asian Youth Orchestra has performed before standing-room-only crowds in New York's Avery Fisher Hall at Lincoln Center, at the White House, and at the United Nations Headquarters in New York City.

www.asianyouthorchestra.com

City Chamber Orchestra

The City Chamber Orchestra of Hong Kong is renowned for its innovative programming and fine musicianship. Inaugurated in 1999, the ensemble comprises professional freelance resident musicians in the city. It gives regular concerts and specializes in the performance of a wide range of small and intimate works for orchestra.

www.ccohk.com

Hong Kong Chamber Orchestra

The Hong Kong Chamber Orchestra gives annual concerts of its own and also collaborates with other music groups. Their players include professional musicians trained at local and overseas music academies and universities, and by professional music teachers and experienced amateur musicians of professional standard. The chamber has accompanied numerous local choirs and taken part in many successful operatic productions. It also supports local artists by engaging them as soloists. Founded by a small group of musicians who felt there was a need in Hong Kong for a chamber-sized orchestra, it aims at a high standard of music making. The orchestra has a membership of about 60 professional and non-professional musicians and each year gives about six concerts in Hong Kong.

www.hkchamber.org

Hong Kong Chinese Orchestra

The Hong Kong Chinese Orchestra is among the largest Chinese orchestras of its type in the world. The Orchestra promotes Chinese music and explores

Image by HKSinfonietta / CC BY 4.0

new frontiers in music by experimenting with techniques and styles. Its repertoire includes both traditional folk music and contemporary works. Since its inception, the orchestra has commissioned over a thousand original compositions and arrangements and has performed around the world.

www.hkco.org

Hong Kong Philharmonic Orchestra

The Hong Kong Philharmonic Orchestra (HK Phil) was the first fully professional orchestra in Hong Kong. The ensemble turned professional in 1974, and when the Hong Kong Cultural Centre opened in 1989, the Concert Hall became its home. HK Phil also brings the excitement of the concert experience to the general public through radio and television broadcasts, as well as through their annual outdoor event, Swire Symphony under the Stars. The Swire Sunday Family concerts are also popular, featuring some of the classics.

www.hkphil.org

Hong Kong Sinfonietta

The Hong Kong Sinfonietta, originally a medium-sized amateur orchestra formed by local musicians in 1990, is a yearly contributor to New Year's Concerts and Outstanding Young-Talents Concerts, among others. It is now a professional orchestra with the very popular Wing Sie Yip as Music Director. Besides giving regular concerts, the orchestra often performs contemporary renditions of classical works, as well as new works by local composers. They participate in educational and community activities throughout the year.

hksl.org

Premier Performances of Hong Kong

Premier Performances of Hong Kong is a registered charity founded by Andrea D. Fessler in 2007. Its focus is to bring top-notch performances to Hong Kong, particularly solo recitals and chamber music concerts.

www.pphk.org

MUSIC LESSONS AND PARTICIPATION

Hong Kong offers an extensive support network for all those interested in music. Local Hong Kong students experience a broad study of music as early as their primary and secondary education years. As most parents favor music as an extracurricular activity for their children, a large percentage of Hong Kong youth will study one or more musical instruments throughout their academic life. There are various schools and institutes dedicated to the study of music. These include:

- ▶ Aspire Music
www.aspiremusic.com.hk
- ▶ Baron School of Music
www.bsm.com.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Music Academy
www.hkmusicacademy.com
- ▶ Parkland Music Institute
www.parklandmusic.com.hk
- ▶ Parsons Music
www.parsonsmusic.com.hk
- ▶ Tom Lee Music
www.tomleemusic.com.hk

After something a little more traditional? Harmony Music in Mong Kok offers a variety of courses on the study of Chinese instruments:

- ▶ www.harmony-music.com

The following groups offer opportunities for community participation:

- ▶ The Chopin Society of Hong Kong
www.chopinsocietyhk.org
- ▶ The Hong Kong Academy of Performing Arts
www.hkapa.edu
- ▶ Hong Kong Chamber Music Society
www.chambermusic.homestead.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Composer's Guild
www.hkcg.org

Choir/Singing

Hong Kong's love of singing is not widely known and may catch some off guard. In fact, the city has more choral societies, choirs and a capella groups than can be counted, and local schools often participate in intense competitions for the title "Best Choir of the Year."

Those with an interest begin their pursuit at a relatively young age as an extra-curricular activity. Private singing lessons are usually offered for small groups of two or three, since customization and flexibility of the training program is often required for best results. For adults, singing lessons may require audition prior to being accepted by more prestigious tutors, as there is a benchmark that needs to be reached at those levels.

Singing lessons can be arranged at most music schools in Hong Kong, while the following groups offer opportunities for community participation:

- ▶ Hong Kong Bach Choir
www.bachchoir.org.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Oratorio Society
www.oratorio.org.hk
- ▶ The Hong Kong Singers
www.hongkongsingers.org
- ▶ Hong Kong Voices
www.hkvoices.org
- ▶ Hong Kong Welsh Male Voice Choir
www.hkwmvc.com
- ▶ Kasia Men's & Women's Choirs
www.katterwall.com

MAJOR EVENTS, FESTIVALS AND FAIRS

Throughout the year, Hong Kong hosts a number of festivals and fairs in celebration of arts and culture. Ranging from film to the literary arts, these events provide wonderful opportunities for exposure to a spectrum of artistic interests from around the world. Here are the major ones:

Affordable Art Fair

The Affordable Art Fair is an accessible version of the more high-profile art fairs in the city. Anyone contemplating a new piece for their home will find artworks from well-known and up-and-coming local and international artists on display here at wallet-friendly prices.

www.affordableartfair.com



Image by anothersixpence / CC BY 3.0

Art Basel in Hong Kong

Art Basel, a prestigious global art exhibition founded in Basel, Switzerland, launched five years ago in Hong Kong and has since been held annually at the Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre. The show features hundreds of galleries with contemporary artwork from all over the world. This high-profile art fair has transformed the city into one of Asia's most important cultural hubs.

www.artbasel.com/hong-kong

Asia Contemporary Art

The Asia Contemporary Art Show is a bi-annual event held at a hotel downtown. Here you can find paintings, photography and sculptural works from the finest artists all over the globe.

asiacontemporaryart.com

Clockenflap Hong Kong Music & Arts Festival

Clockenflap is a three-day outdoor music and arts festival held against the stunning backdrop of Victoria Harbour and Hong Kong's skyline. The event brings together elements of live music and performances, film screenings, outdoor art and food and drinks, all in the spirit of creativity and free expression. Since its under-the-radar launch in 2008, Clockenflap has grown in both size and reputation, with increasingly impressive performance line-ups that have included big-name acts like Franz Ferdinand, Sigur Ros and A\$AP Rocky.

www.clockenflap.com

Fine Art Asia Fair

Fine Art Asia Fair (FAA) is a leading international art fair with a focus on fine Asian art. Held annually in October at the Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre, the fair features notable Asian art, sculpture, antiques & artifacts, furniture and jewelry from all over the world.

www.fineartasia.com



Image by Roderick Eime / CC BY 2.0

FILMART

The Hong Kong International Film & TV Market (FILMART) is held annually in March at the Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Center. This giant fair is a must-see for all those involved in the Asian movie scene. A trade-only event, it attracts participants from both the business and artistic sides of the industry, from producers to financiers. FILMART attracts hundreds of exhibitors and thousands of visitors from all over the world. FILMART has firmly established

Hong Kong as a regional center for the distribution of film, television and all things entertainment related.

www.hkfilmart.com

Fotanian Open Studios

The Fotanian is a refurbished factory building located in Fo Tan, housing the studios of a community of sculptors, photographers, painters and calligraphers. Every year in January, this community hosts Fotanian Open Studios, a major art event which sees the artists opening their studio doors to the public with the aim of sharing ideas and creative techniques.

www.fotanstudios.org

Hong Kong Arts Festival

The transition from winter to spring each year signals the arrival of the Hong Kong Arts Festival, a premier event in the city's local arts calendar. The festival was born in the early '70s when a group of forward-thinking individuals identified Hong Kong's need for a festival to celebrate the arts. This now-annual cultural spectacular of music, dance and drama brings together top international and local performers for a month-long series of performances presented at various venues throughout Hong Kong.

www.hk.artsfestival.org

Hong Kong Book Fair

In mid-summer, the Hong Kong Book Fair is held in the Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre. Although positioned as a trade fair, it is highly regarded not only as a promotional platform for writers and publishers but also as a cultural literary

event for the Hong Kong people. At this fair, visitors are treated to a selection of books and publications, as well as a variety of electronic multimedia such as e-books, audio-visual learning aids and educational software.

hkbookfair.hktdc.com

Hong Kong International Literary Festival

Hong Kong International Literary Festival is an annual celebration of literature that consists of a series of events and readings that take place all over the city. Started by a small group of friends in 2001, the festival has since received global recognition in the literary world, and features accomplished local and overseas authors each year at a city-wide selection of free and ticketed events. Along with book presentations by authors, many locally-written book launches are scheduled to coincide with the festival. In a city where Chinese and English are the official languages, this festival also aims to encourage greater interest in English literacy.

www.festival.org.hk

Hong Kong International Film Festival

The Hong Kong International Film Festival (HKIFF) is typically held in March or April each year. The HKIFF is always a magnet for film buffs, showcasing hundreds of films at various cinemas and arts venues in town. Since its modest inception in 1977, the festival has grown to become one of Asia's most reputable platforms for filmmakers, film professionals and film-goers all over the world. The HKIFF is one

of the most important events in Hong Kong's cultural calendar, as it premieres some of the most innovative and influential films from filmmakers around the world. For the screening of award-winning movies, booking tickets early is essential.

www.hkiff.org.hk

Hong Kong Salsa Festival

The Hong Kong Salsa Festival is an annual international event celebrating salsa music and dance. The event is a week-long extravaganza for the whole family, with road shows, street parties, club nights, competitions, dance workshops, performances from top international and local salsa dance artists, and competition in the Asia Pacific Salsa Open Championships.

www.hksalsafestival.com



International Arts Carnival

In the heat of the summer, the International Arts Carnival provides children, youth and their families with an opportunity to expand their knowledge of art and culture through various entertainment programs, including music, dance, drama, puppetry, multi-arts, film and theatrical arts. The carnival organizes various cultural and historical tours to places such as the Hong Kong Museum of Art and Hong Kong Museum of History. It also hosts workshops and exhibitions to promote hands-on interaction with the arts.

www.hkiac.gov.hk

Le French May

Since its launch in 1993, Le French May has grown into one of the largest French arts festivals in Asia. The two-month-long festival is a series of programs held in various sites around the city to reflect the best of France's artistic heritage and creations. It also aims to promote cross-cultural experiences between the people of Hong Kong and what France has to offer. If you are out and about in the city during this time, it is nearly impossible to not feel "touched" by French influences.

www.frenchmay.com



Image by Guillaume Bottazzi / CC BY 4.0

FINE ART ASIA
典亞藝博

Fine Art Asia 2017

30 Sep – 3 Oct, 2017

Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre, Hall 3C

Tel: (852) 3107 0681

Fax: (852) 3107 0680

info@fineartasia.com

www.fineartasia.com

G/F, 9 Upper Station Street, Sheung Wan, Hong Kong



Fine Art Asia 2017, Asia's leading international fine art fair, will return to the Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre from Saturday 30th September to Tuesday 3rd October 2017, with a VIP Preview and Vernissage on Friday 29th September.

Now in its 12th year, Fine Art Asia 2017 is staged at the peak of the October art season in Hong Kong, coinciding with Sotheby's auctions in the same venue and other art events in the city. In this vibrant atmosphere, the fair is a focal point for a sophisticated audience of leading dealers, collectors, curators, connoisseurs and art lovers from throughout Asia and all over the world.

Over the past decade, Fine Art Asia has become renowned as Asia's foremost fair dedicated to art and antiques. The fair showcases museum-quality works of art spanning 5,000 years of cultural history, from antiquity to the present day. In 2016, Fine Art Asia displayed more than 6,000 outstanding works of art worth HK\$3 billion (US\$387 million), and attracted 22,500 visitors from all over the world. The fair provides a unique opportunity to view and acquire the best artworks across a wide range of collecting categories.

Fine Art Asia is the only fair in Asia to showcase collectible antiques and fine art from both East and West, including Asian and Western antiques; jewellery, antique silver and timepieces; Impressionist, modern and contemporary art and design; and photography.



7/F
Sheung Wan Municipal Services Building
345 Queen's Road Central
Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 3185 1600

Fax: (852) 2815 5615

inquiries@hkco.org

www.hkco.org

Tracy Huang
(Head of Marketing and Development)

Hong Kong Chinese Orchestra



Founded in 1977, the Hong Kong Chinese Orchestra is the only professional, full-sized Chinese orchestra in Hong Kong. It has won the accolades as "a leader in Chinese ethnic music" and "a cultural ambassador of Hong Kong", and is often invited to perform at various famous venues in the world and at international festivals. It has been heard by audiences in Europe, Russia, North America, Asia, Australia and the Arctic Circle. The Orchestra has an establishment of 91 professional musicians, playing in four sections: bowed-strings, plucked-strings, wind and percussion. The instruments include both the traditional and the improved, new versions. In particular, the bowed-string section has adopted, since 2009, the Eco-Huqin series developed by the Orchestra. With its roots in the Chinese cultural heritage, the Orchestra has built a repertoire that includes not only traditional Chinese music but also contemporary works.



Yan Huichang
Artistic Director
and Principal Conductor



It also explores new frontiers in music through commissioning new works of various types and styles, whether as original compositions or arrangements, and the total number has exceeded 2,300. The Orchestra has won numerous awards for its achievements in the arts, arts education, marketing and promotion, governance and administration.





Ink Asia 2017

15 – 17 December, 2017

Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre, Hall 5B

Tel: (852) 3107 0681

Fax: (852) 3107 0680

info@aifair.com

www.inkasia.com.hk

G/F, 9 Upper Station Street, Sheung Wan, Hong Kong



Ink Asia 2017 – the only international art fair devoted to contemporary ink art, returns for its 3rd edition to the Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre from Friday, 15 December to Sunday, 17 December, with a Private Preview and Vernissage on Thursday, 14 December.

Inaugurated in 2015, over the past two years Ink Asia has successfully established its unique status and growing influence as an international art fair specialising in contemporary ink.

The concept of ink art in all its myriad forms has come to the forefront of the Asian art market in the past few years. The first two editions of Ink Asia have offered a variety of perspectives for appreciating ink art, allowing collectors, critics, scholars, the media and art lovers to appreciate the boundless possibilities of contemporary ink art with an open mind. The fair emphasises the cultural heritage of China, but equally focuses on the future development of contemporary ink art, which can be appreciated in a cross-cultural global environment.

Ink Asia presents a range of high-quality ink works through gallery exhibitors as well as panel discussions and academic exchange, resulting in the fair being viewed as the leading platform for contemporary ink art.

Ink Asia 2016 attracted over 10,000 visitors in four days. The fair hosted 50 leading international galleries and academic institutions from Hong Kong, Mainland China, Taiwan and beyond. Exhibitors were delighted with robust sales at the fair.

In addition to the two main sections of the fair, "Galleries" and "Solo Projects", the organiser will shortly announce some exciting new thematic exhibitions for the third edition of Ink Asia, in collaboration with renowned galleries and academic institutions. It is anticipated that ground-breaking cross-media masterpieces of ink art will be displayed.



Jean M. Wong School of Ballet

1/F, 18 Tanner Road, North Point, Hong Kong

Tel: (852) 2886 3992

Fax: (852) 2567 3266

ballet@jmwballer.org

www.jmwballer.org



Studios also in Happy Valley, Central, Kowloon Bay, Tsuen Wan and Shatin. Classes from 2.5 years old to adult. FREE TRIAL CLASS.

Children Ballet

Children & Teens Jazz/Hip Hop

Adult Ballet

Visual Arts – Creative Drawing, Chinese Ink Painting

Instrument – Piano

Children Summer Arts & Dance Programs

Hong Kong International Summer Dance School

Only The Best For Your Child



CHAPTER

15

SPORTS & RECREATION

Just as Hong Kong's love of shopping is evident in the quality and diversity of its malls, its array of sports facilities, recreation venues and well-maintained natural attractions is telling of Hong Kongers' desire to keep fit and stay healthy – if not their need to de-stress and unwind!



The high urban density of Hong Kong may lead you to believe that little else exists outside the city, but don't be fooled. No matter where you find yourself in this fast-paced, modern metropolis, you are never more than an hour away from lush green country parks, pristine beaches and the wild scenes of nature. Hiking trails, camping sites and idyllic island landscapes abound, beckoning city dwellers eager to escape from the confines of the city whenever they get a chance.

Aside from getting out into nature, people here are also very much into their sports. The city hosts a number of major sporting events each year such as the Hong Kong Marathon and the Hong Kong Golf Open. This serves to raise Hong Kong's profile within the international sporting community while promoting increased participation in sports at home.

The Leisure and Culture Services Department operates a number of public facilities dedicated to these pursuits, including sports grounds, swimming pools and recreation centers. There are also a number of private members' clubs and associations with similar facilities that are popular with young families and those serious about certain sports.

Those less into traditional sports and outdoor pursuits can choose from a multitude of other fitness and recreational activities to unwind, from trampolining to indoor wall climbing. Whatever your passion, you can nurture it here.

FITNESS CLUBS

A greater general awareness of health and physical wellbeing has contributed to the prolific rise of fitness outlets across the city - from generic gym franchises to boutique studios offering specialist training. Most of these outlets offer monthly memberships for access to sports facilities and professional fitness trainers, with variations in price and specialization.

Here is a selection:

Bouncelimit

Set in a 3000-square foot space in Sheung Wan equipped with 21 individual mini trampolines, or "rebounders," Asia's first trampoline fitness studio offers a unique and fun workout that also goes easy on your joints.

www.bouncelimit.com

EPIC MMA Club

Epic MMA is a premium fitness, martial arts and yoga club with locations in Central, Tung Chung and Stanley. Sessions in everything from CrossFit to Aerial Yoga are taught by highly qualified trainers, many of them champions in their fields of expertise.

www.epicmma.com

The Fighters Club

A newly opened boxing and Muay Thai studio in Wanchai offering exclusively 1-on-1 training to help each person meet his or her individual goals.

www.thefightersclub.com

Fitness First

Offering a variety of activities including yoga, group classes and personal training across nine urban locations in Hong Kong, this British-founded fitness chain is a ready favorite among new arrivals.

www.fitnessfirst.com.hk

PURE Fitness

This high-end chain of fitness clubs is certainly one of the city's more luxe options. But for access to its ultra-modern, state-of-the-art facilities and equipment in some of Hong Kong's prime locations, many are happy to splash out.

www.pure-fitness.com

Studio Fitness

Located on Wyndham Street and a stone's throw away from the famed Lan Kwai Fong entertainment district, Studio Fitness offers dynamic group classes and personal training sessions in an energetic and no-nonsense, open-gym setting.

www.studiofitness.com.hk

XYZ Indoor Cycling Studio

This futuristic spinning studio has two convenient locations: right behind the iconic Times Square shopping mall in Causeway Bay, and in the heart of Central - perfect for busy office workers on their lunch breaks.

www.youarexyz.com



OUTDOOR TRAINING OPTIONS

During Hong Kong's cooler and less humid fall and winter months, it can be quite enjoyable to train outdoors. The most common way to get started is to join a group program, which provides useful guidance and is also a great way to meet new people.

ApeFit

Founded with the goal of training humans to be as fit as animals in the wild, the outdoor and group-based Apefit program offers intense, functional workouts that target the entire body while allowing participants to reconnect with nature.

www.facebook.com/apefithk

Circuit 25

Circuit 25 is an outdoor fitness program offering varied group workouts several times a week. Programs are open to all regardless of fitness level, and participants can choose from five scenic outdoor locations on Hong Kong island and Kowloon to train at.

circuit25.com

"PAY-PER-CLASS" FITNESS PASSES

These online companies offer access to fitness classes at various outlets in Hong Kong and could be an ideal choice for those who do not want to be tied to a particular club or who simply enjoy hopping between different locations.

KFit

For those working long hours and an unpredictable work schedule, a flexible monthly membership with access to different fitness classes is attractive option. KFit has over 200 partners across the city in a variety of locations.

kfit.com

GuavaPass

Like KFit, GuavaPass members have flexible access to fitness classes around Hong Kong. But its higher monthly fee also comes with international access to classes across Southeast Asia and the Middle East, making it a handy option for frequent travelers to both regions.

www.guavapass.com



MAJOR SPORTING EVENTS

Most of the recognized sporting and competition events in Hong Kong are listed by the Major Sports Events Committee, which is tasked to advise on the policy and resource allocation for major sports events in Hong Kong.

Major sports events, such as the Hong Kong Marathon and Hong Kong Rugby Sevens, are assigned "M" mark status by the Committee. This ensures that they are kept profitable and available. A list of all "M" marked events can be viewed on the Committee's website.

www.mevents.org.hk

SPORTS IN HONG KONG

Badminton

Badminton is a favorite national pastime in Hong Kong, played by the young and old alike. Free outdoor public courts are provided in the urban areas and the New Territories, and indoor courts are available for hire from the Leisure and Cultural Services Department. Court locations are listed on the Leisure and Cultural Services Department website, and bookings-in-advance are necessary.

www.lcsd.gov.hk

The Hong Kong Badminton Association was founded in 1934 and organizes training and competitions in Hong Kong. Since 1982, it has hosted 27 "Hong Kong Open Badminton Championships," a category 6-star event which continues

to attract some of the world's top-ranked players. In 2016, the games were held at the Hong Kong Coliseum, where players competed for the highest-recorded cash prize in the history of the Open.

www.hkbadmintonassn.org.hk



Baseball

Over many years, baseball slowly found its way onto Hong Kong's team sport scene in Hong Kong. In 1992, the Hong Kong Baseball Association was founded to promote the game of baseball in Hong Kong and to provide a facility for local enthusiasts. The Association is a member of the International Baseball Federation and the Baseball Federation of Asia, and its administration and activities are subvented by the Hong Kong SAR Government.

www.hkbaseball.org

Basketball

You will be surprised by the level of interest in basketball in Hong Kong. Although nowhere near as high-profile as the NBA teams, local teams have improved a lot over the years, and more and more people now follow the games regularly.

In many parks and sports grounds, a friendly game between players is a common sight. One of the most popular basketball courts is at the Southern Playground Center

in Wanchai. The Hong Kong Amateur Basketball Association, founded in 1912, oversees the development of club teams and tournaments.

www.basketball.org.hk

Bowling

Bowling is a hugely popular indoor sport among families and young people in Hong Kong. In addition to some private clubs and sports associations which offer bowling facilities, there are a number of bowling centers in the city. These include:

- ▶ Dragon Bowling Center, locations in Ho Man Tin and Tuen Mun, www.dragonbowling.com.hk
- ▶ Magic Fun Bowling World, Tsuen Wan www.mfbw.com.hk
- ▶ Thunder Bowl, Hung Hom www.thunderbowl.com.hk
- ▶ Tiki Tiki Bowling, Sai Kung www.tikitiki.hk

Hong Kong Tenpin Bowling Congress was established in 1968 to promote the development of tenpin bowling activities in the city. It holds the Hong Kong International Open Tenpin Bowling Championships annually.

www.hktbc.org.hk

Cricket

The first records of cricket being played in Hong Kong date back to 1841. Even with the handover of Hong Kong to China in 1997, cricket still holds a major place in Hong Kong sports. Today, cricket is a full-fledged sport that is professionally administered by the Hong Kong Cricket Association and subsidized

by the Leisure and Cultural Services Department. Among the countless Cricket events and competitions in Hong Kong, the most recognized by far is the annual Hong Kong Cricket Sixes, a three-day tournament held at the Kowloon Cricket Club, offering one of Hong Kong's most thrilling weekends and attracting superstars from around the world. Although cricket has traditionally been a game dominated by expatriate players, there has been an influx of local players in recent years thanks to its rising popularity, and the emergence of shorter, faster versions of the sport.

The Hong Kong Cricket Association is the governing body of cricket in Hong Kong. Their website has more information about tournaments and where to play.

www.hkcricket.org/en

Cycling

Cycling has become perhaps the most successful sport in Hong Kong, with top cyclist Wong Kam-po - who competed in five Olympics and won three gold medals in the Asian Games - becoming a household name. Following on from the string of international achievements by Hong Kong cyclists in previous years, the city played host to the 2017 World Track Cycling Championships in April this year.

Enthusiasts have called on the government to provide more recreational cycling routes, as Hong Kong's roads are considered too narrow and busy to safely cycle along. Transporting bicycles to cycling-friendly locations in Hong Kong and the New Territories is a challenge, as bikers are not allowed to carry their bikes onto most means of public transport;

however, bikes are available for hire at many of these locations.

The Cycling Information Centre (CIC), a pilot scheme launched by the Hong Kong government to provide a one-stop platform for the public, provides relevant information on recreational and leisure cycling activities. Locations of cycle tracks, cycling grounds and training are provided on their website.

www.td.gov.hk

The user-friendly Hong Kong Tourism Board website also provides information on popular cycling routes and bike tours in Hong Kong.

www.discoverhongkong.com

Equestrian

Though geographically small and crowded, Hong Kong has a decent number equestrian facilities in both the private and public sectors. Horse racing in Hong Kong commenced in 1841 with the arrival of the British, and today it is the single most popular spectator sport in Hong Kong.

The Hong Kong Equestrian Federation (HKEF) is dedicated to promoting Equestrian sports in Hong Kong. It is the official body representing Equestrian sports in Hong Kong at national and international levels. Every year, the HKEF hosts a series of international competitions including The World Jumping Challenge, The World Dressage Challenge and The F.E.I. World Children's Jumping Competition.

The HKEF cooperates closely with the Hong Kong Jockey Club and consolidates all matters related to equestrian sports.

The HKEF organizes Hong Kong's participation in the equestrian events at the Olympic Games, the Youth Olympic Games and the Asian Games.

www.hkef.org

THE HONG KONG JOCKEY CLUB

The Hong Kong Jockey Club was founded in 1884, and changed from an amateur to a professional organization in 1971. Through its subsidiaries, the Jockey Club is the only authorized operator of horse racing in Hong Kong. Today, the thrilling thunder of hooves and the deafening roar of spectators can be heard in Hong Kong's two high-tech racetracks, one in Happy Valley and the other in Sha Tin.

The Hong Kong International Races is an annual event in December that has become the most important stop for horsemen and owners from around the globe.

www.hkjc.com

Football

Football, or soccer to some, is one of the most popular sports in Hong Kong, with a long history here. About a dozen clubs compete in the First Division Football League, formerly the highest division in Hong Kong until the formation of the Hong Kong Premier League in 2014. Local fans also pay close attention to the Premier and Champions league in the UK, as well as matches played in Europe.

The Hong Kong Football Association,

founded in 1914, promotes and develops football in the city. Professional, youth and amateur football matches provide quality competition to encourage the sport in Hong Kong.

www.hkfa.com

Golf

Golf was introduced to Hong Kong just over 100 years ago. Up to the end of the Second World War, it was mainly the interest of the expatriate population. Historically, playing strictly required membership at one of Hong Kong's exclusive and expensive private golf clubs, and the game remained largely inaccessible to the middle classes until the late 1990s. In 1995, the government opened the Kau Sai Chau Golf Course in Sai Kung - the first and only public golf course in Hong Kong - to promote the game of golf within the territory. This initiative, in addition to the sprouting of several driving ranges across the city, has contributed to the rise in number of local golfers over the last twenty years or so. Today, more than 80 percent of golfers in Hong Kong are local Chinese.



The Hong Kong Golf Association was set up in 1968 to co-ordinate activities at a territory-wide level, including running the National Championships, training players and financing teams to participate in overseas events. Its website lists major tournaments and events, as well as golf facilities in the city, such as outdoor courses, driving ranges and indoor centers.

www.hkga.com

HIGHLIGHT EVENT

Hong Kong Open

The Hong Kong Open, organized by the HK Golf Association, was first held in 1959, making it Hong Kong's oldest professional sporting event. Apart from the U.S. Masters in Augusta, it is the only tournament in the world that has been held annually for so long. Considered by many as Asia's Heritage tournament, the Hong Kong Open is regarded as one of the biggest and most prestigious golf championships in the region.

www.hkga.com

Rowing

There are over 31 rowing clubs in Hong Kong affiliated with the Hong Kong, China Rowing Association, including the Hong Kong Police Rowing Club, Island School and Hong Kong Sports Association for the Physically Disabled. The city has performed well at competitions, with competitors winning medals at the Asian Games and East Asian Games.

www.rowing.org.hk

In addition to regular rowing activities, dragon boat racing is also a popular spectacle. To celebrate the traditional holiday of Tuen Ng (Dragon Boat Festival), various races and events take place in May or June each year in locations such as Tai O and Stanley.

HIGHLIGHT EVENT

Hong Kong International Dragon Boat Championships

The Hong Kong International Dragon Boat Championships is the largest organized event in celebration of the Tuen Ng festival. Teams of 20-22 rowers train for weeks beforehand to race against each other in boats specially painted and ornately carved to resemble dragons, urged on by cheering crowds and beating drums.

www.discoverhongkong.com

Rugby

Rugby has been played in Hong Kong for as long as horses have been racing in Happy Valley. Early newspapers at the Hong Kong Central Public Records Office have accounts of rugby games played during the late 1870s and 1880s. Before World War I, the players were mainly army and navy men, together with the police and merchant cadets from the large trading houses. After World War II, manpower in Hong Kong increased, and local competition flourished. Recently, Touch & Tag rugby has gained a considerable following in Hong Kong with many enthusiasts taking great interest in the full tackle version of the game.

The Hong Kong Rugby Football Union (HKRFU) aims to raise the awareness of rugby, while promoting, supporting and encouraging participation in the sport in Hong Kong and Asia. Besides the management and organization of the Hong Kong Sevens, it also provides the facilities, support networks and training for those aspiring to represent Hong Kong in rugby, and for those who just have a general interest in the sport. A number of other clubs in Hong Kong cater to beginners and experienced players. These include: DeA Tigers, Gai Wu, Leighton Asia, Newedge Club, SCAA Causeway Bay, Swiss-Sure East Kowloon and Tricor Typhoons.

The HKRFU's website has a list of local clubs and the latest news about tickets and match schedules.

www.hkrugby.com

HIGHLIGHT EVENT

Hong Kong Sevens

The Hong Kong Rugby Sevens tournament is a three-day long premier event on the international rugby calendar. Avid rugby fans and revelers from all over the world pack into the 40,000-seat Hong Kong Stadium in late March or early April every year to watch exciting matches between the world's top rugby nations. Organized by the Hong Kong Rugby Football Union (HKRFU), the event is now one of the biggest on Hong Kong's sporting calendar.

www.discoverhongkong.com

Squash

Hong Kong Squash promotes the development of squash in Hong Kong with the organization of local and international competitions. They also represent Hong Kong in membership of the World Squash Federation, Asian Squash Federation and Olympic Committee. Every year, the Hong Kong Squash Open attracts top players from around the world.

www.hksquash.org.hk

Table Tennis

Table tennis has always been an amateur leisure sport in Hong Kong. Table tennis competition and club play regained popularity after Ko Lai Chak and Li Ching - two Hong Kong table tennis champions - won the silver medal in the 2004 Olympics in Athens. Since then, many young people have been drawn to the sport.

The Hong Kong Table Tennis Association governs training, competitions and the local activity of players and clubs.

www.hkta.org.hk

Tennis

Tennis in Hong Kong in the 19th century was regarded as a leisure activity for wealthy expatriates. Not until the first few years of the 20th century did any kind of competitive tennis take place. In 1911, the first National Grass Court Men's Singles Championship was played at the Hong Kong Cricket Club. From there, 1918 saw the first victory of a Chinese player, Ng Sze Kwong, who then went on winning six successive titles. By 1938, there were 72 courts on Hong Kong Island and over



80 in Kowloon, although the game of tennis still remained a privilege available only to a wealthy minority. Today, it has become widespread in Hong Kong, with leagues and tournaments for all age groups held throughout the year. There are 41 affiliated clubs, 260 tennis courts available to the public, and many more in private organizations.

The Hong Kong Tennis Association has more information on local tournaments, player rankings and tennis training.

www.tennishk.org

HIGHLIGHT EVENT

Prudential Hong Kong Tennis Open

The Prudential Hong Kong Tennis Open is another one of the city's major sporting events, as indicated by its "M" mark status. Sponsored by Prudential and organized by the Hong Kong Tennis Association, the Open is a national tennis tournament that attracts tennis fans and top players from all over the world.

www.tennishk.org

Volleyball

The FIVB Volleyball World Grand Prix is an international women's volleyball competition that has been held annually in Hong Kong since 1993. Every summer, the preliminary matches are hosted in different countries, primarily in Asia, on a rotating basis. Top ranked women's volleyball national teams then compete in the final rounds for the championship.



The Volleyball Association of Hong Kong organizes the event, along with many other events that promote participation in and the spectatorship of volleyball. The Hong Kong leg of the World Grand Prix is now played at the Hong Kong Coliseum, and the matches are broadcast live to local and international TV.

The Volleyball Association of Hong Kong hosts and organizes many events to promote volleyball in Hong Kong.

www.vbahk.org.hk

Water Sports

Surrounded by the sea, it's no wonder that water sports are among Hong Kong's most popular activities. From scuba diving to fishing to windsurfing, Hong Kong has a remarkable availability of water sports facilities, clubs and support networks.



The Leisure and Cultural Services Department (LCSD) manages five water sports centers in the New Territories and Hong Kong Island: Chong Hing Water Sports Centre, Stanley Main Beach Water Sports, St. Stephen's Beach Water Sports Centre, Tai Mei Tuk Water Sports Centre and the Jockey Club Wong Shek Water Sports Centre. These centers hold regular training courses, competitions and camps to improve water sports skills and safety.

www.lcsd.gov.hk/watersport

ENDURANCE SPORTS EVENTS

Endurance sports events are becoming increasingly popular among people in Hong Kong who relish a physical and mental challenge. Marathons, triathlons, endurance swimming and trail running events are organized frequently throughout the year.

HIGHLIGHT EVENT

Standard Chartered Hong Kong Marathon

The annual Standard Chartered Hong Kong Marathon has grown astoundingly in scale since its launch in 1997. It began as a cross border race from Hong Kong to Shenzhen, symbolizing the return of Hong Kong's sovereignty to China, which back then attracted just over 1,000 runners. Today, the Marathon boasts the highest participation rate of any public sports event in the territory. Depending on age and fitness level, the Marathon is split into a Full Marathon, a Half Marathon, a 10km Marathon, a 10km Wheelchair Race and a 3km Wheelchair Race. Each route showcases the city's distinct landmarks.

www.hkmarathon.com

Other marathons take place in Hong Kong throughout the year, including the HKEDS Charity Walk and Run, the Yuen Long Cross Country Race, and many more.

www.hkrunners.com

Triathlons

The Hong Kong Triathlon Association is the governing body behind all triathlon, duathlon and aquathlon activities in Hong Kong and holds events in many locations, including Repulse Bay and Lantau Island.

www.triathlon.com.hk

Clean Half

One of the newest endurance races in Hong Kong is the Clean Half, a 15km extreme marathon swim from Stanley beach to Deep Water Bay, organized by Open Water Asia. The race may be completed by one swimmer or in a relay of four swimmers. It requires contestants to not only compete for the best time, but also to navigate their way through open choppy waters by following marker buoys set along the coast of the south side of Hong Kong Island.

openwaterasia.com

HIGHLIGHT EVENT**New World Harbour Race**

The New World Harbour Race (widely known as the Cross Harbour Race), organized by the Hong Kong Amateur Swimming Association, involves swimming from Lei Yue Mun in Kowloon to Sai Wan Ho Harbour Park Public Pier on Hong Kong Island. Starting this year however, the race will resume its old route in between Tsim Sha Tsui and Wan Chai thanks to the improved water quality in Victoria Harbour.

www.hkasa.org.hk

Oxfam Trailwalker

The Trailwalker was formerly an endurance training exercise for soldiers stationed in Hong Kong. In 1986, Oxfam became one of the co-organizers, and at the same time the event was opened to the public. It is now one of the largest

fund-raising sporting events in Hong Kong. Participants have raised millions to support Oxfam's various poverty alleviation and emergency relief projects in Africa and Asia, including in Hong Kong and Mainland China. Participants form teams of four to complete the 100km MacLehose Trail within a 48-hour time limit. Many mixed and corporate teams compete in this grueling event, with some walking straight through the night in order to finish the trail which starts in Sai Kung and ends in Yuen Long.

www.oxfamtrailwalker.org.hk

**SPORTS & RECREATION CENTERS**

Hong Kong has a number of sports and recreation centers and youth associations offering programs, courses and training schemes all year round.



Image by Sundra AMI Graham / CC BY 3.0

Leisure and Cultural Services Department

The Leisure and Cultural Services Department manages a wide variety of facilities and programs that are available for the general public's use and registration. Some facilities, such as swimming pools, do not require pre-booking. Other facilities and centers, including rope courses, archery ranges, bowling greens, holiday camps, badminton, basketball, volleyball, netball, tennis and squash courts, require advance booking and often the pre-payment of fees. Their website lists the

locations of the leisure facilities, fees, and the terms and conditions for their use.

www.lcsd.gov.hk

South China Athletic Association

The South China Athletic Association promotes community-based sports and organizes teams to participate in local and overseas competitions. They provide recreational facilities and training courses for a number of sports, including badminton, basketball, dancing, fencing, football, golf, martial arts, shooting, swimming, tennis, table tennis and many more. Their club facilities are located in Causeway Bay on Hong Kong Island and at the Kowloon Tennis Centre at King's Park Sports Ground in Ho Man Tin, near Jordan MTR station.

www.scaa.org.hk

YMCA

The YMCA in Tsim Sha Tsui offers a variety of courses and programs in the areas of sports, martial arts, outdoor survival, wall climbing, computer training, language, music, arts, drama, dance and cookery. The global youth organization also runs a selection of summer youth camps in July and August every year.

www.ymcahk.org.hk

PRIVATE MEMBERS' CLUBS

Many of the newer residential estates in Hong Kong are equipped with clubhouses and leisure facilities, such as swimming pools, badminton courts and gym facilities for residents' use. The fees may be part of or in addition to the rental of the flat.

Other private clubs are geared specially towards sports such as golf, cricket, sailing and rugby. These clubs set their own criteria for membership as well as applicable fees. Some club memberships require the payment of debentures.

Some well-known private clubs in Hong Kong include:

- ▶ Aberdeen Marina Club
www.aberdeenmarinaclub.com
- ▶ American Club
www.americanclubhk.com
- ▶ Chinese Recreation Club
www.crchk.com
- ▶ Clearwater Bay Golf & Country Club
www.cwbgolf.org
- ▶ Discovery Bay Golf Club
www.dbgc.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Country Club
www.countryclub.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Cricket Club
www.hkcc.com
- ▶ Hong Kong Golf Club

www.hkgolfclub.org

- ▶ Hong Kong Jockey Club
www.hkjc.com
- ▶ Ladies' Recreation Club
www.lrc.com.hk
- ▶ Royal Hong Kong Yacht Club
www.rhkyc.org.hk

SPORTS FOR THE DISABLED

The Hong Kong Paralympics Committee & Sports Association for the Physically Disabled (HKPC) was established in 1972 by a group of rehabilitation supporters. The Association is in charge of promoting, organizing, developing and implementing sports for the physically disabled and arranging the training and selection of athletes to represent Hong Kong in overseas competitions. The HKPC is the sole organization in Hong Kong recognized by both the National Paralympics Committee (NPC) and the International Paralympics Committee (IPC). It is the only association in Hong

Kong authorized to select athletes to participate in the Paralympics Games, World & Regional Games and Championships sanctioned by the IPC.

www.hkparalympic.org

Other associations offering sports training and competition for the disabled include:

- ▶ Riding for the Disabled Association
www.rda.org.hk
- ▶ The Hong Kong Sports Association for Persons with Intellectual Disability
www.hksapid.org.hk
- ▶ The Hong Kong Sports Association of the Deaf
hksad.org.hk
- ▶ Hong Kong Wheelchair Dance Sport Association
www.wheelchairdance.org.hk
- ▶ Blind Sports Hong Kong
bshk.hkls.com

SWIMMING POOLS

Swimming is a popular and inexpensive way to keep fit in Hong Kong, especially during the hot and humid summer months. All public swimming pool complexes are managed by the Leisure and Cultural Services Department. Some public pools offer additional features for children like water slides, splash pools and water play equipment.

Some LSCD-managed swimming pools are closed from the winter months of November to March. Other establishments, such as the YMCA and various private members' clubs, have heated outdoor and indoor pools that are open year round.



Image by Wing1990hk / CC BY 3.0

A list of public swimming facilities is listed on the Leisure and Cultural Services Department website.

www.lcsd.gov.hk

PUBLIC BEACHES

Sometimes, a crowded 25-meter swimming pool just isn't going to cut it, especially for those after a summer tan. Granted, Hong Kong can't compete with the likes of Hawaii or Australia's Gold Coast when it comes to sand and surf, but the city boasts a surprising number of well-maintained private and public beaches, some ideal for swimming.

Public beaches in Hong Kong are managed by the LSCD, where there are shower and changing facilities as well as lifeguards on duty. A complete list of locations is available on the website.

www.lcsd.gov.hk





CAMPING

There are campsites throughout Hong Kong designated by the Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department (AFCD). Accessibility to campsites ranges from easy to difficult to strenuous, and first-timers are not recommended to take on the more difficult hikes, which are specified in the LSCD website. Tent spaces range from five up to 40, and because campsites work under a “first-come first-served basis,” it is advisable to avoid weekends and public holidays, as these attract the largest number of visitors competing for resources and facilities.

Facilities at most campsites include barbecue pits and accompanying benches and tables, as well as pavilions. You will also find toilet facilities at a few selected sites, some of which may include sinks and showers.

The Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department website provides maps, directions and details about each campsite.

www.afcd.gov.hk

HIKING IN HONG KONG

With a diversity of islands and acres of lush, green country parks surrounding Hong Kong’s urban sprawl, hiking is one

of the city’s most enjoyed and rewarding pastimes. From grueling steep climbs to gentle family friendly trails, the local hiking scene offers something for people of all ages and fitness levels.

hiking.gov.hk

Popular Hiking Trails

Dragon’s Back

Dragon’s Back, on Section 8 of the Hong Kong Trail, is one of the most accessible trails from the city, and also features a nice reward at the end: Shek O beach. The hike is moderate in difficulty and offers sweeping, panoramic views of Hong Kong, making it a firm favorite with novice hikers and those new to the city.

The undulating trail, which resembles a dragon’s back, takes about three hours if you stop frequently to take in the views, which include Stanley and Tai Tam Harbour.

Lamma Island Family Trail

As its name suggests, the Lamma Island Family Trail is an easy, family-friendly walk from one end of Lamma Island to the other. The gently undulating trail offers beautiful views of the island and the South China Sea, while taking you past historical caves, temples, beaches, local fishing villages, a wind farm and a power plant. Lamma Island is also famous for its fresh seafood, which can be enjoyed either before or after completing the trail.



Image by hanggraffiti / CC BY 2.0

Lantau Peak

As the second highest peak in Hong Kong, reaching Lantau Peak is not for the faint of heart (figuratively and literally). Recommended for those who are reasonably fit, this hike mainly involves climbing three sections of steep stairs, which is tough but rewarding once you've reached the top. Go on a clear day if you want to be able to see anything from the peak other than a thick layer of cloud. Those starting the trail from Pak Kung Au will be rewarded with incredible views of the Big Buddha on the way back down, as well as the option to take a cable car back down to Tung Chung station.

Sunset Peak

This 869-meter peak, named for its reputation as a great spot for watching the sunset, is a picturesque but challenging three-hour hike along the Lantau Trail. One interesting aspect of this hike is the eerie and deserted stone houses you will see spread across the top of the peak, built during British colonial times for what exact purpose no one is sure of to this day.

Violet Hill and The Twins

Violet Hill and The Twins on Section 1 of the Wilson Trail is possibly the most challenging hike on Hong Kong Island. This trail showcases diverse and contrasting landscapes, from lush mountain greenery and meadows of wildflowers, to views of pristine blue reservoirs and colorful urban developments. A great hike, but be warned, there are a lot of steps! If you start the hike from Parkview in Tai Tam, a gentle scenic descent into the seaside village of Stanley is what waits on the other side.

OTHER ACTIVITIES

Martial Arts

Throughout its history, Hong Kong has produced some of the greatest martial artists the world has ever seen, such as the legendary Bruce Lee and Hollywood Kung Fu star, Jackie Chan. Thus, it isn't surprising that the city is home to some of the most famous training schools and masters in the world.

However, expats may find it a little more difficult to find suitable training schools without knowledge of Cantonese, as most schools cater mainly for the local population. A number of English-speaking classes are available, but they can often take months to fill up to the minimum number required, so be prepared to wait a while.

If you're after a less rigorous training experience, the South China Athletic Association in Causeway Bay offers courses in various martial arts: Tai Chi (Defensive), Jujitsu, Judo, Karate, Tae-Kwon-Do, Shaolin Kung Fu and Wing Chun.

www.scaa.org.hk

Outward Bound

Looking to test your physical and mental limits in an adventurous outdoor setting? The courses offered by Outward Bound Hong Kong are just as rigorous as their counterparts in the U.K. and the U.S., thrusting participants out of their comfort zones and into the wilderness of Hong Kong in what is best described as a series of intense character-building exercises. Participants walk away from the courses with a new set of skills including adaptability, self-discipline, resourcefulness and teamwork in the face of challenge and uncertainty.

www.outwardbound.org.hk

Rock Climbing/Bouldering

Due to the mountainous landscape of Hong Kong, the territory is a popular place for rock climbing and abseiling. There are natural rock faces to suit all skill levels for both aided and unaided climbing. In addition to outdoor rock

climbing, there are a few places where you can climb artificial walls, including the YMCA in Tsim Sha Tsui.

hongkongclimbing.com

Urban and Trail Running

Although at first glance Hong Kong does not seem like an ideal place for running, there are a few places one can jog that are relatively free of obstructions. Here are a few well-known paths.

- ▶ Bowen Road Fitness Trail
- ▶ Lugard Road at The Peak
- ▶ Quarry Bay Promenade
- ▶ Ma On Shan to Sha Tin Promenade
- ▶ Sha Tin to Tai Po Promenade

If you prefer something off the concrete, Hong Kong's mountain trails offer exciting and varied terrain for running along with beautiful views of the city. Hong Kong Trail Runners is a meetup group that organizes amateur trail running events for participants of all levels.

www.meetup.com/HKTrailRunners

HKRunners is a community forum and one-stop information resource for runners in the city, offering updates on running trails and upcoming events.

www.hkrunners.com



Dancing

Whether you're into more traditional styles, like Ballroom or Ballet, or prefer something a little more contemporary, like Hip-Hop or Breakdance, you will find no shortage of opportunities in Hong Kong to show off your moves. There are countless dance schools and studios in the city (see Chapter 14), as well as various dance events to get involved in.

Every Monday night, Dance with Style Hong Kong hosts its signature After Work Salsa Dance party at Rula Bula in Lan Kwai Fong, the city's famous nightlife district. Entry is free, and dancers of all experience levels are welcome.

dancewithstylehk.com

The Hong Kong Ballroom Dancing Council

The Hong Kong Ballroom Dancing Council Limited was established in 1989 to promote ballroom, Latin and social dancing.

www.dance.com.hk

Yoga

The practice of yoga is becoming increasingly popular as people look to not only nurture their physical, but also mental and spiritual wellbeing. The benefits, long proven, come at a hefty price in Hong Kong since membership fees are required for facilities and an instructor.

Some popular yoga centers in Hong Kong include:

- ▶ PURE Yoga
www.pure-yoga.com
- ▶ The Yoga Room
www.yogaroomhk.com
- ▶ Iyengar Yoga Centre
www.iyengaryogahongkong.com
- ▶ Yoga Central
www.yogacentral.com.hk

Trampolining

Trampolining has become a trendy activity in recent years. In addition to trampoline fitness club BounceLimit, Hong Kong also has two trampoline parks, Bounce and Ryze.

Bounce Trampoline Park

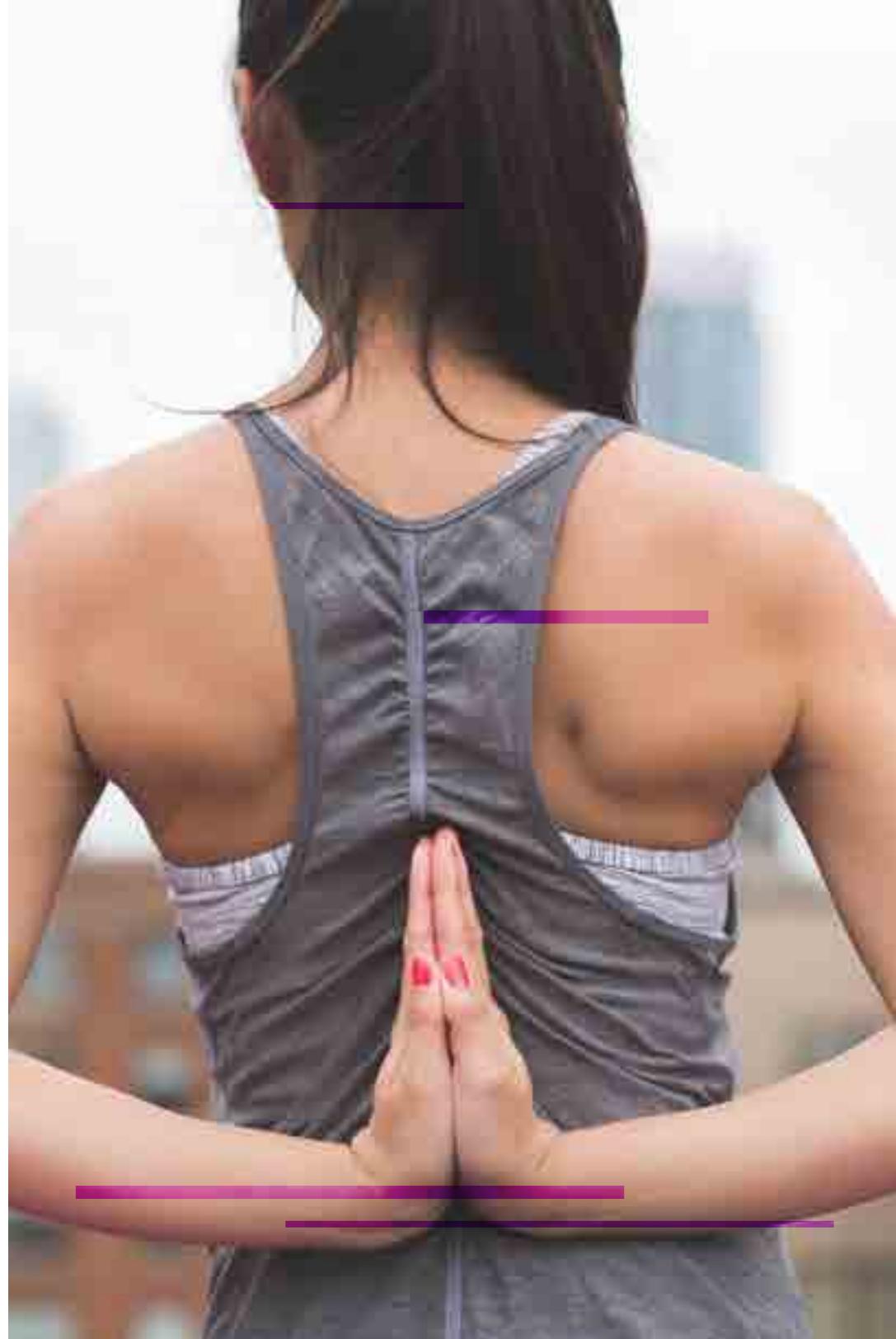
Bounce Trampoline Park in Kowloon Bay has a Free-Jump Arena of 80 interconnected trampolines, a Slam Dunk area, a Dodgeball Court and several other sections guaranteed to provide a great workout for all ages. Parties can be booked in advance.

www.bounceinc.com.hk

Ryze Ultimate Trampoline Park

Ryze Trampoline Park in Quarry Bay features over 40 trampolines, a Ninja Obstacle Course, several foam pits, a trapeze and a slackline for your jumping pleasure. The park is also known for its nightclub-style parties and Thursday music-themed nights.

www.ryzehongkong.com





Tel: (852) 3955 2766

info@mozaiclub.com.hk

www.mozaiclub.com.hk



Mozaic is the only social network expansion brand in Hong Kong.

We are an eClub for Hong Kong residents over the age of 40. Our members join online to meet offline to make genuine friendships and to expand their social networks through a variety of engaging group activities, events and travel.

Our members come from varied backgrounds with diverse interests wanting to share and experience what Hong Kong has to offer.

We manage your leisure time, so just turn up and enjoy!

Eat. Explore. Entertain. Enrich. Travel
www.mozaiclub.com.hk

Follow us on Facebook, LinkedIn, Twitter & Instagram: @mozaiclub



Tel: (852) 9187 8641

walks@walkhongkong.com

www.walkhongkong.com

Gabi Baumgartner



Walk Hong Kong Ltd

Explore the green side of Hong Kong with our experienced guides.

Walk Hong Kong offers guided walking and hiking tours. We can take you on a hike within Hong Kong's Country Parks – some of Hong Kong's most unpopulated and pristine areas.

If hiking is not your thing, join one of our guided walking tours that include Kowloon's markets, Hong Kong's heritage and history, WW2 traces, Nature Photography or Birdwatching Tours.

Take advantage of Walk Hong Kong's extensive knowledge and share in our passion for this region.



CHAPTER

16

NEXT DOOR:
PEARL RIVER DELTA

The Pearl River Delta, a region encompassing the major cities of Guangzhou, Macau, Shenzhen and Zhuhai, is rich in culture and heritage. A short train or ferry ride away from Hong Kong, these four cities are worth exploring over a weekend or short holiday.



MACAU

Bordered by the Mainland Chinese city of Zhuhai to the north and the Pearl River Delta estuary to the east and south, the autonomous territory of Macau lies just 64 kilometers to the east of Hong Kong, making it a popular getaway for Hong Kong residents. Like Hong Kong, Macau is a Special Administrative Region (SAR) of the People's Republic of China.

Prior to its handover to China in 1999, Macau spent over 400 years as a Portuguese territory. To this day, the city reflects a diversity of cultural influences, from its architecture to its cuisine. Parts of the city bear resemblance to European cities of old with its colonial buildings and structures, many of which are still standing. Macau has done a great job at preserving its Portuguese heritage, and this is one of the main aspects tourists come to experience.

Macau's population consists of a Chinese majority and a small percentage of Macanese (those of mixed Chinese and Portuguese heritage). Visitors from Hong Kong often remark on the vast similarities between the two cities. Although street signs are written in both of Macau's official languages, Portuguese and Chinese, the former isn't widely known, and the majority of Macau residents speak Cantonese. Non-Cantonese speakers won't have any problems getting around in English, however, as it is often used in trade, commerce, hospitality and tourism. If you are coming from Hong Kong or Mainland China, there is no need to exchange cash for Macau's

Pataca, as Hong Kong dollars and Chinese Yuan (or Renminbi) are accepted by most businesses.

Over ten years ago, the government commissioned a major land reclamation project to fill in the space between Macau's two islands, Coloane and Taipa. Today, this reclaimed piece of land, named the "Cotai Strip," is where some of Macau's largest casinos and hotel resorts are located. Modeled after the Las Vegas Strip in Nevada, with its world-famous casinos and entertainment industry, Macau is now the foremost gambling destination in Asia. Mainland Chinese tourists account for a majority of its visitors, and revenue from its gaming industry is the city's primary source of income.

But Macau certainly isn't just for gamblers or history buffs. In fact, the city is a popular weekend destination for Hong Kong residents who come to enjoy the city's famous culinary offerings – from street eats to authentic Portuguese fare – and a show at one of Macau's many resort hotels.

Heritage Sites

The Historic Center of Macau
Declared a World Heritage Site by UNESCO, Macau's historic district is comprised of over 20 ancient monuments and structures from different periods in the city's history. A trip to the district, known collectively as "The Historic Center of Macau," is like walking through an open-air museum of beautifully preserved cultural relics and restored colonial buildings.

Here are some of the most well-known heritage sites:

Senado Square

At the very heart of Macau's historic district is the world famous Senado Square. Framed by colorful colonial buildings, this picturesque piazza with its wave-patterned mosaic floor and iconic fountain has been Macau's urban center for centuries. Till this day, it continues to be a hub of business and tourist activity in the ex-Portuguese colony. The buildings surrounding the square – St Dominic's Church, Holy House of Mercy, Leal Senado Building and the Sam Kai Vui Kun Temple – are heritage sites themselves; protected by a law that prevents any alteration to their facades.

Ruins of St. Paul's

Perhaps Macau's most photographed attraction, the Ruins of St. Paul's refer collectively to what's left of the Church of Mater Dei and the Jesuit College of St. Paul's, after both were ravaged by a fire in 1835.

Today, only a dramatic stone facade and grand staircase remain of the historic structure. Incredibly, the façade's original stone sculptures, carvings and balustrades were left intact, and is today one of the city's most well-recognized landmarks. The Jesuit College next door was the first Western college in Asia where missionaries studied Chinese before serving at the Ming Court in Beijing as astronomers and mathematicians.

Museum of Sacred Art and Crypt

Built in the inner area of St Paul's Ruins just behind the iconic façade in the place where the church and Jesuit college once stood, is the Museum of Sacred Art and Crypt, which showcases 16th to 19th century objects of great historical and artistic value. In the center of the crypt on a granite stone lie the remains of a tomb which might have belonged to the founder of St. Paul's College, Father Alexander Valignano.

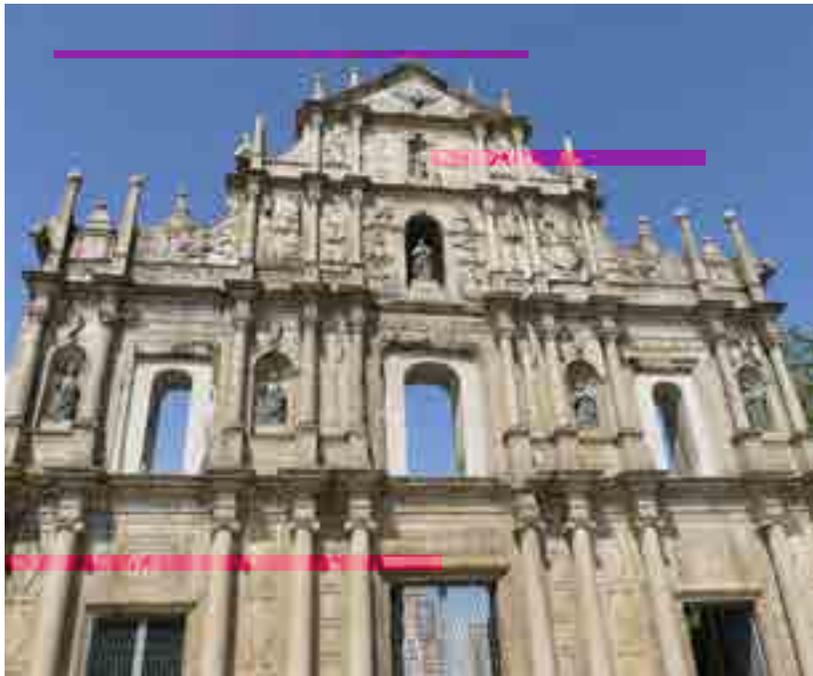


Image by Jhmlms / CC BY 3.0

Guia Fortress and Lighthouse

Listed as a UNESCO World Heritage Site, the 17th century Guia Fortress comprises an old colonial military fortress and a chapel. The Chapel, built in 1622, retains many of its original features and frescoes. The lighthouse, built later in 1864, stands at 91.4 meters tall and operates a rotating light that is visible from 16 nautical miles away. It is still in use to this day. Located on the highest part of the Macau peninsula, the fort is an ideal observation point over the city on a clear day.

Mandarin's House

The Mandarin's House is a traditional 4,000-square-meter Chinese-style compound made up of several courtyard houses featuring a mix of Chinese and Western design detail. Starting in 2002, the compound underwent extensive restoration work and is now open to the

public. Possessing immense historical and cultural value, the Mandarin's House is a fine example of Qing Dynasty architecture.

Monte Fort and Macau Museum

Built by the Jesuits at the beginning of the 17th century, the Monte Fort was designed to survive a two-year siege but its cannons were used in battle only twice. Since its time as a military base, it has also served as a weather station. Today, the fort is home to the Macau Museum, which showcases an official account of the city's history and present development. The fort is also a popular place from which to view the sunset.

The Holy House of Mercy

The Holy House of Mercy, established in 1569, is the oldest social institution in Macau. To record and commemorate the many good works undertaken by the institution, the museum was inaugurated in December 2001. Oil paintings, ancient manuscripts, a bronze bell, ivory statues and religious artifacts are displayed along with Chinese, Japanese and European porcelain pieces, a testament not only to the history of the House but to Macau itself.

St. Dominic's Church and Treasure of Sacred Art Museum

St. Dominic's Church has an imposing façade of cream-colored stone with white stucco moldings and green-shuttered windows. During the decade of 1590, the Portuguese Dominicans built the Church of St. Domingo's (St. Dominic's) along with a convent, which no longer exists. Start in the church, then move upstairs to the Treasure of Sacred Art gallery to admire its collection of around 300 important religious artefacts dated from the 17th to the 19th century.

St. Joseph's Seminary and Church

Established in 1728 and built in 1758, the old Seminary, together with St. Paul's College, was the principal base for the missionary work undertaken in China, Japan and elsewhere in the region. Inside St. Joseph's church in one of the lateral altars lies a fragment of bone from the arm of St. Francis Xavier. This is one of Macau's most precious religious relics, a revered item that formerly resided in the collection of the Church of Mater Dei (Ruins of St. Paul's).

DID YOU KNOW?

St Joseph's Church, together with the Ruins of St Paul's Cathedral, are the only examples of baroque architecture in China.



Image by Nektank / CC BY ND 2.0

Other famous squares and relics in Macau's historic heart include:

- ▶ A-Ma Temple
- ▶ Casa Garden
- ▶ Cathedral Square
- ▶ Dom Pedro V Theatre
- ▶ Lilau Square
- ▶ Lou Kau Mansion
- ▶ Moorish Barracks
- ▶ Na Tcha Temple
- ▶ Protestant Cemetery
- ▶ Section of the Old City Walls
- ▶ Sir Robert Ho Tung Library
- ▶ St. Anthony's Church
- ▶ St Augustine's Church
- ▶ St Augustine's Square
- ▶ St. Lawrence's Church

For more information on Macau's heritage attractions including addresses and opening hours, please visit the official website of the Macao Government Tourism Office.

en.macaotourism.gov.mo

Other Attractions

Grand Prix Museum

The Museum pays tribute to the Macau Grand Prix and individuals who have contributed extensively to its success. Filled with vintage automobiles and motorbikes that have raced in the annual event, the displays are a thrill for anyone who is mad about the sport of motor racing. As of July 1 2017, the museum will be closed for major renovation work until further notice.

Address: Rua Luis Gonzaga Gomes, 431, basement (Tourism Activities Centre-CAT)

en.macaotourism.gov.mo

Macau Giant Panda Pavilion

Giant Pandas "Kai Kai" and "Xin Xin" were gifts from the Chinese Central Government in commemoration of the 10th anniversary of Macau's reunification with China. Both pandas are located at the Macau Giant Panda Pavilion in Coloane, which provides viewing facilities as well as an Information Center. Tickets should be purchased in advance due to limited daily numbers.

Address: Seac Pai Van Park, Coloane

www.macaupanda.org.mo

Macau Tower Convention & Entertainment Centre

The 338-meter-high Macau Tower offers panoramic, 360-degree views of Macau and the surrounding Pearl River Delta below from its observation deck and revolving restaurant. Entrance to the tower is free. If you're in the mood for a thrill, this is the place to be. International extreme sports operator AJ Hackett has a center here, offering visitors a chance to walk around the outside of the tower, climb to its highest point, or jump off it! The world-famous Macau Tower Bungy Jump is an adrenaline junkie's dream.

Address: Largo da Torre de Macau

www.macaotower.com.mo



16 Next Door: Pearl River Delta

DID YOU KNOW?

At 233 meters high, the Macau Tower Bungy Jump has a Guinness World Record as the Highest Commercial Bungy Jump in the world.

GAMING INDUSTRY

Casinos and Destination Hotels

Macau's themed destination hotels are tourist attractions in themselves. Encompassing luxury accommodations and leisure facilities, casinos, dining, shopping and entertainment establishments, these huge, integrated resorts provide everything you could ever need during your stay in Macau. There are varying tiers of luxury when it comes to hotels; some of the more lavish and expansive developments are located on the Cotai Strip. Our tip: Keep an eye out for great value package deals offered regularly by Macau hotels and ferry operators.

Here are some of the largest:

City of Dreams Macau

Located in the heart of Cotai, the City of Dreams resort offers three top-class hotels inside its perimeter – Crown Towers, Grand Hyatt and The Countdown (previously the Hard Rock Hotel). The City of Dreams is also home to the internationally acclaimed production “House of Dancing Water” and one of Macau's largest and most prestigious nightclubs, Club Cubic.

www.cityofdreamsmacau.com

Galaxy Macau

The resort development of Galaxy Macau boasts six luxury hotels including the Ritz-Carlton, Banyan Tree, JW Marriott, Galaxy Hotel, Hotel Okura and Broadway Macau. Also available within the resort are 3 world-class hotel spas and a relaxation center; 200 internationally branded shops and a 9-screen, 3D Cineplex. Broadway Macau is home to Viva La Broadway, an entertaining variety show production with imported acts from all over Europe. Foodies will love Broadway Food Street, an open-air street dining attraction that comes alive each night with music, street performances and delicious culinary offerings.

www.galaxymacau.com

LAS VEGAS OF THE EAST

Macau is the only city in China with legal casinos. Each month, it welcomes millions of visitors from Mainland China and around the world who come to visit Macau's famed gambling facilities which also include horse racing tracks, greyhound tracks, poker rooms and sports-betting parlors.

Despite its nickname as the “Las Vegas of the East,” Macau's glittering gaming industry actually pulls in more money than any other city with casinos in the world, dwarfing even the original Sin City in terms of gaming revenue.

Image by Doun Dounell / CC BY 2.0



AN ICONIC LANDMARK



The architecturally-striking Grand Lisboa is a hotel and casino located in downtown Macau. Standing at 258 meters, it is the tallest building in the city and a distinguishing feature of its skyline. The older Hotel Lisboa next door houses several Michelin-rated restaurants offering French, Chinese, Japanese and Italian fine dining.

www.grandlisboa.com

Sands Resorts Macau

Encompassing 8 luxury hotels, 850+ shopping outlets, venues and theatres and 150+ restaurants, the Sands Resorts Macau is one of Asia's leading resort destinations. Within this integrated development on the Cotai Strip you will also find the world's largest casino inside the famous Venetian Macao hotel. Other world-renowned hotels include the St. Regis, Four Seasons, Sheraton, Conrad, Holiday Inn, The Parisian, and the very first Las Vegas-style hotel in Macau that started it all – Sands Macao.

en.sandsresortsmacao.com

Studio City

Studio City, an impressive movie-themed resort offering 1,600 rooms of luxury accommodation in its Celebrity Tower and Star Tower complexes, is one the latest hotels to open in Macau. Rooms are equipped with top-notch facilities and amenities, with an indoor heated pool and health club. Studio City also boasts some unique and exciting entertainment attractions, such as The House of Magic, the Batman Dark Flight, and Golden Reel. Those under 14 can let loose in Warner Bros. Fun Zone, a 40,000-sq. ft. indoor theme park and play center which features popular characters from Warner Brothers, Hanna-Barbera and DC Comic franchises. For party-goers, Pacha Macau offers a nightclub experience on par with its sister venue in Ibiza.

www.studiocity-macau.com

Entertainment**Batman Dark Flight**

Combining the best and latest in flight-simulation technology, audio and visual

design, Batman Dark Flight will take you on an action-packed, multi-sensory and interactive journey through Gotham as the Dark Knight battles the city's notorious villains.

www.studiocity-macau.com

The House of Dancing Water

Billed as "the world's largest water extravaganza," "The House of Dancing Water" is a Chinese culture-inspired, water-based performance, housed in a 270-degree theater-in-the-round at the City of Dreams Macau. The story revolves around a fisherman traveling in his boat. During his journey, he encounters a mysterious energy from the water that creates a whirlpool that pulls him into a place and a time of legends. The visually stunning production combines theater, dance, gymnastic artistry and high-performance diving.

www.thehouseofdancingwater.com

Image by Roderick Eime / CC BY 2.0

**Golden Reel**

Suspended at 130-meters above ground between two Art Deco inspired hotel towers, this spectacular ride holds the record of Asia's highest Ferris wheel, as well as the first in the world to have a figure-8 shape. Each steampunk-themed car is spacious enough to hold ten passengers, and offers spectacular panoramic views of Macau.

www.studiocity-macau.com

House of Magic

Hosted and curated by illusionist Franz Harary, the House of Magic is a 90-minute extravaganza featuring incredible, show-stopping illusions brought to you by some of the world's most talented magicians. Apart from Franz Harary himself, the line-up includes Las Vegas duo Kyle and Mistie Knight, and Portuguese legend Luis de Matos.

www.studiocity-macau.com

Performance Lake

Located in front of Wynn Macau and Wynn Palace hotels, Performance lake features mesmerizing light and water shows involving hundreds of synchronized water jets shooting into the sky to the sound of Chinese melodies and popular show tunes. Shows take place each night and run for approximately 3 minutes each at 15 minute intervals.

www.wynnmacau.com

Viva La Broadway

Viva La Broadway is an entertaining variety show production with imported acts from all over Europe. The show stars Crazy Rouge, a glamorous dance group from the Britain's Got Talent live TV show; an outrageous mime artist and other

unique, never-seen-before performances. The show is housed in the Broadway Macau Hotel, which regularly offers discounted packages on accommodation and show tickets.

www.broadwaymacau.com.mo

Events Calendar

Macau plays host to a number of regional, national and international events and festivals each year. Here are some of the highlights:

Macau Arts Festival

Every spring, the Macau Arts Festival celebrates the world of art in all its forms. For an entire month, visitors and residents of Macau are treated to an array of artistic

and sensory displays in different venues around the city. Some performances, presented by local and international artists, even take place in UNESCO-listed World Heritage sites and buildings.

www.icm.gov.mo/fam

Macau Food Festival

A must-do for foodies, the Macau Food Festival brings out hundreds of local food merchants to feature their products and food offerings. Along with Macanese and Portuguese fare, the festival also features delicacies from Europe, Mainland China and other parts of Asia. Located in the Sai Van Lake Square.

en.macautourism.gov.mo

Image by Dennis Wong / CC BY 2.0



CALLING ALL SPORTS FANS

Macau is a surprising home to an array of annual sporting events, including the high-profile Macau Grand Prix, Macau (Golf) Open, FIVB Volleyball World Grand Prix, Macau International Dragon Boat Races and Macau International Marathon. Each year, the city attracts athletes from all over the world to participate in its globally broadcasted sporting events.

www.sport.gov.mo

Macau Grand Prix

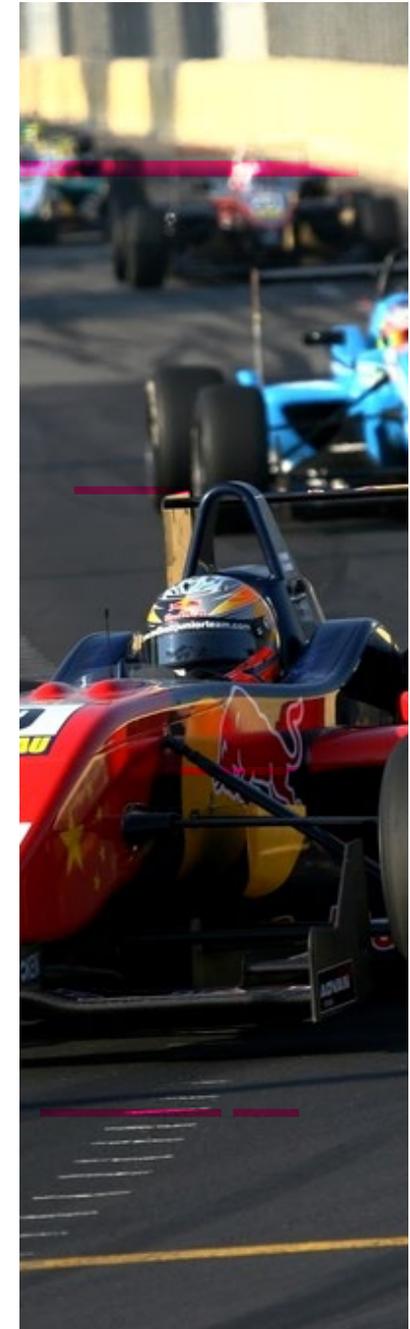
The annual Macau Grand Prix has become one of the city's signature international events. The main race is the Formula 3 championship and many of the drivers go on to enter Formula 1 racing. It has been held for over five decades with a circuit that uses the city's main streets, similar to the famous Monaco Grand Prix. Each year, the event attracts the best drivers and a field of super-fast cars and motorcycles.

Macau International Dragon Boat Races

Just like Hong Kong, Macau celebrates the annual Chinese Tuen Ng Festival with a series of exciting dragon boat races. The races take place on Nam Van Lake in late May or June each year with many foreign and local teams taking part.

www.sport.gov.mo

Image by Ngchikit / CC BY 3.0



Macau International Fireworks Display Contest

Taking place over the sea area in front of the Macau Tower, the annual Macau International Fireworks Display Contest is an awe-inspiring display of pyrotechnic talent from around the world. Held over several weekends in late September and early October, the contest hosts various international teams vying for first, second and third place trophies.

fireworks.macaotourism.gov.mo

Macau International Music Festival

The International Music Festival brings internationally renowned artists to Macau to present a variety of musical performances ranging from orchestral, to Chinese folk, jazz and Broadway musical numbers. Held in the fall of each year, the festival is Macau's largest musical event.

www.icm.gov.mo/fimm

Macanese / Portuguese Cuisine

The rise of Macau as a renowned entertainment destination has inevitably attracted a host of world-class culinary talent to the city, spurring the opening of countless distinguished dining establishments. What commonly attracts visitors however is the authentic Portuguese food and old Macanese cuisine on offer, the latter of which is a result of the fusion between Portuguese and Chinese ingredients and cooking techniques.

Must-Try Street Snacks

Almond cookies

Macau-style almond cookies, made with mainly almond powder, mung bean flour and icing sugar, are equal parts sweet and savory with a crumbly, melt-in-your-mouth texture. A popular treat sold by nearly every bakery in the city, these traditional almond treats also make an ideal souvenir for loved ones back home. Koi Kei, a leading bakery with more than 21 branches in Macau, is a good place to buy them.

Rua Felicidade 70-72, R/C, Macau
+853 28938102
www.koikei.com

Portuguese Egg Tarts (Pastel del nata)

If you already enjoy Hong Kong-style egg tarts then you're in for a treat. The Portuguese egg tarts, brought to Macau by old Portuguese colonialists, are similar to Hong Kong egg tarts but creamier and with a caramelized top. The famous Lord Stow's Bakery combines the original Portuguese recipe with that of the English custard tart, resulting in a product so successful that there are now branches of the franchise in Hong Kong, Japan and the Philippines.

1 Rua do Tassara, Coloane
+853 2888 2534
www.lordstow.com



Pork Chop Buns

A traditional Macanese snack, pork chop buns are exactly what they sound like, a slab of pork chop served inside a bun. Simple yet satisfying, this must try dish has also found fame in Hong Kong and Singapore. Tai Lei Loi Kei, the original seller of this well-loved snack, is famous for its deliciously marinated pork fried to a succulent texture and its crispy yet soft-in-the-center bun.

35 Rua Correia da Silva, Taipa Village
Tel: +853 2882 7150



Crab Congee

Fans of congee - a traditional Chinese rice porridge - will love Macau's famous crab congee. Seng Cheong restaurant in Taipa Village has made the dish famous, thanks to their richly flavored fresh crab congee made with three different types of crab. Served piping hot, this smooth, sweet and fragrant dish is the ultimate comfort food and tastes especially satisfying in winter months.

28-30 Cunha, Taipa
+853 2882 5323

Famous Macanese / Portuguese Dishes

You can try the following well-known dishes at most traditional Macanese/Portuguese restaurants in Macau.

- ▶ African Chicken
- ▶ Bacalhau (salted cod fish)
- ▶ Caldo Verde (Potato, kale and chorizo soup)
- ▶ Minchi (Minced meat with rice)
- ▶ Portuguese Seafood Rice
- ▶ Portuguese Baked Duck Rice
- ▶ Portuguese Clams in Garlic Sauce
- ▶ Serradura ("Sawdust" dessert)

Recommended Portuguese Restaurants

Though everyone has their favorite Portuguese/Macanese restaurant in Macau, here are a few that many will agree on.

António

Situated in the heart of quaint and historic Taipa Village, the Michelin-recommended António restaurant features authentic Portuguese cuisine served in a warm and inviting environment. Must-try dishes include their signature lobster cocktail, fried codfish cakes and Portuguese duck rice.

Rua dos Clerigos No. 7, Old Taipa Village, Taipa
+853 2888 8668
antoniomacau.com

Clube Militar de Macau (Military Club)

Originally constructed in 1870 as a private military club, the distinguished Clube Militar de Macau building was

reopened in 1995 as a restaurant serving simple Portuguese fare in an elegant colonial setting of teak floorboards and ceiling fans. The set lunch, which includes a choice of main dish and a buffet spread for appetizers, salads and desserts, offers especially good value.

975 Avenida da Praia Grande, Macau
+853 2871 4004
www.clubemilitardemacau.net

Litoral Restaurant

Considered by many as the best old Macanese restaurant in town, Restaurante Litoral opened in 1995 serving dishes that contain elements of Portuguese and Chinese cuisine. Popular dishes include the African Chicken and a selection of meat stews in winter.

261-A Rua do Almirante Sergio, Macau
+853 2896 7878
www.restaurante-litoral.com

Restaurante Fernando

Fernando's, one of Macau's most famous and recommended restaurants, serves deliciously authentic Portuguese food in a charming setting near Hac Sa beach. This popular cash-only joint doesn't take reservations, so get there early on weekends to secure a seat for dinner.

Praia de Hac Sa, No 9, Coloane
+853 2888 2864
www.fernando-restaurant.com

Getting There

High-Speed Ferry

A one-hour-long, high-speed ferry journey is by far the most popular and affordable way to travel to Macau. Ferry operators offer regular sailings seven days a week from two terminals in the city: the Hong Kong-Macau Ferry Terminal in Sheung Wan and the China Ferry Terminal in Tsim Sha Tsui.

All ferries are destined to arrive at either the Macau Ferry Terminal on Macau Peninsula or the Taipa Ferry Terminal on Taipa Island. As you purchase your ticket, be sure to clarify which one you will arrive at. A number of free shuttle buses will be waiting outside both terminals to take passengers to their hotels.

For more information on ferry schedules and pricing, visit the following websites.

- ▶ Cotai Water Jet
www.cotaiwaterjet.com
- ▶ TurboJET
www.turbojet.com.hk





Image by Aero Icarus / CC BY 2.0

Helicopter

If you don't have an hour to spare but have the cash to burn, consider travelling to Macau via helicopter for an experience you will never forget. Flights depart from the Hong Kong-Macau Ferry Terminal and arrive at the Macau Ferry Terminal. A one-way trip takes just 15 minutes.

- ▶ Sky Shuttle
www.skyshuttlehk.com

Airplane

Macau has a small international airport that services flights to and from cities in mainland China and other destinations in Asia.

- ▶ Macau International Airport
www.macau-airport.com

Airport Transfer from HKIA

A high-speed ferry service to Macau is available from SkyPier at Hong Kong International Airport. Note that this service is for transiting air passengers only. It is not applicable to passengers originating in Hong Kong.

www.hongkongairport.com

Entering Macau

All visitors entering or leaving Macau need valid passports or other valid travel documents. Visas may be applied for upon arrival at the immigration counter, though this is not advisable. Nationals of several countries, including Hong Kong Identity Card holders, do not require visas.

For more information about visas and Macau entry requirements, visit the Public Security Police Force website.

www.fsm.gov.mo

e-Channel

The Macau Public Security Police Force and Immigration Department have introduced Hong Kong's e-Channel immigration clearance system to Macau. Eligible residents of Hong Kong, Macau, Mainland China and other foreign countries may use the e-Channel to enter Macau after successful enrollment.

For more information on the e-Channel system, see Practical Matters, Chapter 5.

For more information on travel and tourism in Macau, visit the official website of the Macao Government Tourist Office.

en.macaotourism.gov.mo



PANORAMIC SEAVIEW APARTMENTS IN MID LEVELS

Queen's Garden



9 Old Peak Road, Mid Levels, Hong Kong

In Queen's Garden, you'll enjoy an elegant, top-notch lifestyle that you'd never imagine experiencing in Hong Kong. While natural sunlight floods the living room of your duplex unit, you'll also enjoy a magnificent harbour view through the high floor-to-ceiling windows.

A wide array of state-of-the-art health, fitness and wellness equipment is available at the Gym and Spa complex. Free daily shuttle bus provides easy access to the Central business district within 10 minutes.

QUEENSGARDEN.COM email: leasing@queensgarden.com

Leasing Hotline: (852) 9338 7380



SHENZHEN

Shenzhen was one of the first cities in Mainland China to open its doors to the outside world. Influenced by its rich neighbor, Hong Kong, Shenzhen is now a prosperous metropolis and expanding tourist destination famous for its shopping, miniature theme parks and world-class golf courses.

Attractions

Although Shenzhen does not have the history of other major Chinese cities, it offers several large theme parks and other modern tourist attractions. One such example is the Overseas Chinese Town (OCT) in Shenzhen's Nanshan District; a tourist resort comprising hotels, parks, restaurants, art and culture centers, and four different theme parks (Chinese Folk Culture Village, Splendid China Miniature Park, Happy Valley and Window of the World).

www.chinaoct.com/octresort

China Folk Culture Village

Chinese Folk Culture Village features around 25 life-sized ethnic villages showcasing the customs, arts, architecture and cuisine of 56 cultural groups from around China. In addition to the largest Han group, there are 55 ethnic minorities in China. The Village also holds various cultural performances throughout the day.

Splendid China Miniature Park

Over 100 notable landmarks from around China have been miniaturized and laid out in the Splendid China Miniature Park. Adjacent to the China Folk Culture Village, the 30-hectare park features miniature versions of Beijing's Forbidden City and

Great Wall, Potala Palace in Tibet and the Terracotta Army.

Happy Valley (Happy Kingdom)

The largest contemporary theme park in China, Happy Kingdom (also known as Happy Valley) is a fun-filled attraction for children and adults alike. The park features more than 100 attractions in 8 themed zones: Spanish Square, Cartoon City, Mt. Adventure, Happy Island, Goldmine Town, Shangri-La Forest, Typhoon Bay and Sunshine Beach.

Window of the World

Perhaps Shenzhen's most visited attraction, Window of the World allows you to experience all the world's major landmarks in the one day. Over 130 detailed miniature replicas of famous global monuments are on display here, including the Pyramids of Egypt, Eiffel Tower, Mount Rushmore, Niagara Falls and the Leaning Tower of Pisa.



Other natural and historical attractions in Shenzhen include:

- ▶ Crane Lake Hakka Village and Museum
- ▶ Dameisha and Xiaomeisha beaches
- ▶ Dapeng Fortress
- ▶ Fairy Lake Botanical Gardens
- ▶ Lianhuashan Lotus Hill Park
- ▶ Safari Park
- ▶ Sea World
- ▶ Shenzhen Museum of History
- ▶ Shenzhen Museum of Ancient Art
- ▶ Shiyuan Lake Hot Spring Resort
- ▶ Xin'an Ancient Walled City
- ▶ Yangtai Mountain

Shopping

Luohu Commercial City (Lo Wu Commercial Center)

Located right outside the border crossing from Hong Kong is Luohu Commercial City, a five-story shopping mall selling everything you could possibly want from imitation designer goods and cheap electronics to custom-made furniture and tailor-made suits. Luohu Commercial City is a popular weekend destination for residents of Hong Kong who make the quick trip over the border for cheap clothes, manicures and massages. Laurel Restaurant, on the fifth floor, is a high-quality Cantonese restaurant famous for its Peking Duck and dim sum.

Dongmen Pedestrian Street

Dongmen Pedestrian Street is an expansive commercial area encompassing multi-level department stores, traditional market stalls, dining outlets, and

entertainment and recreational facilities. While most visitors from Hong Kong tend to make a beeline for the nearer Luohu Commercial City, a whole other world of retail possibilities begs to be explored in the vast shopping suburb of Dongmen, just slightly further away.

Other well-known shopping malls include:

- ▶ COCO Park, Futian District
- ▶ MIXC Mall, Nanshan District
- ▶ Yitian Holiday Plaza, Nanshan District
- ▶ Garden City Mall, Nanshan District
- ▶ Coastal City Shopping Center, Nanshan District
- ▶ Women's World, Huaqiang Bei District



Image by WING / CC BY 3.0

Golf

Aside from shopping, Shenzhen boasts an active golfing scene. The city is home to the highest number of golf courses in China, attracting thousands of visitors each year to its challenging and beautifully designed courses. Although the internationally recognized Mission



Hills Golf Club and Resort gets the most publicity, Shenzhen's lesser known courses, such as the Century Seaview Golf Club and OCT East Wind Valley Golf Club, are equally stunning.

The Shenzhen Golf Club, one of the first golf clubs in China, is the closest to Hong Kong, taking just ten minutes by car from the Huanggang Border Checkpoint. Mission Hills Golf Course is a two-hour shuttle bus ride from Central in Hong Kong. There is another shuttle pickup point in Kowloon Tong.

www.golfshenzhen.com

QIANHAI

The Qianhai Shenzhen-Hong Kong Modern Service Industry Cooperation Zone, referred to simply as Qianhai, is a coordinated effort between the governments of Guangdong Province and the Hong Kong SAR to promote greater innovation and financial activity in the region. Many international financial and technology companies are showing great interest in Qianhai, with some already moving part of their operations to the special economic zone. Scheduled to open fully before the end of 2020, the district of Qianhai will cover 15-square-kilometers of reclaimed land on the west side of Shenzhen, complete with railways and roads and within a 30-minute commuting radius of Hong Kong.

www.szqh.com.cn



Image by YEUJalichangpsia / CC BY 4.0

Dining

Like Hong Kong, Shenzhen's cuisine reflects its location in the Guangdong (Canton) Province. Dim sum and other Cantonese delicacies are readily available here. However, due to its history as a migrant city, you will also find many of China's regional cuisines on offer here.

Shenzhen offers varied, affordable and interesting dining experiences. Restaurants and cafes abound, but no visit to the city is complete without a trip to one of its famous "Eat Streets." Wonderfully self-explanatory, Eat Streets are lined with shop after shop serving specialties from different parts of China.

Here are some popular food streets in Shenzhen:

- ▶ Bagua First Road Eat Street (八卦一路食街)
- ▶ Che Gong Miao Eat Street (车公庙食街)
- ▶ Dongmen Food Street (东门食街)
- ▶ Donghai Koreatown Eat Street (东海韩国城食街)
- ▶ Gangxia Village Eat Street (岗下村食街)
- ▶ Huanggang Village Eat Street (皇岗村食街)

- ▶ Huaqiang Bei Eat Street (华强北食街)
- ▶ Hubei Village Eat Street (湖贝村食街)
- ▶ Nanyuan Road Eat Street (南园食街)
- ▶ Shuiwei Village Eat Street (水围村)
- ▶ Renmin South Eat Street (人民南路)
- ▶ Xinwen Road Eat Street (新闻街食街)
- ▶ Yantian Eat Street (盐田食街)

Hotels

Where accommodation is concerned, Shenzhen offers a wide selection to suit your needs and budget. International hotels with a presence in the city include the InterContinental, Shangri-La, Crowne Plaza, Best Western, Marco Polo, Holiday Inn and Sheraton.

Getting There

MTR

The MTR provides frequent train services to Lo Wu and Lok Ma Chau (known as Futian Port on the Shenzhen side) border crossings. From there, the Shenzhen Metro system provides convenient access to the rest of the city.

Car and Bus

Aside from the MTR, car hire services are commonly used when travelling to and from Shenzhen. There is also a 24-hour bus service via the Huanggang border crossing.

The following websites provide more information on intercity road transfer between Hong Kong and Shenzhen.

- ▶ Hong Kong Car Service
www.hongkongcarservice.com
- ▶ PRDguide
www.prdguide.com
- ▶ Trans-Island Limousine Service
www.trans-island.com.hk

Ferry

The following in-town ferry terminals offer regular sailings from Hong Kong to a handful of cities in Mainland China, including Shenzhen.

- ▶ China Ferry Terminal
33 Canton Road,
Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon
- ▶ Hong Kong – Macau Ferry Terminal
Shun Tak Centre,
200 Connaught Road Central,
Sheung Wan
- ▶ Tuen Mun Ferry Terminal
No.148 Wu Chui Road, Tuen Mun, N.T.

For more information on cross boundary ferry services visit Hong Kong's Marine Department website.
crossboundaryferryservices.mardep.gov.hk

Airport Transfer from HKIA

Coach, limousine and high-speed ferry services to Mainland China from Hong Kong International Airport are for transiting air passengers only. They are not applicable to passengers originating

in Hong Kong. For more information regarding transfer connections with Mainland China, visit the Hong Kong International Airport website.

www.hongkongairport.com

Entering Shenzhen

Travelling to Shenzhen from Hong Kong requires passengers to pass through customs at one of the nine ports and land border crossings.

Except for a few countries, all non-Chinese passport holders require a visa to enter Mainland China. The application period may vary depending on personal background, reasons for travel and the type of visa applied for. You can apply for a single, double or multiple-entry visa.

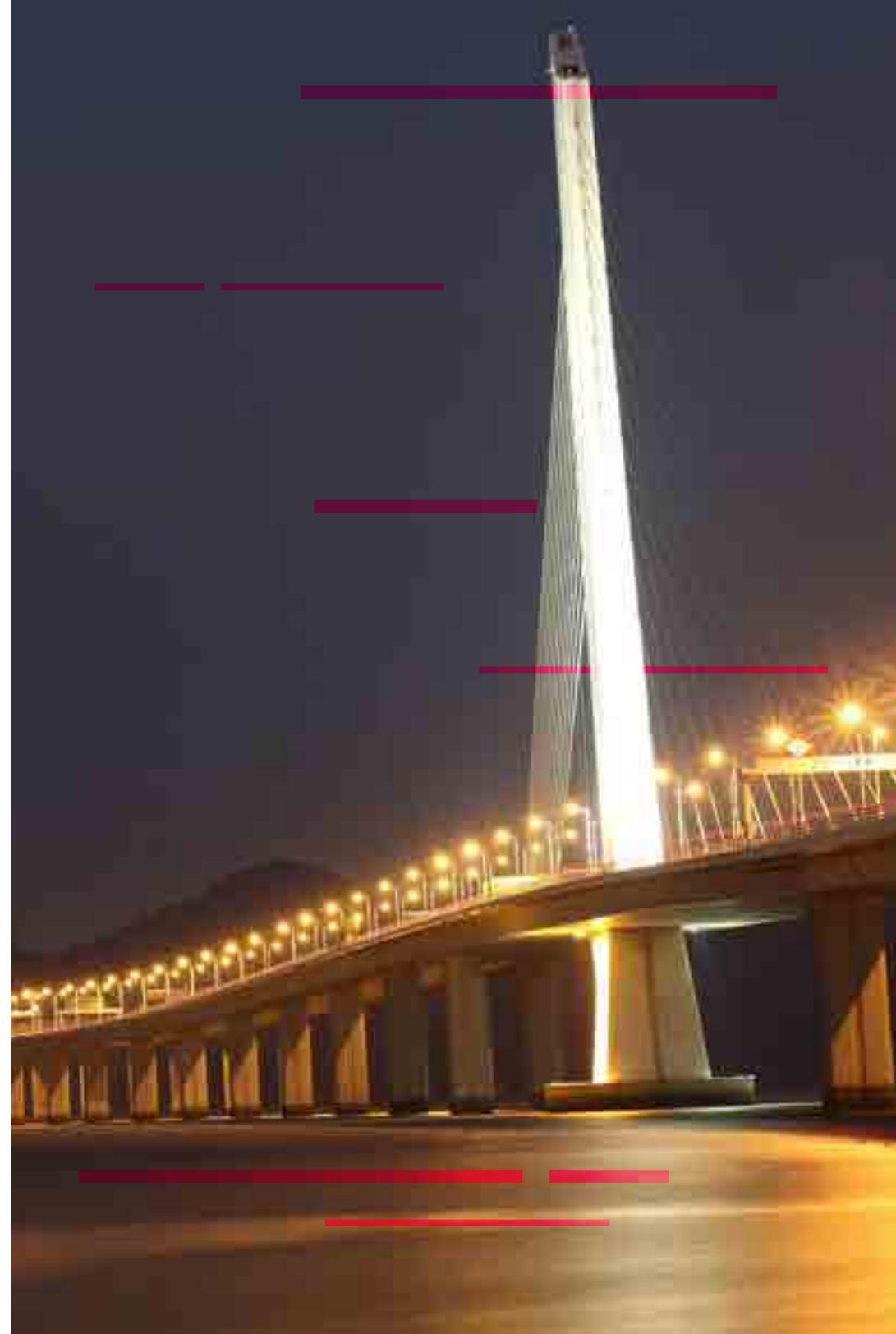
Certain passport holders, including those from Australia, Canada, New Zealand, UK, Ireland and Spain, are eligible for a one-time, five-day visa on arrival (VOA) at the Luo Wu, Huanggang, Shekou and Fuyong border crossings in Shenzhen. Many others, including U.S. and French passport holders, are not.

It is always prudent to secure a visa ahead of time to avoid delays and interruption to your travel plans. There are a number of agencies specializing in Chinese visa services for foreign passport holders. China Travel Service (CTS) is one such agency offering a quick, straightforward and reliable service.

www.ctshk.com

For more information on travel and tourism in Shenzhen, visit the Shenzhen Tour website.

www.shenzhentour.com



GUANGZHOU

The history of Guangzhou dates back over 2,000 years. The city's location north of the Pearl River Delta and close to the South China Sea made it a key hub for trade and transport in Southern China for centuries, earning its name as "China's Southern Gate."

As the rest of China opened up to the world, Guangzhou grew further and expanded, resulting in a dynamic culture that combines ancient history with new age influences. Though rarely considered a tourist "hot spot" compared to the likes of Beijing or Shanghai, Guangzhou has much to offer visitors in terms of shopping, dining and natural attractions.

Today, the modern city of Guangzhou is a vibrant metropolis located just 120 km northwest of Hong Kong. Home to more than 13 million people, it continuously attracts millions of visitors who come to enjoy its colorful shopping scene and world-renowned Cantonese cuisine.

Natural and Historical Attractions

There are many attractions in Guangzhou that showcase the city's fascinating history and natural beauty. In addition to dramatic nature scenes you will find various temples, museums and other landmarks dedicated to the role Guangzhou has played in China's history. These include:

- ▶ Guangdong Revolutions History Museum
- ▶ Guangxiao Temple
- ▶ Guangzhou Martyrs' Memorial Garden
- ▶ Guangzhou Uprising Museum
- ▶ Sanyuan Temple
- ▶ Temple of the Six Banyan Trees (Liurong Temple)
- ▶ Temple of the Five Immortals (Wu Xian Guan Temple)
- ▶ Xiguan Residence



Image by Olli Salonen / CC BY 2.5

Other Attractions

Canton Tower

Canton Tower, also known as Guangzhou TV & Sightseeing Tower, was specially constructed for the Guangzhou Asian Games in 2010. Standing at 600-meters, it is China's second tallest building after the 632-meter tall Shanghai Tower. The uniquely designed Canton Tower has restaurants, observation decks and sky-walks with public access.

gzvtower.info

Chimelong Tourist Resort

Encompassing several theme parks, a circus and a luxury hotel, the Chimelong Tourist Resort in Guangzhou promises fun for the whole family. Visitors can whiz around on water slides in the Water Park or get up close and personal with giraffes and elephants in the Safari Park. Chimelong Resort also has a location in Zhuhai, which is home to the World's largest aquarium.

int.chimelong.com/GZ

Shopping

Guangzhou's bustling malls offer bargain after bargain to enthusiastic shoppers. But a more interesting experience awaits

on the city's famous "Pedestrian streets" and "Specialty markets." Pedestrian streets are lively thoroughfares lined with supermarkets, tea shops, clothing boutiques, jewelry stores, entertainment venues, hawkers and restaurants. These vehicle-free zones make shopping on the street an enjoyable experience compared with what you will become used to in Hong Kong.

- ▶ Shangxia Jiu Pedestrian Street (上下九步行街)
- ▶ Beijing Road Pedestrian Street (北京路步行街)

Specialty markets are the place to go if you're looking for something specific. Often, the name of a market will make it obvious what you can expect to find there. At the Yuansheng Craft Street for example, you will find traditional Cantonese art and crafts such as embroidery, ceramics and wood carvings.

- ▶ Hualin Jade Street (华林玉器街)
- ▶ Nanfang Tea Market (南方茶叶总汇)
- ▶ Qingping Market (清平市场)
- ▶ Xiguan Antique Street (西关古玩城)
- ▶ Yuansheng Ceramic and Jade Craft Street (源胜陶瓷玉石工艺街)

Modified Image by Shasha Zhuhai / CC BY 4.0



Cantonese (Yue) Cuisine

Cantonese cuisine, famous the world over for its diverse ingredients and flavors, originates from China's Guangdong Province. Lovers of Hong Kong's dim sum and roasted meats will find themselves in food heaven on a trip to Guangzhou.

The diversity and freshness of ingredients used in Cantonese cooking are down to the region's proximity to the sea and surrounding fertile land, resulting in the year-round availability of fresh seafood, fruit and vegetables. Fresh ingredients are also the reason for the mild, subtle seasonings used in Cantonese cooking, which are intended to enhance the ingredients' natural flavors rather than mask them. Those accustomed to the heavier spice and sweetness of overseas Chinese takeout dishes may be surprised at the light, natural flavors of authentic Cantonese cuisine.

Famous Cantonese dishes include:

- ▶ Abalone
- ▶ Char Siu (BBQ pork)
- ▶ Chinese Steamed Eggs
- ▶ Claypot Rice
- ▶ Congee (Cantonese-style rice porridge)
- ▶ Dim Sum

- ▶ Roast Goose
- ▶ Roast Suckling Pig
- ▶ Sea Cucumber
- ▶ Steamed Fish with Spring Onions, Ginger and Soy Sauce
- ▶ Stir-fried Beef with Flat Rice Noodles
- ▶ Soy Sauce Chicken
- ▶ White Cut Chicken (Boiled, salt-marinated chicken)

EVERYTHING WITH FOUR LEGS EXCEPT A TABLE

You may have heard the comical saying that "the Chinese eat everything with four legs, except tables, and anything that flies, except for airplanes." It is a common misconception that this applies to the whole of China, but in fact, it is most applicable to Cantonese cuisine. The abundance and variety of wildlife available to Guangdong people throughout history have given rise to creative dishes that make use of all edible parts – from the nests of birds to the feet of chickens.



Image by Daniel Berthold / CC BY 3.0

Getting Around

Like in Hong Kong, taxis in Guangzhou are relatively affordable and available in abundance. But unlike in Hong Kong, the vast majority of cab drivers in Guangzhou don't understand a word of English, so it is advisable to have your destination written down in Chinese characters and ready to fish out during that classic, lost-in-translation moment.

The Guangzhou Metro system will get you around the city quite quickly. At the end of 2016, the metro system already had ten lines in operation, with several more under construction and scheduled for opening before the end of 2020.

"Road rules" in Mainland China are notorious. If you've never driven in the country before, it isn't advisable to start in Guangzhou. Most visitors won't consider renting a car or motorbike unless they plan to move there.

Getting There

MTR

The MTR operates an intercity through train to Guangzhou which departs daily from Hung Hom station in Kowloon. The two-hour journey will take you through the town of Changping and reach its final destination at Guangzhou East Train Station. Tickets can be reserved on the MTR's dedicated Intercity through Train website.

www.it3.mtr.com.hk

You may also take the MTR to Shenzhen and take the high-speed train from Shenzhen Railway Station to Guangzhou. Domestic trains to other cities in Mainland China are also available from here. You can purchase tickets at the railway station but expect long queues at the sales counters, particularly during peak travel seasons.

Car and Bus

Aside from the MTR, car hire services are commonly used when travelling to and from Guangzhou. There is also an express coach that departs regularly from a number of points in Hong Kong.

The following websites provide more information on intercity road transfer between Hong Kong and Guangzhou.

- ▶ Hong Kong Car Service
www.hongkongcarservice.com
- ▶ PRDguide
www.prdguide.com
- ▶ Trans-Island Limousine Service
www.trans-island.com.hk

Ferry

The following in-town ferry terminals offer regular sailings from Hong Kong to a handful of cities in Mainland China, including Shenzhen.

- ▶ China Ferry Terminal
33 Canton Road,
Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon
- ▶ Hong Kong – Macau Ferry Terminal
Shun Tak Centre,
200 Connaught Road Central,
Sheung Wan
- ▶ Tuen Mun Ferry Terminal
No.148 Wu Chui Road, Tuen Mun, N.T.

For more information on cross boundary ferry services visit Hong Kong's Marine Department website.
crossboundaryferryservices.mardep.gov.hk

Air

A one-way flight from Hong Kong International Airport to Guangzhou Baiyun International Airport takes roughly 45 minutes. Upon arrival, you can take

a shuttle bus, taxi or the metro into Guangzhou city.

www.guangzhouairportonline.com

Airport Transfer from HKIA

Coach, limousine and high-speed ferry services to Mainland China from Hong Kong International Airport are for transiting air passengers only. They are not applicable to passengers originating in Hong Kong. For more information regarding transfer connections with Mainland China, visit the Hong Kong International Airport website.

www.hongkongairport.com

For more information on travel and tourism in Guangzhou, visit the official Guangzhou tourism website.

www.visitgz.com



Image by Aimaimiyi / CC BY 3.0

ZHUHAI

The city of Zhuhai is located along China's south-east coast. Thanks to its pristine natural scenery, fresh air and low population density, Zhuhai is often considered one of the most ideal places to live in China. But this is no sleepy seaside town. In 1980, the city was designated as one of China's first Special Economic Zones (SEZ) to allow easier access to neighboring Macau's prosperous, free-trading market.

Today, Zhuhai is a key development hub for many high-tech industries including computer software, consumer electronics, biotechnology, pharmaceuticals, and petrochemicals. Its well-established transport links with the modern metropolises of Hong Kong and Macau, as well as other places in China, make it an appealing destination for foreign trade and investment.

Much of the city's identity, characteristics and cuisine revolve around its connection to the sea. In addition to its long, natural coastline (an attraction in itself), Zhuhai boasts various other landmarks that pay tribute to its unique history and coastal culture. Popular attractions include:

- ▶ Jintai Temple
- ▶ Meixi Memorial Archways
- ▶ Mt. Shijing Park
- ▶ New Summer Palace
- ▶ Tangjia Bay
- ▶ Wai Lingding Island
- ▶ Zhuhai International Circuit
- ▶ Zhuhai Museum
- ▶ Zhuhai Seaside Park

FRESH SEAFOOD

Needless to say, the availability of fresh seafood is a key highlight of any trip to Zhuhai. Oysters, prawns, crabs, urchins and eels are fished in abundance and served every which way. For an authentic dining experience, head to Zhuhai Wanzai Seafood Street. Here, market stall vendors sell an overwhelming array of live, freshly caught seafood, ready to be cooked and served to you on the spot. Just don't forget to bargain!

GOOD TO KNOW

Like Hong Kong, Zhuhai has a humid subtropical climate and experiences typhoons and heavy rainstorms each year between the months of June to October.

Getting there

Ferry

The following in-town ferry terminals offer regular sailings from Hong Kong to a handful of cities in Mainland China, including Shenzhen.

- ▶ China Ferry Terminal
33 Canton Road,
Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon
- ▶ Hong Kong – Macau Ferry Terminal
Shun Tak Centre,
200 Connaught Road Central,
Sheung Wan
- ▶ Tuen Mun Ferry Terminal
No.148 Wu Chui Road, Tuen Mun, N.T.

For more information on cross boundary ferry services visit Hong Kong’s Marine Department website. crossboundaryferryservices.mardep.gov.hk

Air

As the majority of travelers from Hong Kong to Zhuhai take the ferry, there aren’t currently any direct flights between Hong Kong International Airport and Zhuhai Jinwan Airport. Non-direct flights are offered by a handful of Chinese airlines, but this option doesn’t really make sense unless you plan to stopover in a different city en route.

Airport Transfer from HKIA

Coach, limousine and high-speed ferry services to Mainland China from Hong Kong International Airport are for transiting air passengers only. They are not applicable to passengers originating in Hong Kong. For more information regarding transfer connections with Mainland China, visit the Hong Kong International Airport website.

www.hongkongairport.com



INDEX

A

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
12	7-Eleven	290
13	8 1/2 Otto e Mezzo Bombana	326
13	208 Duecento Otto	326
12	1881 Heritage	282
08	Abacus International Kindergarten	197
03	Aberdeen	60
03	Aberdeen Boat Club	77
03	Aberdeen Marina Club	77
09	ACCA	232
05	Accessible taxi services	120
02	Accommodations	22
07	Accounting	173
10	Acorn Veterinary Hospital	251
10	Acupressure/Massage	250
10	Acupuncture	249
08	Advanced Placement	192
12	AEON	285
14	Affordable Art Fair	367
13	Agnès b Café	310
10	Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department	241
10	Air Quality	236
10	Air Quality Health Index (AQHI)	237
13	Alchemy – Restaurant in the Dark	331
09	Alliance Française (French)	226
08	AmCham Charitable Foundation	201
13	The American Club	324
13	American Dining	324
08	American International School	198
02 & 12	American Women’s Association	41, 301
10	Animal Emergency Center	251
04	Apartment.We	88
15	ApeFit	379
03	Ap Lei Chau	61
12	APM	282
05	Applying for a Visa	112
08	Applying to International Schools	189
13	Aqua Luna	331
14	Areas of Interest	357
12	Argyle Centre	300
10	The Ark	252

INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
14	Art Basel in Hong Kong	368
14	Art Classes and Workshops	357
14	Art Galleries	357
14	Arts Venues and Performance Spaces	354
11	Art Tours	268
14	Asia Contemporary Art	368
13	Asian Food & Wine Pairing	345
14	Asian Youth Orchestra	364
04	Auberge Discovery Bay	87
13	Australia Dairy Company	312
08	Australian International School Hong Kong	198
06	Automatic Add Value Service	163
11	Avenue of Stars	258
11	Aviation Discovery Center	266
15	Badminton	380
02	Bagging a Bargain	26
03	Baguio Villa	59
15	Baseball	381
05	Basic phrases, addresses, numbers and apps	121
15	Basketball	381
04	The Bauhinia Apartments	80
10	Beach Water Quality	238
08	Beacon Hill School	197
13	Beijing (Peking) Cuisine	320
03	The Bel-Air	60
03	The Belcher's	59
09	Berlitz	226
09	Berlitz Language Center (East Asian & European languages)	226
14	Bert's Bar	362
11	Big Buddha (Tian Tan Buddha Statue) & Po Lin Monastery	258
11	Big Bus Tour	267
03	Big Wave Bay	72
03	Big Wave Bay Beach	75
05	Birth	117
15	Blind Sports Hong Kong	392
11	Boat Tours	268
12	Bonjour	291
13	Bostonian Seafood and Grill	324
10	Bottled Water Delivery	238

B

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
15	BounceLimit	378
15	Bowling	381
01	Boxing Day	14
08	Bradbury School	197
14	Braveheart Theatre	361
13	Brim 28	307
05	Bringing Pets to Hong Kong	109
12	Broadway	292
14	Broadway Cinematheque	360
13	Brunch / All-day breakfast	309
01	Buddha's Birthday	12
01	Buddhism	5
07	Business Centers and Serviced Offices	170
07	Business Insurance	178
07	Business Registration and Annual Returns	178
09	Business Schools and Executive Education	229
04	Butterfly Hotels and Serviced Apartments	88
04	The Camphora	86
15	Camping	393
08	Canadian International School	198
10	Canossa Hospital	243
13	Cantonese Cuisine	320
12	Canton Road, Tsim Sha Tsui	296
03	Cape D'Aguilar	72
13	Capital Café (Wah Sing Bing Sutt)	312
13	Carbone	326
06	Car-hire Apps	161
09	Caritas Institute of Higher Education	227
08	Carmel School	198
06	Car Parks	160
12	Cat Street	294
02 & 12	Causeway Bay	30, 295
09	Centennial College	227
10	Centre for Health Protection (CHP)	250
13	Cha Chaan Teng	311
02	Chambers of Commerce	42
13	Chaozhou (Chiuchow/Swatow) Cuisine	322
02	Chapels	45
13	Charter a Party Tram	331
09	Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA)	232

C

INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
01	Cheung Chau Bun Festival	12
12	Cheung Sha Wan Road	297
08	Child Psychologist/Educational Psychologist	196
11	Chi Lin Nunnery and Nan Lian Garden	271
12	China-Hong Kong City	299
12	Chinese Arts and Crafts	284
13	Chinese Cuisines	319
13	Chinese Desserts	329
08	Chinese International School	198
09	Chinese Language Centers	226
09	Chinese Language Professional	226
01	The Chinese Lunar Calendar	2
01	Chinese Lunar New Year	8
05	Chinese Names of Streets, Buildings and Hotels	132
14	Chinese Opera	364
13	Chinese Tea	334
09	The Chinese University of Hong Kong	227, 229
01	Chinese Zodiac	3
01	Ching Ming Festival	10
14	Choir/Singing	367
08	Christian Alliance P.C. Lau Memorial International School	198
01	Christmas	14
09	Chu Hai College of Higher Education	227
03	Chung Hom Kok Beach	75
01	Chung Yeung Festival	12
14	Chung Ying Theatre Company	361
02	Churches	45
13	Ciao Chow	326
14	Cine-Art House	360
12	Circle K	290
15	Circuit 25	379
14	City Chamber Orchestra	365
14	City Contemporary Dance Company	359
12	Citygate Outlets	300
12	Cityplaza Taikoo Shing	278
12	city'super	289
09	City University of Hong Kong	227
15	Clean Half	389
08	Clearwater Bay School	197
14	Clockenflap Hong Kong Music & Arts Festival	368
07	CoCoon	172

D

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
13	Coffee	309
13	Coffee Academics	310
07	Collaborative Workspaces	172
12	Colourmix	291
14	Comedy	359
07	Commercial Hotspots	170
04	COMO COMO	88
07	Company Secretary	173
09	Complete Deelite	222
14	Concerts	362
08	Concordia International School	198
13	Confectionery	329
09	Continuing Education	230
09	The Continuing Education Fund	232
12	Convenience Stores	290
04	Convention Plaza Apartments	82
13	Cooked Food Markets	333
03	Country Parks	74
15	Cricket	381
03	Cyberport	72
07	Cyberport Smart-Spaces	172
06 & 15	Cycling	161, 382
13	Dai Pai Dongs	332
09	Dale Carnegie Training	231
13	Dan Ryan's Chicago Grill	325
01	Death	17
03	Deep Water Bay	64
03	Deep Water Bay Beach	75
10	Defibrillator	247
08	Delia School of Canada	198
13	Deliveroo	336
10	Dental Care	248
10	The Department of Health (DH)	250
12	Department Stores	284
13	Desserts & High Tea	309
04	D'Home	91
11	Dialogue in the Dark	266
13	Dim Sum	321
13	Dining & Drinking Hot Spots	306
13	Dining with a Difference	331

INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
11	Discover Hong Kong	258
02	Discovery Bay	34
08	Discovery Bay International School	198
08	Discovery College (PIS)	198
05	Divorce	118
10	Doctors	244
11	Dolphin-watching Tours	269
02	Domestic Help	39
02	Domestic Hiring Agencies	40
06	Drink-Driving	164
10	Drugstore Pharmacies	245
E		
01	Easter	14
10	East Island Animal Hospital	251
02	The Eastside	31
05	e-Channel	114
02	Education resources	46
09	The Education University of Hong Kong	227
12	ELEMENTS	282
13	Elephant Grounds	310
07	Employees Compensation Insurance	178
07	Employee's Salary Tax	177
07	Employment of Staff	175
15	Endurance Sports Events	388
08	English Schools Foundation (ESF)	184
15	EPIC MMA Club	378
15	Equestrian	382
05	Estate Planning	118
08	Eton House International Pre-School	198
10	Evangel Hospital	243
02	Expat community resources	46
F		
12	Factory Outlet Malls	299
10	Fanda Perfume & Pharmacy	246
13	Farmers' Markets	338
12	Fashion Walk	287
13	Fast Food	336
12	Fa Yuen Street (Sneaker Street), Prince Edward	298
06	Ferry	159
12	Festival Walk	282
15	The Fighters Club	378
14	FILMART	369

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
14	Fine Art Asia Fair	369
13	Fine Asian Dining	314
10	Fire Cupping	250
09	First Code Academy	223
15	Fitness Clubs	378
15	Fitness First	379
02	Flat sharing	26
12	Flower Market Road, Prince Edward	298
10	The Food and Health Bureau (FHB)	250
13	Food Guides and Online Food Blogs	330
10	Food Labeling	240
13	Food Panda	336
10	Food Quality & Safety	239
13	Food Street, Causeway Bay	307
11	Food Tours	269
13	Food & Wine Festivals	342
15	Football	383
05	Foreign Consulates	116
12	Fortress	292
14	Fotanian Open Studios	369
04	Four Seasons Place	81
12	Franc Franc	291
14	Fringe Club	354
14	Fringe Dairy	363
13	Frozen Treats	328
09	FTMS Global Training Systems	232
13	Fuel Espresso	310
G		
07	Garage Society	173
04	Garden East Serviced Apartments	82
04	Gateway Apartments	86
08	GCE Advanced Level	190
09	General Assembly	223
01	General Holidays	19
02	General living	46
08	German Swiss International School	198
10	Gleneagles Hong Kong	243
08	Glenealy School	197
12	G.O.D.	291
09	Goethe Institut (German)	226
06	GoGoVan	161

INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
13	Go Green Organic Farm	340
12	Goldfish Market / Pet Street, Mong Kok	298
15	Golf	383
04	Good HK Serviced Apartments	91
12	Gough Street	294
11	Government House	271
08	Government Resources on SEN	196
12	Granville Road, Tsim Sha Tsui	297
14	Grappa's Cellar	363
09	Gratia Christian College	227
13	Grissini Grand Hyat	326
16	Guangzhou	427
15	GuavaPass	380
13	HABITU	311
03	Hairpin Beach	75
13	Hakka Cuisine	323
13	Halal Foods	327
01	Halloween	14
09	Hang Seng Management College	227
04	Hanlun Habitats	81
02	Happy Valley	30
12	Harbour City	282
04	Harbour Plaza Hotels Serviced Suites	86
04	HarbourView Place	87
04	The Harmonium	91
08	Harrow International School Hong Kong	198
12	Harvey Nichols	284
02	"Haunted" properties	26
10	Health Insurance	245
13	Healthy Meal Plan Delivery	337
12	Hennessy Road	296
10	Herbal Medicine	250
08	Hillside International Kindergarten	197
05	Hiring a Shipper	106
07	The Hive	173
09	HKCT Institute of Higher Education	227
09	HKICPA Qualification Program (QP)	232
08	HKPPA Playgroups and Preschools	189
10	The HK Society of Professional Optometrists (HKSPPO)	248
13	Holly Brown	311

H

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
02	Ho Man Tin	32
12	HomeSquare	291
10	Home Vet	252
12	Homeware & Furnishings	291
04	Homey	91
08	Hong Kong Academy	198
09 & 14	Hong Kong Academy for Performing Arts	222, 227, 355
10	Hong Kong Adventist Hospital – Stubbs Road	243
10	Hong Kong Adventist Hospital – Tsuen Wan	243
14	Hong Kong Arts Centre	354
09	Hong Kong Art School	222
14	Hong Kong Arts Festival	369
14	Hong Kong AsiaWorld Expo	355
14	Hong Kong Ballet	358
15	The Hong Kong Ballroom Dancing Council	397
10	Hong Kong Baptist Hospital	243
09	Hong Kong Baptist University	227
14	Hong Kong Book Fair	369
14	Hong Kong Chamber Orchestra	365
14	Hong Kong Chinese Orchestra	365
14	Hong Kong City Hall	355
14	Hong Kong Coliseum	355
03	Hong Kong Correctional Services Museum	72
03	Hong Kong Country Club	77
03	Hong Kong Cricket Club	77
14	Hong Kong Cultural Centre	355
14	Hong Kong Dance Company	359
10	The Hong Kong Dental Association	248
11	Hong Kong Disneyland	259
12	Hong Kong Dog Rescue	298
05	The Hong Kong Federation of Handicapped Youth	120
14	Hong Kong Film Archive	360
11	Hong Kong Geopark	264
02	Hong Kong Gold Coast	33
04	Hong Kong Gold Coast Residences	88
03	Hong Kong Golf Club	77
09	Hong Kong Institute of Languages (European & Asian languages)	226
06	Hong Kong International Airport	152
15	Hong Kong International Dragon Boat Championships	384
14	Hong Kong International Film Festival	370

INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
14	Hong Kong International Literary Festival	370
08	Hong Kong International School	198
02	Hong Kong Island	29
08	Hong Kong Japanese School	198
15	The Hong Kong Jockey Club	383
09	Hong Kong Language Learning Centre	226
09	Hong Kong Management Association	231
10	The Hong Kong Medical Association	244
02	Hong Kong Meetup Groups	42
09	Hong Kong Nang Yan College of Higher Education	227
15	Hong Kong Open	384
15	The Hong Kong Paralympics Committee & Sports Association for the Physically Disabled (HKPC)	391
11	Hong Kong Park	262
03&04	Hong Kong Parkview	70,85
14	Hong Kong Philharmonic Orchestra	366
09	The Hong Kong Polytechnic University	227
08	Hong Kong Preschool Playgroups Association	189
07	Hong Kong Productivity Council	179
12	Hong Kong Rabbit Society	298
09	Hong Kong Red Cross	224
14	Hong Kong Repertory Company	361
14	Hong Kong Salsa Festival	370
10	Hong Kong Sanatorium & Hospital	243
07	Hong Kong's Economy	168
15	Hong Kong Sevens	385
09	Hong Kong Shue Yan University	227
14	Hong Kong Sinfonietta	366
05	Hong Kong Smart Identity Card	113
05	The Hong Kong Society for Rehabilitation	120
01	HKSAR Establishment Day	15
15	The Hong Kong Sports Association for Persons with Intellectual Disability	392
15	The Hong Kong Sports Association of the Deaf	392
13	Hong Kong Street Food	313
11	The Hong Kong Tourism Board	275
07	The Hong Kong Trade Development Council	179
09	The Hong Kong University of Science and Technology	227, 230
10	Hong Kong Veterinary Association	252
11	Hong Kong Wetland Park	264
15	Hong Kong Wheelchair Dance Sport Association	392

I

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
06	Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge	162
11	Hong Kong Zoological and Botanical Gardens	262
13	Hooters Restaurant	325
12	Horizon Plaza, Ap Lei Chau	299
10	The Hospital Authority (HA)	250
01	Hungry Ghost Festival	13
04	Hyatt Regency	87
12	Hysan Place	278
06	Idling Vehicle Engine	164
12	IKEA	291
10	In Case of Emergency	247
08	Independent Schools Foundation Academy	198
10	Infectious Diseases	241
10	The Integrated Naturopathic Association of Hong Kong	249
14	International Arts Carnival	371
08	International Baccalaureate	190
08	International Christian School	198
08	International College Hong Kong	199
12	International Finance Centre (IFC)	279
08	International Schools	182
02	InterNations	41
07	InvestHK	179
01	Islam	7
12	Island Beverly Cente	300
08	Island School	198
13	Isola	326
12	iSQUARE	283
13	Italian Dining	326
12	Jade Market, Yau Ma Tei	297
12	Jardine's Crescent	294
13	Jaspa's Junks	331
14	Jazz and Blues	362
14	Jockey Club Creative Arts Centre	355
08	Jockey Club Sarah Roe School (SEN)	198
04	The Johnston Suites	82
02	Joining a Network	41
01	Judaism	8
03 & 13	Jumbo Floating Restaurant	73, 331
05	Jury Duty	119

J

INDEX

K

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
12	K11	283
11	Kadoorie Farm and Botanic Gardens	264
09	Kaplan	232
08	Kellett School	199
08	Kennedy School	197
02	Kennedy Town	30
12	Key Streets & Markets	294
15	KFit	380
08	Kiangsu & Chekiang Primary School and Kiangsu-Chekiang	199
12	Kimberley Road (Wedding Dress Street), Tsim Sha Tsui	297
08	King George V School	198
08	Kingston International School	198
13	Knutsford Terrace	308
08	Korean International School	199
13	Kosher Meals	327
02	Kowloon	32
07	Kowloon East	172
08	Kowloon Junior School	197
11	Kowloon Park	263
02	Kowloon Tong	32
11	Kowloon Walled City Park	263
12	Lab Concept	285
01	Labor Day	15
12	"Ladder" Streets	295
12	Ladies Market, Mong Kok	297
01	Lai See	17
06	Lalamove	161
11	Lam Tsuen Wishing Trees	274
12	The Landmark	279
12	Lane Crawford	285
13	Lan Fong Yuen	312
12	Langham Place	283
02	Languages	41
13	Lan Kwai Fong	306
08	Lantau International School	198
13	Lawry's	325
09	Leadership and Management Training	231
02	Learning Cantonese	41
09	Learning Chinese	225

L

M

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
04	Lee Gardens Apartments	82
14	Le French May	371
07	Legal Advice	174
15	Leisure and Cultural Services Department	390
04	Le Meridien Cyberport	85
10	Lens Crafters	248
13	Liberty Stone Oven Pizza	328
04	The Lily Serviced Apartments	85
03	The Lily	67
09	Lingnan University	227
13	Linguini Fini	328
12	Li Yuen Street East / Li Yuen Street West	294
01	Local Customs, Etiquette, Taboos & Superstitions	16
10	Local Pharmacies	246
08	Local Schools	183
09	LTA – Leadership Training Association	231
08	Lyc'ee Francais International (French International School)	199
16	Macau	402
11	Mai Po Marshes	265
14	Major Events, Festivals and Fairs	367
15	Major Sporting Events	380
09	MAKE UP FOR EVER Academy	222
12	Malls	278
08	Malvern College	199
09	Mandarin	225
07	Mandatory Provident Fund (MPF) Scheme	176
11	Man Mo Temple	274
10&12	Mannings	246,289
02	Map of Hong Kong	27
03	Marinella	61
12	Marks & Spencer	285
05	Marriage	117
09	Martha Sherpa Cooking School	224
15	Martial Arts	395
10	Maternity Services	244
10	Matilda International Hospital	243
10	The Medical Council of Hong Kong	244
12	MegaBox	284
13	Michelin Guide Hong Kong and Macau	330
01	Mid-Autumn Festival	11

INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
03	Middle Bay Beach	75
02	Mid-Levels, Central	29
02	Mid-Levels, East and West	29
13	Mido Cafe	313
06	Green Roof Minibuses	157
06	Red Roof Minibuses	157
07	Minimum Wage Ordinance	176
12	Mira Mall	284
09	Mixing Bowl	222
12	Mong Kok Shopping Outlets	296
09	Monita Academy	223
13	Morton's of Chicago	325
02	Mosques	45
13	Motorino	328
10	Moxibustion	250
06	MTR (MTR Corporation Limited)	148
12	Muji	291
03	Murray House	73
11	Museums, Galleries and Specialist Exhibitions	265
14	Music Lessons and Participation	366
N		
01	National Day	15
11	Nature & Hiking Tours	268
14	Ned Kelly's Last Stand	363
09	New Concept Mandarin	226
02	Newspapers	39
02	New Territories	33
12	New Town Plaza	284
15	New World Harbour Race	389
01	New Year's Day	15
01	New Year's Eve	15
11	Ngong Ping 360	258
13	Nicholini's	326
11	Nightlife Tours	269
11	Noah's Ark Hong Kong	266
08	Nord Anglia Education	199
08	Norwegian International School	198
O		
05	Obtaining a Credit Card	115
03&11	Ocean Park	73,259
06	Octopus Card	162
03	Old Stanley Police Station	73

P

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
12	The One	283
13	Online Food Ordering	336
12	Online Shopping	301
05	Opening a Bank Account	115
09	The Open University of Hong Kong	227
10	Optical 88	248
10	Optical Care	248
10 & 13	Organic Fresh Produce	240, 338
13	Organic, Vegetarian and Vegan	337
15	Outward Bound	396
04	Ovolo	91
15	Oxfam Trailwalker	389
P		
13	Pacific Coffee	311
12	Pacific Place	280
04	Pacific Place Apartments	81
13	Paisano's Pizzeria	328
12	Park Lane Shopper's Boulevard	287
12	Park-n-Shop	289
13	Patisseries	329
05	Paying U.S. Income Tax	115
08	Peak School	197
02	The Peak	31
06	The Peak Tram	158
16	Pearl River Delta	401
14	Peel Fresco Music Lounge	363
13	Pet-friendly	327
10	Pets Central	252
13	Pizza	327
13	PizzaExpress	328
02	Places of Worship	45
12 & 14	PMQ	287,355
03	Pok Fu Lam	58
08	Po Leung Kuk Choi Kai Yau School	199
11	Po Lin Monastery and Tian Tan Giant Buddha	274
12	PopCorn	284
15	Popular Hiking Trails	394
12	Pottinger Street (Stone Slab Street)	294
10	Precious Blood Hospital	243
14	Premier Performances of Hong Kong	366
08	Preschools & Kindergartens	188
06	Private Car	160

INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
10	Private Clinics	242
10	Private Hospitals	243
08	Private Independent Schools	186
15	Private Members' Clubs	390
09	Professional Business Certifications	232
09	Professional Development Training	231
07	Professional Qualifications	173
07	Profits Tax	177
05	Prohibited and Controlled Items	108
02	Property Listings	23
01	The Protestant Church	7
15	Prudential Hong Kong Tennis Open	387
10	Public and Private Healthcare Services	242
15	Public Beaches	392
10	Public Health Clinics	242
01	Public Holidays and Festivals	8
10	Public Hospitals	242
14	Punchline Comedy Club	359
02	Purchasing a property	23
15	PURE Fitness	379
10	Puyi Optical	248
16	Qianhai	422
08	Quarry Bay School	197

Q

05	Rainstorm Warning System	131
03	The Redhill Peninsula	70
08	Renaissance College (PIS)	198
02	Renting an Apartment	22
03	Repulse Bay	64
03	Repulse Bay Beach	76
03 & 04	The Repulse Bay	67,85
02	Residential Areas	27
11	Rickshaw Sightseeing Bus	267
15	Riding for the Disabled Association	392
05	Right to Land/Unconditional Stay	112
12	Rise Commercial Building	301
06	Road and Cross-Harbor Tunnels	162
15	Rock Climbing/Bouldering	396
03	Rocky Bay Beach	76

R

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
01	The Roman Catholic Church	6
13	Rooftop Republic	340
15	Rowing	384
13	Ruby Tuesday	325
15	Rugby	384
13	Ruth's Chris	325

S

02	Sai Kung	33
12	Sales Tax	303
12	Sasa	291
09	The Savannah College of Art and Design (SCAD)	231
03	Scenic Villas	60
13	Seafood Centers	331
08	Sear Rogers International School - Peninsula	199
12	Seasonal Bazaars and Fairs	301
07	Seeking Employment	176
05	Self-storage	107
04	Serviced Apartment Chains	88
04	Shama	91
13	Shanghainese Cuisine	323
12	Shanghai Street	299
13	Shark's Fin	324
08	Shatin College	198
08	Shatin Junior School	197
03	Shek O	72
03	Shek O Beach	76
03	Shek O Golf & Country Club	77
16	Shenzhen	420
02	Sheung Wan	30
03	Shouson Hill	62
13	Sichuan Cuisine	324
13	Simplylife	311
12	Sincere	285
08	Singapore International School	199
13	Siu Mei (Barbecued meats)	321
02	Smartphone apps	46
05	Smart Traveler Enrollment Program	111
10	Smoking	237
12	SOGO	287
13	SoHo	306
13	SoHo East	308

INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
03	South Bay Beach	76
15	South China Athletic Association	390
02	Southern District	31
03	South Horizons	61
08	South Island School	198
03	Southside	58
03 & 11	Southside beaches	75,261
13	Spasso	326
12	SPCA	298
10	SPCA (Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals)	252
08	Special Education Needs (SEN)	194
11	Specialist Tours	268
13	Specialist Wine Distributors	341
08	Speech Therapy	196
15	Sports for the Disabled	391
15	Sports in Hong Kong	380
15	Sports & Recreation Centers	389
01	Spring Lantern Festival	12
15	Squash	385
08	Stamford American School	199
15	Standard Chartered Hong Kong Marathon	388
03	Stanley Main Beach	76
03 & 12	Stanley Market	73,296
03	Stanley Village	68
12	Stanley Plaza & Murray House	280
12	Stanley Street	294
13	Starbucks	311
06 & 11	Star Ferry	159,261
13	Starstreet Precinct	307
09	St. John First Aid Courses	224
11	St. John's Cathedral	274
13	Storing wine	343
10	St. Paul's Hospital	243
12	Street-level Clusters	287
03	St Stephen's Beach	76
10	St Teresa's Hospital	243
15	Studio Fitness	379
02	Subdivided Flats	25
14	Sunbeam Theatre	364

T

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
12	Suning	292
15	Swimming Pools	392
02	Synagogues	45
15	Table Tennis	385
07	Taikoo Place	171
04	Taikoo Place Apartments	82
11	Tai O Fishing Village	261
02	Tai Po	33
03	Tai Tam	69
03	Tai Tam Reservoirs	74
14	Takeout Comedy	359
01	Taoism	5
06	Taxi	152
09	Technological and Higher Education Institute of Hong Kong, Vocational Training	227
12	Telford Plaza	284
02	Temples and Monasteries	45
11 & 12	Temple Street Night Market	261, 297
02	Temporary Accommodations	26
15	Tennis	385
11	Ten Thousand Buddhas Monastery	274
03	The American Club (The Country Club)	77
08	The International Montessori School – An IMEF School	198
10	The Mental Health Association of Hong Kong	249
08	Think International School	198
03	Three Bays	70
12	Times Square	280
13	Time to Grow Urban Farming	340
01	Tin Hau Festival	12
13	Tosca	326
09	TownGas Cooking Centre	223
10	Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM)	249
09	Training Centers	232
06	Tram	157
11	TramOramic Tour	268
15	Trampolining	397
15	Triathlons	388
02	Tsim Sha Tsui	32
13	Tsim Sha Tsui East	308
08	Tsing Yi International Kindergarten	197

INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
13	Tsui Wah	313
01	Tuen Ng Festival	11
08	Tung Chung International Kindergarten	197
01	Tung Shing	5
09	Tung Wah College	227
03	Turtle Cove Beach	76
02	TV, Internet and Mobile Phone Services	39
04	Two Macdonnell Road Serviced Apartments	81
U		
06	Uber	161
08	UMAH International Primary School	198
10	Union Hospital	243
07	Union Square	172
09	University of Chicago Booth School of Business	230
09	The University of Hong Kong	227, 229
15	Urban and Trail Running	396
11	Urban Parks, Zoos & Gardens	262
05	U.S. Consulate General in Hong Kong	111
05	U.S. Consulate Registration	115
05	Useful Phone Numbers	127
02	Utilities	38
V		
10	Vaccinations	241
01	Valentine's Day	14
12	VanGo	290
04	Vega Suites	87
10	Veterinary Surgeons Board of Hong Kong	252
08	Victoria Educational Organisation	198
11	Victoria Park	264
11	Victoria Peak & Peak Tram	262
08	Victoria Shanghai Academy	199
09	The Vocational Training Council (VTC)	232
15	Volleyball	387
05	Voting	119
W		
11	Walking Tours	268
02 & 12	Wan Chai	30, 295
14	The Wanch	363
15	Water Sports	387
10	Water Supply Quality	237
10 & 12	Watsons	246, 290
05	Weather Conditions and Warnings	129

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
12	Wellcome	290
02	Western District	30
01	Western Festivals	13
12	Western Market	295
14	Western Opera	363
08	West Island School	198
02	West Kowloon	32
14	West Kowloon Cultural District	356
07	WeWork	173
05	What to Bring	106
13	Wine and Spirits	341
12	Wing On	287
01	Winter Solstice Festival	13
03	Wong Chuk Hang	61
03	Wong Nai Chung Reservoir Park	74
11	Wong Tai Sin Temple	274
13	Wonton Noodle Soup	321
08	Wu Kai Sha International Kindergarten	197
07	Wynd	173
X		
13	Xiao Long Bao	323
15	XYZ Indoor Cycling Studio	379
Y		
09	Yale-China Chinese Language Centre	226
14	Yau Ma Tei Theatre	364
08	Yew Chung International School	199
04	Yi Serviced Apartments	86
15	YMCA	390
15	Yoga	397
12	Yue Hwa	287
09	YWCA	224
Z		
16	Zhuhai	432

ADVERTISERS INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
	American Airlines Inc	A14-A15
12	American Express International Inc.	285
08	American School Hong Kong	193
	Bamboo Grove - Hysan Leasing Company Limited	A3
	Coco Cola Macau	A19
06	Delta Air Lines, Inc	153-154
04	D'Home - Nan Fung Real Estate Agency Lt	83-84
	D'Home - Nan Fung Real Estate Agency Ltd	A6
08	ESF	200
16	Eton Properties	418
04	Hyatt Regency Hong Kong, Sha Tin	89-90
02	Jones Lang LaSalle Limited	28
08	Kellett School	202
	Kerry Real Estate	Back Cover
	Kerry Real Estate	1st Bookmark
02	Kerry Real Estate	43-44
	Matilda International Hospital	A5
	Old Mutual International	A10
	SHERGON Print Asia Limited	A22
	Signature Homes	Inside Front Cover
	Signature Homes	2nd Bookmark
02	Signature Homes	35-37
	Sino Real Estate	3rd Bookmark
08	Stamford American School	187
04	Stanford Residences	95-96
	Swire properties TPA & PPA	A9
03	The Lily	71
02	The New York Times	24
09	The Princeton Review	233
03	The Repulse Bay	63, 65-66
11	Tikitiki Bowling Bar	270
	United Airlines Inc	Inside Back Cover
08	Yew Chung Education Foundation	185

COMPANY LISTINGS INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
07	Alfred Yeung Company Limited	180
08	American International School	203
08	American School Hong Kong	204
13	Arirang Korean Restaurant	350
05	Asian Tigers Mobility (Hong Kong) Limited	143
08	Bebegarten Education Centre	205
13	BIZOU	350
10	Body Q Health Specialists	255
08	Canadian International School of Hong Kong	215
08	Carmel School Association	206
05	Chelsea Court	140
08	Chinese International School	215
02	Colliers International	49
13	Conrad Hong Kong	346
05	Crown Relocations	143
06	Crystal Bus	165
08	Discovery Bay International School Early Years Foundation Stage	216
08	Discovery Bay International School Primary and Secondary School	216
08	English Schools Foundation	207
13	ÉPURE	347
08	ESF Renaissance College	217
05	Export-A-Pet	144
08	Faust International Youth Theatre	217
14	Fine Art Asia 2017	373
08	German Swiss International School	218
02	Guildford Corporate Services Limited	53
02	HK Gold Coast Residences	50
08	Hong Kong Academy	208
10	Hong Kong Adventist Hospital – Stubbs Road	253
14	Hong Kong Chinese Orchestra	374
14	Ink Asia 2017	375
08	International Christian School Elementary and Secondary Schools	218
08	International Christian School Kindergarten Campus	219
05	International Pet Travel	144
08	Island Christian Academy	219
14	Jean M. Wong School of Ballet	376
05	JLL	141
08	Kellett School, The British International School in Hong Kong	209

COMPANY LISTINGS INDEX

Chapter	Companies, Topics & Areas	Page
05	Kenel Van Deigo	145
04	Lee Gardens Apartments	104
04	The Lily	102
05	Lloyd Consultancy Limited	145
04	Loplus Serviced Apartments	98
10	Matilda International Hospital	254
09	Mindful Wing Chun	234
10	MindnLife	255
15	Mozaic	399
13	Nepal	351
08	Norwegian International School	220
13	Outback Steakhouse	351
13	Oyster & Wine Bar	352
10	PhysioMotion Ltd	256
05	Queen's Garden	142
05	Rent-A-Mum	146
13	Ruby Tuesday Restaurant	348
11	Saffron Cruises	276
02	Savills (Hong Kong) Limited	53
08	Shrewsbury International School HK	210
08	Small World Christian Kindergarten	220
08	Stamford American School – Hong Kong	211
02	Stanford Residences Victoria Harbour	51
04	Swire Properties - Pacific Place Apartments	99
04	Swire Properties - Taikoo Place Apartments	100
12	Teresa Coleman Fine Arts	304
04	The Bauhinia Apartments – Central	101
13	The Diner	349
08	The French International School of Hong Kong	212
08	The International Montessori School	213
06	The “Star” Ferry Company, Limited	166
02	TREE	54
04	Two MacDonnell Road	97
05	UniGroup Worldwide Moving	146
02	Venture Outsource Limited	52
04	V Residences & Serviced Apartments	103
15	Walk Hong Kong Ltd	400
08	Yew Chung International School	214